



APR 27 2011

To All Interested Government Agencies and Public Groups:

Under the National Environmental Policy Act, an environmental review has been performed on the following action.

**TITLE:** 2011 Ocean Salmon Fisheries Management Measures (XRIN 0648-XA184)

**LOCATION:** Exclusive Economic Zone (3-200 nautical miles) off the Coasts of Washington, Oregon, and California

**SUMMARY:** The proposed action is to develop the 2011 ocean salmon management measures for west coast salmon fisheries. The action would be consistent with conservation objectives in the current Salmon Fishery Management Plan and current ESA Biological Opinions that cover proposed fishing levels on all listed salmon and steelhead, as well as impacts on marine mammals. No significant impacts are anticipated.

**RESPONSIBLE**

**OFFICIAL:** William W. Stelle, Jr.  
Northwest Regional Administrator  
National Marine Fisheries Service, National Oceanic and Atmospheric  
Administration (NOAA)  
7600 Sand Point Way NE  
Seattle, WA 98115-6349

The environmental review process led us to conclude that this action will not have a significant impact on the environment. Therefore, an environmental impact statement was not prepared. A copy of the finding of no significant impact (FONSI) is enclosed for your information. The development of annual management measures for west coast salmon fisheries is a well documented and public process. Part of this process includes the preparation of a series of documents by the Pacific Fishery Management Council (Council) and NMFS. These documents contain the elements of an EA. These documents together constitute the EA. The EA for this action consists of the following documents:

Preseason Report I: Stock Abundance Analysis and Environmental Assessment  
Part 1 for 2011 Ocean Salmon Fishery Regulations (March 2011)



Preseason Report II: Proposed Alternatives and Environmental Assessment Part 2 for 2011 Ocean Salmon Fishery Regulations; Regulation Identifier Number 0648-XA184 (March 2011).

Preseason Report III (PRE III): Analysis of Council Adopted Management Measures for 2011 Ocean Salmon Fisheries (April 2011).

These documents are available to the public via the Council's website ([www.pcouncil.org](http://www.pcouncil.org)). The Council will adopt final management measures at the April Council meeting and recommend these measures to the Secretary. The final management measures will fall within the range of the alternatives analyzed.

Although NOAA is not soliciting comments on this completed EA/FONSI we will consider any comments submitted that would assist us in preparing future NEPA documents. Please submit any written comments to the Responsible Official named above.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in blue ink, appearing to read "Paul N. Doremus", is written over a faint, circular, dotted-line background.

Paul N. Doremus, Ph.D.  
NOAA NEPA Coordinator

Enclosure

**Preface to the**  
**Environmental Assessment for**  
**2011 Ocean Salmon Fisheries Management Measures**  
**(XRIN 0648-XA184)**

The development of annual management measures for west coast salmon fisheries is a well documented and public process. Alternatives for annual management measures are developed at the March meeting of the Pacific Fishery Management Council (Council). At this meeting, the previous year's fisheries are reviewed and alternatives are developed for the current year's fisheries after considering projected stock abundances, conservation objectives in the Fishery Management Plan (FMP), and compliance with the Endangered Species Act (ESA), Marine Mammal Protection Act (MMPA), and other relevant laws, as well as international agreements under the Pacific Salmon Treaty (PST). Public meetings are held in Washington, Oregon, and California in late March, to give opportunity to the public to provide comments on the alternatives. The Council meets again in April to consider public and agency input on the alternatives, and to develop and adopt a preferred alternative. Environmental impacts of the preferred alternative are within the range of impacts analyzed for the preliminary alternatives.

During this process, the Council and the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) develop a series of documents that describe the development and analysis of the alternatives. These documents collectively form the Environmental Assessment (EA) for NMFS' analysis of the proposed action of adopting the 2011 ocean salmon fisheries management measures under the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA). This Preface is provided to guide the reader through the three documents that, collectively, form the EA (see Table 1, below). These documents are available to the public on the Council's website ([www.pcouncil.org](http://www.pcouncil.org)):

Preseason Report I (PRE I): Stock Abundance Analysis and Environmental Assessment Part 1 for 2011 Ocean Salmon Fishery Regulations (March 2011).

*PRE I describes Purpose and Need, Affected Environment, and the no-action alternative.*

Preseason Report II (PRE II): Proposed Alternatives and Environmental Assessment Part 2 for 2011 Ocean Salmon Fishery Regulations; Regulation Identifier Number 0648-XA184 (March 2011).

*PRE II describes Purpose and Need, Affected Environment, and analysis of the action alternatives.*

Preseason Report III (PRE III): Analysis of Council Adopted Management Measures for 2011 Ocean Salmon Fisheries (April 2011).

*PRE III describes the final recommendation adopted by the Council.*

A fourth document, also available on the Council's website, is referenced in the above and provides some aspects of the affected environment, especially related to salmon stocks:

Review of 2010 Ocean Salmon Fisheries (February 2011).

Table 1. Directory of NEPA elements in the Environmental Assessment for 2011 Ocean Salmon Fisheries Management Measures (XRIN 0648-XA184).

<b>NEPA Element</b>	<b>Location</b>
Purpose and Need	PRE I: Pages 1 through 2
Affected Environment	PRE I
Description of the Affected Environment	PRE I: Chapter 1, pages 4 through 14
Affected Environment: Chinook Salmon	PRE I: Chapter II, pages 15 through 42
Affected Environment: Coho Salmon	PRE I: Chapter III, pages 43 through 61
Affected Environment: Pink Salmon	PRE I: Chapter IV, page 63
Alternatives	PRE I and PRE II
Description of No action alternative	PRE I: Chapter V, pages 65 through 84
Description of Action alternatives	PRE II: Chapter 7, pages 8 through 10, and Tables 1 through 7
Analysis of Impacts (Environmental Consequences)	
Impacts on target salmon stocks	PRE II: Chapter 8, pages 10 through 15
Social and Economic Impacts	PRE II: Chapter 8, pages 16 through 18; Tables 9 through 10; and Figures 1 and 2
• Cumulative Impacts	PRE II: Chapter 8, pages 20-A through 20-B
Non-target Species	PRE II: Chapter 8, page 18
Marine Mammals	PRE II: Chapter 8, pages 18-19
ESA Listed Species	PRE II: Chapter 8, page 19
Seabirds	PRE II: Chapter 8, page 19
Biodiversity and Ecosystem Function	PRE II: Chapter 8, page 19
Ocean and Coastal Habitats	PRE II: Chapter 8, pages 19 through 20
Public Health and Safety	PRE II: Chapter 8, page 20
Final Recommendation:	PRE III
Description	
Ecological Impacts	
Social and Economic Impacts	



**PRESEASON REPORT I**  
**STOCK ABUNDANCE ANALYSIS**  
**AND**  
**ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT PART 1**  
**FOR 2011 OCEAN SALMON FISHERY**  
**REGULATIONS**



**Pacific Fishery Management Council**  
**7700 NE Ambassador Place, Suite 101**  
**Portland, OR 97220-1384**  
**(503) 820-2280**  
**[www.pcouncil.org](http://www.pcouncil.org)**

**MARCH 2011**

# ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

---

## SALMON TECHNICAL TEAM

### **DR. ROBERT KOPE, CHAIR**

National Marine Fisheries Service, Seattle, Washington

### **DR. MICHAEL O'FARRELL, VICE-CHAIR**

National Marine Fisheries Service, Santa Cruz, California

### **MR. CRAIG FOSTER**

Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife, Clackamas, Oregon

### **MR. LARRIE LAVOY**

National Marine Fisheries Service, Seattle, Washington

### **MR. KEITH LUTZ**

Northwest Indian Fisheries Commission, Olympia, Washington

### **MR. DOUG MILWARD**

Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, Washington

### **MS. MELODIE PALMER-ZWAHLEN**

California Department of Fish and Game, Santa Rosa, California

### **MR. HENRY YUEN**

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Vancouver, Washington

## PACIFIC FISHERY MANAGEMENT COUNCIL STAFF

### **MR. CHUCK TRACY**

### **MS. RENEE DORVAL**

### **MS. KIM MERYDITH**

### **MR. KRIS KLEINSCHMIDT**

The Salmon Technical Team and the Council staff express their thanks for the expert assistance provided by Mr. Jeff Haymes, Ms. Cindy LeFleur, and Ms. Robin Ehlke, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife; Mr. Eric Schindler, Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife; Ms. Jennifer Simon, California Department of Fish and Game; Ms. Sandy Zeiner, Northwest Indian Fisheries Commission; Dr. Pete Lawson, National Marine Fisheries Service, Northwest Fisheries Science Center, and numerous other agency and tribal personnel in completing this report.

This document may be cited in the following manner:

Pacific Fishery Management Council. 2011. *Preseason Report I: Stock Abundance Analysis and Environmental Assessment Part 1 for 2011 Ocean Salmon Fishery Regulations*. (Document prepared for the Council and its advisory entities.) Pacific Fishery Management Council, 7700 NE Ambassador Place, Suite 101, Portland, Oregon 97220-1384.



A report of the Pacific Fishery Management Council pursuant to National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration Award Number NA10NMF4410014.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
LIST OF TABLES .....	iii
LIST OF FIGURES .....	iv
LIST OF ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS .....	v
INTRODUCTION .....	1
Purpose and Need .....	1
STT Concerns .....	2
CHAPTER I: DESCRIPTION OF THE AFFECTED ENVIRONMENT .....	4
ABUNDANCE FORECASTS .....	5
CHAPTER II: AFFECTED ENVIRONMENT - CHINOOK SALMON ASSESSMENT .....	15
CHINOOK STOCKS SOUTH OF CAPE FALCON .....	15
Sacramento River Fall Chinook .....	15
Predictor Description .....	15
Predictor Performance .....	15
2011 Stock Status .....	15
Klamath River Fall Chinook .....	15
Predictor Description .....	15
Predictor Performance .....	16
2011 Stock Status .....	16
Other California Coastal Chinook Stocks .....	16
Oregon Coast Chinook Stocks .....	17
Far-North and North Migrating Chinook (NOC and MOC groups) .....	17
South/Local Migrating Chinook (SOC group) .....	17
CHINOOK STOCKS NORTH OF CAPE FALCON .....	19
Columbia River Fall Chinook .....	19
Predictor Description and Past Performance .....	19
2011 Stock Status .....	20
Washington Coast Chinook .....	20
Predictor Description and Past Performance .....	20
2011 Stock Status .....	20
Puget Sound Chinook .....	21
2011 Stock Status .....	21
SELECTIVE FISHERY CONSIDERATIONS FOR CHINOOK .....	21
CHAPTER III: COHO SALMON ASSESMENT .....	43
COLUMBIA RIVER AND OREGON/CALIFORNIA COAST COHO .....	43
(OREGON PRODUCTION INDEX AREA) .....	43
Public Hatchery Coho .....	44
Predictor Description .....	44
Predictor Performance .....	45
2011 Stock Status .....	45

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
Oregon Coastal Natural Coho .....	45
Predictor Description .....	45
Predictor Performance .....	47
2011 Stock Status.....	47
Private Hatchery Coho.....	47
Salmon Trout Enhancement Hatchery Coho Smolt Program .....	47
Predictor Description .....	47
Predictor Performance .....	48
2011 Stock Status.....	48
Lower Columbia River Natural.....	48
Predictor Description .....	48
Predictor Performance .....	48
2011 Stock Status.....	48
Oregon Production Index Area Summary of 2011 Stock Status.....	48
WASHINGTON COAST AND PUGET SOUND COHO STOCKS.....	48
Predictor Description and Past Performance.....	48
2010 Stock Status.....	49
Washington Coastal Coho.....	49
Puget Sound.....	51
Selective Fishery Considerations For Coho.....	53
 CHAPTER IV: FRASER RIVER AND PUGET SOUND PINK SALMON ASSESSMENTS .....	 63
 CHAPTER V: DESCRIPTION AND ANALYSIS OF THE NO ACTION ALTERNATIVE.....	 65
DESCRIPTION OF THE NO ACTION ALTERNATIVE .....	65
ANALYSIS OF EFFECTS ON THE ENVIRONMENT OF THE NO ACTION ALTERNATIVE .....	65
Overview .....	65
Sacramento River Fall Chinook.....	66
Klamath River Fall Chinook.....	66
Other California Coastal Chinook Stocks .....	66
Oregon Coast Chinook Stocks .....	66
Columbia River Chinook Stocks.....	66
Washington Coastal and Puget Sound Chinook Stocks.....	66
Oregon Production Index Area Coho Stocks .....	67
Washington Coast, Puget Sound, and Canadian Coho Stocks.....	67
Conclusion .....	68
 CHAPTER VI: REFERENCES .....	 85
 APPENDIX A: SUMMARY OF COUNCIL STOCK MANAGEMENT GOALS .....	 87
 APPENDIX B: SALMON HARVEST ALLOCATION SCHEDULES .....	 105
 APPENDIX C: OREGON PRODUCTION INDEX DATA .....	 117

## LIST OF TABLES

	<u>Page</u>
TABLE I-1. Preseason adult Chinook salmon stock forecasts in thousands of fish .....	6
TABLE I-2. Preseason adult coho salmon stock forecasts in thousands of fish .....	10
TABLE II-1. Harvest and abundance indices for Sacramento River fall Chinook (SRFC) in thousands of fish. ....	22
TABLE II-2. Klamath River fall Chinook ocean abundance (thousands), harvest rate, and river run size estimates (thousands) by age .....	23
TABLE II-3. Comparisons of preseason forecast and postseason estimates for ocean abundance of adult Klamath River fall Chinook .....	24
TABLE II-4. Summary of management objectives and predictor performance for Klamath River fall Chinook .....	28
TABLE II-5. Harvest levels and rates of age-3 and age-4 Klamath River fall Chinook .....	29
TABLE II-6. Rogue River fall Chinook inriver run and ocean population indices.....	33
TABLE II-7. Predicted and postseason returns of Columbia River adult fall Chinook in thousands of fish .....	34
TABLE II-8. Comparison of preseason forecasts and postseason estimates of Puget Sound run size for summer/fall Chinook in thousands of fish.....	37
TABLE III-1. Preliminary 1996-2011 preseason and postseason coho stock abundance estimates for Oregon production index area stocks in thousands of fish.....	54
TABLE III-2. Oregon production index (OPI) area coho harvest impacts, spawning, abundance, and exploitation rate estimates in thousands of fish. ....	57
TABLE III-3. Preseason forecasts and postseason estimates of ocean escapements for selected Washington coastal adult natural coho stocks in thousands of fish.....	58
TABLE III-4. Preseason forecasts and postseason estimates of ocean escapements for selected Puget Sound adult natural coho stocks in thousands of fish .....	59
TABLE III-5. Mass marked 2008 brood coho available to 2011 Council fisheries. The mark used is an adipose fin clip.....	60
TABLE III-6. Projected coho mark rates for 2011 fisheries under base period fishing patterns (percent marked) .....	61
TABLE IV-1. Estimated annual (odd-numbered years) run sizes and forecasts for Fraser River and Puget Sound pink salmon in millions of fish. ....	63
TABLE V-1. Commercial troll management measures adopted by the Council for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2010.....	69
TABLE V-2. Recreational management measures adopted by the Council for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2010.....	74
TABLE V-3. Treaty Indian ocean troll management measures adopted by the Council for ocean salmon fisheries, 2010.....	78
TABLE V-4. Achievement of conservation objectives for key stocks listed in Table 3-1 of the Pacific Coast Salmon Plan.....	79
TABLE V-5. Estimated ocean escapements for critical natural and Columbia River hatchery coho stocks (thousands of fish) based on preliminary 2011 preseason abundance forecasts and 2010 Council management measures.....	82
TABLE V-6. Comparison of Lower Columbia natural (LCN), Oregon coastal natural (OCN), and Rogue/Klamath (RK) coho projected harvest mortality and exploitation rates by fishery under Council-adopted 2010 management measures and preliminary 2011 preseason abundance estimates.....	83
TABLE V-7. Maximum allowable fishery impact rate for OCN coho under Amendment 13 matrix and the OCN work group matrix based on parent escapement levels by stock component and marine survival category.....	84

## LIST OF FIGURES

	<u>Page</u>
FIGURE I-1. Selected preseason vs. postseason forecasts for Chinook stocks with significant contribution to Council area fisheries .....	12
FIGURE I-2a. Selected preseason vs. postseason forecasts for coho stocks with significant contribution to Council area fisheries. ....	13
FIGURE I-2b. Selected preseason vs. postseason forecasts for coho stocks with significant contribution to Council area fisheries .....	14
FIGURE II-1. The Sacramento Index (SI) and relative levels of its components. ....	41
FIGURE II-2. Regression estimator for the SI based on previous year's escapement of Sacramento River fall Chinook jacks, 1990-2010. ....	41
FIGURE II-3. Regression estimators for Klamath River fall Chinook ocean abundance (September 1) based on that year's river return of same cohort .....	42



## LIST OF ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS

BY	brood year
CDFG	California Department of Fish and Game
CoTC	Coho Technical Committee (of the PSC)
Council	Pacific Fishery Management Council
CRFMP	Columbia River Fishery Management Plan
CVI	Central Valley Index
CWT	coded-wire tag
EA	Environmental Assessment
EEZ	exclusive economic zone (from 3-200 miles from shore)
EIS	Environmental Impact Statement
EMAP	Environmental Monitoring and Assessment Program
ESA	Endangered Species Act
ESU	evolutionarily significant unit
FMP	fishery management plan
FONSI	Finding of No Significant Impacts
FRAM	Fishery Regulatory Assessment Model
GAM	generalized additive models
ISBM	individual stock-based management
Jack CR	Columbia River jacks (coho)
Jack OC	Oregon coastal and Klamath River Basin jacks (coho)
Jack OPI	Jack CR + Jack OC (coho)
KMZ	Klamath management zone (ocean zone between Humbug Mountain and Horse Mountain where management emphasis is on Klamath River fall Chinook)
KOHM	Klamath Ocean Harvest Model
KRFC	Klamath River fall Chinook
KRTT	Klamath River Technical Team
LCN	lower Columbia River natural (coho)
LCR	lower Columbia River (natural tule Chinook)
LRB	lower Columbia River bright (Chinook)
LRH	lower Columbia River hatchery (tule fall Chinook returning to hatcheries below Bonneville Dam)
LRW	lower Columbia River wild (bright fall Chinook spawning naturally in tributaries below Bonneville Dam)
MCB	mid-Columbia River brights (bright hatchery fall Chinook released below McNary Dam)
MOC	mid Oregon coast
MSM	mixed stock model
MSA	Magnuson-Stevens Act
MSY	maximum sustainable yield
NA	not available
NEPA	National Environmental Policy Act
NMFS	National Marine Fisheries Service
NOC	north Oregon coast
OCN	Oregon coast natural (coho)
OCNL	Oregon coast natural lake (coho)
OCNR	Oregon coast natural river (coho)
ODFW	Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife
OPI	Oregon Production Index (coho salmon stock index south of Leadbetter Point)
OPIH	Oregon Production Index public hatchery

## LIST OF ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS (continued)

OPITT	Oregon Production Index Technical Team
OY	Optimum Yield
PDO	Pacific Decadal Oscillation
PFMC	Pacific Fishery Management Council (Council)
PRIH	Private hatchery
PSC	Pacific Salmon Commission
PST	Pacific Salmon Treaty
RER	rebuilding exploitation rate
RK	Rogue/Klamath (coho)
RMP	Resource Management Plan (for exemption from ESA section 9 take prohibitions under limit 6 of the 4(d) rule)
ROPI	Rogue Ocean Production Index (Chinook)
SAB	Select Area brights
SCH	Spring Creek Hatchery (tule fall Chinook returning to Spring Creek Hatchery)
SHM	Sacramento Harvest Model
SI	Sacramento Index
SJF	Strait of Juan de Fuca
SOC	south Oregon Coast
SRFC	Sacramento River fall Chinook
SRS	Stratified Random Sampling
STEP	Salmon Trout Enhancement Program
STT	Salmon Technical Team (formerly the Salmon Plan Development Team)
TAC	Technical Advisory Committee ( <i>U.S. v. Oregon</i> )
URB	upper river brights (naturally spawning bright fall Chinook normally migrating past McNary Dam)
VSI	visual stock identification
WCVI	West Coast Vancouver Island
WDFW	Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife

## INTRODUCTION

This is the second report in an annual series of four reports prepared by the Salmon Technical Team (STT) of the Pacific Fishery Management Council (Council) to document and help guide salmon fishery management off the coasts of Washington, Oregon, and California. The report focuses on Chinook, coho, and pink salmon stocks that have been important in determining Council fisheries in recent years, and on stocks listed under the Endangered Species Act (ESA) with established National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) ESA consultation standards. This report will be formally reviewed at the Council's March meeting.

This report provides 2011 salmon stock abundance forecasts, and an analysis of the impacts of 2010 management measures, or regulatory procedures, on the projected 2011 abundance. This analysis is intended to give perspective in developing 2011 management measures. This report also constitutes the first part of an Environmental Assessment (EA) to comply with National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) requirements for the 2011 ocean salmon management measures. An EA is used to determine whether an action being considered by a Federal agency has significant impacts. This part of the EA includes a statement of the purpose and need, a summary description of the affected environment, a description of the No-Action Alternative, and an analysis of the No-Action Alternative effects on the salmon stocks included in the Council's Salmon Fishery management Plan (FMP).

The STT and Council staff will provide two additional reports prior to the beginning of the ocean salmon season to help guide the Council's selection of annual fishery management measures: Preseason Report II and Preseason Report III. These reports will analyze the impacts of the Council's proposed alternatives and adopted fishery management recommendations. Preseason Report II will constitute the second and final part of the EA, and will include a description of the affected environment relevant to the alternatives management measures considered for 2011 ocean salmon fisheries, a description of the alternatives, and an analysis of the environmental consequences of the alternatives. Preseason Report II will analyze the potential impacts of a reasonable range of alternatives, which will inform the final fishery management measures included in Preseason Report III. Together, these two parts of the EA will provide the necessary components to determine if a finding of no significant impact (FONSI) or Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) is warranted.

Chapter I provides a summary of stock abundance forecasts. Chapters II and III provide detailed stock-by-stock analyses of abundance, a description of prediction methodologies, and accuracy of past abundance forecasts for Chinook and coho salmon, respectively. Chapter IV summarizes abundance and forecast information for pink salmon. Chapter V provides an assessment of 2010 regulations applied to 2011 abundance forecasts. Three appendices provide supplementary information as follows: Appendix A provides a summary of Council stocks and their management objectives; Appendix B contains the Council's current harvest allocation schedules, and; Appendix C contains pertinent data for Oregon production index (OPI) area coho. For NEPA purposes, Chapters I-IV describe the affected environment and Chapter V provides a description and analysis of the No-Action Alternative.

### *Purpose and Need*

The purpose of this action, implementation of the 2011 ocean salmon fishery management measures, is to allow fisheries to harvest surplus production of healthy natural and hatchery salmon stocks within the constraints specified under the Salmon FMP, the Pacific Salmon Treaty (PST), and consultation standards established for ESA listed salmon stocks. In achieving this goal, management measures must take into account the allocation of harvest among different user groups and port areas. The Salmon FMP also establishes nine more general harvest-related objectives:

1. Establish ocean exploitation rates for commercial and recreational salmon fisheries that are consistent with requirements for stock conservation objectives, specified ESA consultation standards, or Council adopted rebuilding plans.
2. Fulfill obligations to provide for Indian harvest opportunity as provided in treaties with the United States, as mandated by applicable decisions of the Federal courts, and as specified in the October 4, 1993 opinion of the Solicitor, Department of Interior, with regard to Federally-recognized Indian fishing rights of Klamath River Tribes.
3. Seek to maintain ocean salmon fishing seasons that support the continuance of established recreational and commercial fisheries, while meeting salmon harvest allocation objectives among ocean and inside recreational and commercial fisheries. These allocations will be fair and equitable, and fishing interests shall equitably share the obligations of fulfilling any treaty or other legal requirements for harvest opportunities.
4. Minimize fishery mortalities for those fish not landed from all ocean salmon fisheries as consistent with optimum yield (OY) and bycatch management specifications.
5. Manage and regulate fisheries, so the OY encompasses the quantity and value of food produced, the recreational value, and the social and economic values of the fisheries.
6. Develop fair and creative approaches to managing fishing effort and evaluate and apply effort management systems as appropriate to achieve these management objectives.
7. Support the enhancement of salmon stock abundance in conjunction with fishing effort management programs to facilitate economically viable and socially acceptable commercial, recreational, and tribal seasons.
8. Achieve long-term coordination with the member states of the Council, Indian tribes with Federally recognized fishing rights, Canada, the North Pacific Fishery Management Council, Alaska, and other management entities which are responsible for salmon habitat or production. Manage consistent with the Pacific Salmon Treaty and other international treaty obligations.
9. In recommending seasons, to the extent practicable, promote the safety of human life at sea.

These objectives, along with the conservation objectives established under the ESA, provide "sideboards" for setting management measures necessary to implement the Salmon FMP, which conforms to the terms and requirements of the MSA and the National Standards Guidelines.

Implementation of 2011 management measures will allow fisheries to harvest surplus production of healthy natural and hatchery salmon stocks within the constraints specified under the Salmon FMP and consultation standards established for ESA-listed salmon stocks.

### *STT Concerns*

Forecast values of the Sacramento Index (SI) exceeded their postseason estimates in both 2009 and 2010. The SI is a combined-age index of adult SRFC ocean abundance, composed primarily of age-3 and age-4 fish. The current forecast model uses escapement of jacks in one year to predict the SI in the following year because of data limitations for this stock. Yet the escapement of jacks only conveys information about the 3-year-old component of the SI in the following year. In years when a strong cohort follows a

weak cohort, the 3-year-old component of the SI should comprise a larger portion of the SI than it did on average during the historic period for which data are available. This means that there is a potential for the SI forecast to be biased high in years when the strength of successive cohorts is increasing.

The 2011 SI forecast has been made under similar conditions as the 2009 and 2010 forecasts, with jack escapement used in making the forecast exceeding jack escapement in the preceding year. Hence there is potential for the 2011 SI forecast to be biased high.

Age-specific escapement and river harvest data can enable the formulation of age-specific abundance forecasts, which will likely reduce the bias associated with forecasting a combined-age index with information from a single year class. The STT strongly encourages the continued development of coded-wire tag (CWT) collection and scale ageing programs in the Sacramento Basin, which will help address some of these concerns.

## CHAPTER I: DESCRIPTION OF THE AFFECTED ENVIRONMENT

The affected environment relevant to establishing the 2011 ocean salmon fishery management measures consists of the following components:

- Target Species – Chinook, coho, and pink salmon
- ESA-listed salmon stocks
- Socioeconomic aspects of coastal communities, federally recognized Tribes, and states

A description of the historical baseline for these components of the affected environment is presented in the Review of 2010 Ocean Salmon Fisheries (PFMC 2011). The current status (2011 ocean abundance forecasts) of the environmental components expected to be affected by the 2011 ocean salmon fisheries regulation alternatives (FMP salmon stocks) are described in this report (Part 1 of the 2011 salmon EA); the Review of 2010 Ocean Salmon Fisheries (STT 2011) provides an historical description of the salmon fishery-affected environment, including stock status and socioeconomic impacts, and represents the current status of the socioeconomic component of the affected environment.

Several components of the environment were determined to not be significantly affected by the proposed actions based on previous NEPA analyses and ESA consultations; they were therefore excluded from further analysis in this EA. These components included:

- Non-target species – Pacific Halibut, groundfish (NMFS 2003, PFMC 2006)
- Marine mammals – pinnipeds, killer whales (NMFS 2003, PFMC 2006, NMFS 2008)
- Seabirds (NMFS 2003, PFMC 2006)
- Ocean and coastal habitats, ESA critical habitat, and essential fish habitat (NMFS 2003, PFMC 2006)
- Biodiversity and ecosystem function (NMFS 2003, PFMC 2006)
- Unique characteristics of the geographic area (NMFS 2003, PFMC 2006)
- Cultural, scientific, or historical resources such as those eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places (NMFS 2003, PFMC 2006)
- Public health or safety (NMFS 2003, PFMC 2006)

The No-Action Alternative does not reflect consideration of changes in the status of salmon stocks from the previous year; therefore, over- or under- harvest of some salmon stocks would occur if this alternative was implemented, which would fail to meet the purpose and need described above. The analysis of the No-Action Alternative does, however, provide perspective that is useful in the planning process for 2011 ocean salmon fishery management measures. An understanding of stock shortfalls and surpluses under the No-Action Alternative helps managers, advisors, and constituents construct viable alternatives (previously termed “management options”) to the status-quo management measures.

The component of the affected environment that is analyzed in this document consists only of the salmon stocks identified in the FMP (Appendix A). The 2011 forecast abundance of the FMP salmon stocks represents this component of the affected environment. The surviving stock after fishery-related mortality is generally referred to as spawning escapement and the proportion of the stock that succumbs to fishing related mortality is generally referred to as the exploitation rate; these are the metrics that constitute conservation objectives for FMP stocks, and by which effects of the alternatives to this part of the affected environment are evaluated. Thus, application of management measures (alternatives) to the abundance forecasts (affected environment) results in projected exploitation rates and spawning escapements (effects).

A description of the other components of the affected environment considered for 2011 ocean salmon fishery regulation alternatives, including socioeconomic components and updated additional information on the biological components of the environment, will be presented in the Preseason Report II, to be issued after the March Council meeting.



## ***ABUNDANCE FORECASTS***

Abundance forecasts in 2011 are summarized for key Chinook and coho salmon stocks in Tables I-1 and I-2, respectively. A cursory comparison of preseason forecast and postseason abundance estimates for selected stocks is presented in Figures I-1 and I-2. More detailed analyses of this subject are covered in Chapter II (Chinook) and III (coho). Information on pink salmon abundance and forecasts, which are only significant in odd-numbered years, is contained in Chapter IV. Council Salmon Fishery Management Plan (FMP) conservation objectives are presented in Appendix A; allocation objectives are presented in Appendix B.

In addition to the key stocks with abundance forecasts listed in Tables I-1 and I-2, Council management decisions for the 2011 ocean salmon fishing seasons may be constrained by other stocks, such as those listed under the ESA or subject to the PSC agreement, which may not have abundance forecasts made, or do not have abundance forecasts available in time for inclusion in this report. These include the following Evolutionarily Significant Units (ESUs): Sacramento River Winter, Central Valley Spring, California Coastal, Lower Columbia River (LCR) natural tule, and Snake River Fall Chinook; and Central California and Southern Oregon/Northern California coho, as well as Interior Fraser (including Thompson River) coho.

TABLE I-1. Preseason adult Chinook salmon stock forecasts in thousands of fish. (Page 1 of 4)

Production Source and Stock or Stock Group	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	Methodology for 2011 Prediction and Source
<b>Sacramento Index</b>										
Fall	-	-	-	-	-	54.6 <sup>a/</sup>	122.2	245.5	729.9	Linear regression analysis of jack escapement on SI of the following year. STT
<b>Klamath River (Ocean Abundance)</b>										
Fall	310.2	216.3	239.8	110.0	546.2	190.7	505.7	331.5	371.1	Linear regression analysis of age-specific ocean abundance estimates on river runs of same cohort. STT.
<b>Oregon Coast</b>										
North and South/Local Migrating										None.
<b>Columbia River (Ocean Escapement)</b>										
Upriver Spring	145.4	360.7	254.1 <sup>b/</sup>	88.4	78.5	269.3	298.9	470.0	198.4	Age-specific linear regressions of cohort returns in previous run years. WDFW staff.
Willamette Spring	109.8	109.4	116.9	46.5	52.0	34.0	37.6	62.7	104.1	Age-specific linear regressions of cohort returns in previous run years. ODFW staff.
Sandy Spring	4.8	5.2	7.4	8.2	7.9	6.8	5.2	3.7	5.5	Recent year average. ODFW staff.
Cowlitz Spring	4.9	15.9	12.7	3.0	6.4	5.2	4.1	12.5	6.6	Age-specific linear regressions of cohort returns in previous run years. WDFW.
Kalama Spring	3.6	6.0	4.5	1.5	4.0	3.7	0.9	0.9	0.6	Age-specific linear regressions of cohort returns in previous run years. WDFW.
Lewis Spring	3.1	5.4	7.6	1.8	5.9	3.5	2.2	6.0	3.4	Age-specific linear regressions of cohort returns in previous run years. WDFW.
Upriver Summer	87.6	102.8	62.4 <sup>b/</sup>	49.0	45.6	52.0	70.7	88.8	91.9	Age-specific average cohort ratios/cohort regressions. Columbia River TAC subgroup and WDFW
URB Fall	280.4	292.2	352.2	253.9	182.4	162.5	259.9	310.8	398.2	Age-specific average cohort ratios/cohort regressions. Columbia River TAC subgroup and WDFW
SCH Fall	96.9	138.0	114.1	50.0	21.8	87.2	59.3	169.0	116.4	Age-specific average cohort ratios/cohort regressions. Columbia River TAC subgroup and WDFW
LRW Fall	24.6	24.1	20.2	16.6	10.1	3.8	8.5	9.7	12.5	Age-specific average cohort ratios/cohort regressions. Columbia River TAC subgroup and WDFW
LRH Fall	115.9	77.1	74.1	55.8	54.9	59.0	88.8	90.6	133.5	Age-specific average cohort ratios/cohort regressions. Columbia River TAC subgroup and WDFW
MCB Fall	104.8	90.4	89.4	88.3	68.0	54.0	94.5	72.6	100.0	Age-specific average cohort ratios/cohort regressions. Columbia River TAC subgroup and WDFW

TABLE I-1. Preseason adult Chinook salmon stock forecasts in thousands of fish. (Page 2 of 4)

Production Source and Stock or Stock Group		2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	Methodology for 2011 Prediction and Source
Washington Coast (Ocean Escapement)											
Willapa Bay Fall	Natural	2.4	4.1	3.2	2.0	2.0	2.5	2.0	2.0	2.0	Based on average 1999-2007 returns/spawner applied to Brood Years 2005-2008. WDFW
	Hatchery	14.2	14.7	17.4	29.8	29.8	27.0	34.8	31.1	31.1	Based on average 1998-2007 returns/release applied to Brood Years 2005-2008, adjusted by model performance. WDFW
Quinault Spring/Summer	Natural	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	
Quinault Fall	Natural	2.0	2.2	3.9	8.7	7.3	3.7	6.9	7.6	NA	Return per spawner by age with a 5 year adjusted average adjusted with brood year sibling return.
	Hatchery	1.0	2.9	6.2	7.3	8.7	1.3	7.8	5.5	NA	Recent 5 year average return per spawner
Queets Spring/Summer	Natural	0.5	0.4	0.5	0.5	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	NA	Recent 5 year average
Queets Fall	Natural	4.5	4.4	4.3	3.5	2.6	3.5	4.5	4.1	NA	Return per spawner by age with a 5 year adjusted average adjusted with brood year sibling return.
	Hatchery	0.4	0.7	1.2	1.4	1.5	7.0	1.2	9.8	NA	Recent 5 year average return per spawner
Hoh Spring/Summer	Natural	1.9	1.5	1.5	1.4	1.6	0.9	1.1	0.8	1.0	Forecast from returns per spawner using recent 5 year mean.
Hoh Fall	Natural	3.1	4.2	3.8	4.0	2.7	2.9	2.6	3.3	2.9	Forecast from returns per spawner using recent 5 year mean.
Quillayute Spring	Hatchery	1.0	1.4	1.2	1.7	1.3	1.7	2.0	1.5	1.4	Mean return per release using most recent 4 years, 5 year adjusted means for age-5 and age-6.
Quillayute Summer/Fall	Natural	7.4	7.8	6.7	6.8	7.7	6.0	6.8	7.5	8.8	Summer: Recent 5 year mean return per spawner. Fall: Returns per spawner mean recent 5 years.
North Coast Totals											
Spring/Summer	Natural	2.4	1.9	2.0	1.9	2.0	1.3	1.5	1.2	NA	
Fall	Natural	17.0	18.6	18.7	23.0	20.3	16.1	20.8	22.5	NA	
Spring/Summer	Hatchery	1.0	1.4	1.2	1.7	1.3	1.7	2.0	1.5	1.4	
Fall	Hatchery	1.4	3.6	7.4	8.7	10.2	8.3	9.0	15.3	NA	
Puget Sound summer/fall <sup>c/</sup>											
Nooksack/Samish	Hatchery	45.8	34.2	19.5	16.9	18.8	35.3	23.0	30.3	37.5	Brood release times average return/release rate (2007-2009 return years).
East Sound Bay	Hatchery	1.6	0.8	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.8	0.1	2.3	0.4	Brood release times 50% average return/release rate (2006 - 2009 return years)for Nooksack/Samish.
Skagit	Natural	13.7 <sup>d/</sup>	20.4 <sup>d/</sup>	23.4 <sup>d/</sup>	24.1 <sup>d/</sup>	15.0 <sup>d/</sup>	23.8 <sup>d/</sup>	23.4 <sup>d/</sup>	13.0 <sup>d/</sup>	14.3 <sup>d/</sup>	Adjusted age-specific average return rate per spawner.
	Hatchery	0.0 <sup>d/</sup>	0.5 <sup>d/</sup>	0.7 <sup>d/</sup>	0.6 <sup>d/</sup>	1.1 <sup>d/</sup>	0.7 <sup>d/</sup>	0.6 <sup>d/</sup>	0.9 <sup>d/</sup>	1.5 <sup>d/</sup>	Age-specific average return rate per smolt and appropriate year smolt releases.

TABLE I-1. Preseason adult Chinook salmon stock forecasts in thousands of fish. (Page 3 of 4)

Production Source and Stock or Stock Group		2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	Methodology for 2011 Prediction and Source
Stillaguamish	Natural	2.0 <sup>e/</sup>	3.3 <sup>e/</sup>	2.0 <sup>e/</sup>	1.6 <sup>e/</sup>	1.9 <sup>e/</sup>	1.1 <sup>e/</sup>	1.7 <sup>e/</sup>	1.4 <sup>e/</sup>	1.8 <sup>e/</sup>	Natural plus supplemental production from average of FRAM CWT reconstruction and an independent environmental model to link to return rates of specific age classes. FRAM CWT reconstruction uses BY 1993-2003 tagged fish survival rates for supplemental forecast, and BY 1986-1993 recruits/spawner for the natural return.
Snohomish	Natural	5.5 <sup>e/</sup>	15.7 <sup>e/</sup>	14.2 <sup>e/</sup>	8.7 <sup>e/</sup>	12.3 <sup>e/</sup>	6.5 <sup>e/</sup>	8.4 <sup>e/</sup>	9.9 <sup>e/</sup>	7.4 <sup>e/</sup>	Recent year average brood recruits/spawner applied to the 2006-2009 parent escapements. Hatchery forecasts based on average CWT survival rates (yearlings: BY 1996-97; fingerlings: BY 2000-2003) from Wallace Hatchery applied to releases.
	Hatchery	9.4 <sup>e/</sup>	10.1 <sup>e/</sup>	9.9 <sup>e/</sup>	9.6 <sup>e/</sup>	8.7 <sup>e/</sup>	8.8 <sup>e/</sup>	4.9 <sup>e/</sup>	5.6 <sup>e/</sup>	5.2 <sup>e/</sup>	Yearlings based on CWT groups for Wallace Hatchery (BYs 1987 and 1992-1996). Fingerlings based on survival estimate from Tulalip Hatchery 1998-2003.
Tulalip	Hatchery	6.0 <sup>e/</sup>	7.6 <sup>e/</sup>	9.2 <sup>e/</sup>	10.0 <sup>e/</sup>	8.1 <sup>e/</sup>	4.1 <sup>e/</sup>	4.0 <sup>e/</sup>	3.4 <sup>e/</sup>	3.5 <sup>e/</sup>	CWT survival rates (1998-2003) multiplied by release numbers for brood years 2006-2009.
South Puget Sound	Natural	19.6	17.5	17.7	21.3	17.0	21.1	17.2	12.7	8.9	Puyallup R. recent five year average return per spawner applied to brood years contributing ages 3-6. For Nisqually, recent 5 year average (2004-2009 return years) of runsizes. Green R. spawning escapement in terms of natural origin adults.
	Hatchery	86.6	86.5	83.1	85.8	92.1	101.3	93.0	97.4	118.6	Average return at age multiplied by cohort release for Green, Carr Inlet, and Area 10E. Nisqually based on return rates/release for age-3 -5.
Hood Canal	Natural	3.6 <sup>d/</sup>	2.4 <sup>d/</sup>	3.1 <sup>d/</sup>	2.5 <sup>d/</sup>	3.8 <sup>d/</sup>	2.6 <sup>d/</sup>	2.5 <sup>d/</sup>	2.4 <sup>d/</sup>	2.2 <sup>d/</sup>	Natural fish based on the Hood Canal terminal run reconstruction-based relative contribution of the individual Hood Canal management units in the 2007-2010 return years.
	Hatchery	30.2 <sup>d/</sup>	27.2 <sup>d/</sup>	27.5 <sup>d/</sup>	27.7 <sup>d/</sup>	43.6 <sup>d/</sup>	34.2 <sup>d/</sup>	40.1 <sup>d/</sup>	42.6 <sup>d/</sup>	38.4 <sup>d/</sup>	Brood 2007 fingerling lbs released from WDFW facilities in 2008, multiplied by the average of postseason estimated terminal area return rates (total terminal run / hatchery fingerling lbs released three years previous) for the last four return years (2007-2010).
Hoko	Natural	-	-	-	-	-	1.1 <sup>e/</sup>	1 <sup>e/</sup>	1.8 <sup>e/</sup>	0.6 <sup>e/</sup>	Sibling regressions.
Strait of Juan de Fuca Including Dungeness spring run	Natural	3.4 <sup>d/</sup>	3.6 <sup>d/</sup>	4.2 <sup>d/</sup>	4.2 <sup>d/</sup>	4.4 <sup>d/</sup>	3.2 <sup>d/</sup>	2.4 <sup>d/</sup>	1.9 <sup>d/</sup>	2.5 <sup>d/</sup>	Dungeness and Elwha hatchery estimated by four-year average releases times average return rates. Dungeness wild estimated by smolts times average hatchery return rate. Elwha estimate separates hatchery and wild fish based on otolith sampling.
	Hatchery	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	Hatchery production included in naturals.

TABLE I-1. Preseason adult Chinook salmon stock forecasts in thousands of fish. (Page 4 of 4)

---

- a/ Does not include the river harvest component. SI forecasts after 2008 include river harvest.
- b/ Beginning in 2005, the upriver spring/summer designation was changed, with stream type Snake Basin summer fish being combined with the spring stock.
- c/ Unless otherwise noted, forecasts are for Puget Sound run size (4B) available to U.S. net fisheries. Does not include fish caught in troll and recreational fisheries.
- d/ Terminal run forecast.
- e/ Expected spawning escapement without fishing.

TABLE I-2. Preseason adult coho salmon stock forecasts in thousands of fish. (Page 1 of 2)

Production Source and Stock or Stock Group		2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	Methodology for 2011 Prediction and Source
<b>OPI Area (Total Abundance) (California and Oregon Coasts and Columbia River)</b>		984.6	777.9	542.9	460.2	849.2	276.1	1,284.7	556.0	624.5	Abundance of all OPI components based on cohort reconstruction including all fishery impacts using Mixed Stock Model (MSM); prior to 2008 only fishery impacts south of Leadbetter Point were used (traditional OPI accounting). OPITT, see Chapter III for details.
OPI Public	Hatch	863.1	623.9	389.9	398.8	593.6	216.1	1,073.1	408.0	375.1	OPIH: 1969-2009 Columbia River jacks adjusted for delayed smolt releases and total OPI jacks regressed on 1970-2010 adults. Columbia/Coastal proportions based on jacks; Columbia early/late proportions based on jacks; Coastal N/S proportions based on smolts.
Columbia River Early		440.0	313.6	284.6	245.8	424.9	110.3	672.7	245.3	216.0	
Columbia River Late		377.9	274.7	78.0	113.8	139.5	86.4	369.7	144.2	146.5	
Coastal N. of Cape Blanco		29.3	16.6	11.5	8.6	7.0	1.7	7.3	4.4	3.6	
Coastal S. of Cape Blanco		15.9	19.0	15.8	30.6	22.2	17.7	23.4	14.1	9.0	
Lower Columbia River	Natura	NA	NA	NA	NA	21.5	13.4	32.7	15.1	22.7	Oregon: recent three year average; Washington: natural smolt production multiplied by 2008 brood marine survival rate. Abundance is subset of early/late hatchery abundance above.
Oregon Coast (OCN)	Natural	117.9	150.9	152.0	60.8	255.4	60.0	211.6	148.0	249.4	Rivers: Generalized additive model (GAM) relating ocean recruits to parental spawners and marine environmental variables. See text in Chapter III for details. Lakes: recent three year average return.
STEP <sup>a/</sup>	Hatch	3.6	3.1	1.0	0.6	0.2	-	-	-	-	No forecast since 2007; releases discontinued.
<b>Washington Coast</b>											A variety of methods were used for 2011, primarily based on smolt production and survival. See text in Chapter III for details.
Willapa	Natur	31.8	36.7	35.9	30.3	24.4	35.1	33.5	20.4	47.8	
	Hatchery	57.5	55.0	56.4	37.7	37.2	25.5	59.4	78.7	64.7	
Grays Harbor	Natura	58.0	117.9	91.1	67.3	59.4	42.7	59.2	67.9	89.1	
	Hatchery	64.0	67.8	54.4	52.4	74.0	53.1	63.5	33.3	44.0	
Quinalt	Natur	47.7	50.5	44.9	28.8	18.6	17.4	16.3	16.7	22.9	
	Hatchery	20.6	18.2	33.6	34.5	22.7	24.5	26.2	26.6	35.5	
Queets	Natur	24.0	18.5	17.1	8.3	13.6	10.2	31.4	21.8	13.3	
	Hatchery	24.9	17.1	17.4	11.9	19.1	10.3	13.5	11.9	16.3	
	Supplemental <sup>b/</sup>	1.3	2.5	2.4	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Hoh	Natur	12.5	8.1	7.6	6.4	5.4	4.3	9.5	7.6	11.6	



TABLE I-2. Preseason adult coho salmon stock forecasts in thousands of fish. (Page 2 of 2)

Production Source and Stock or Stock Group		2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	Methodology for 2011 Prediction and Source
Quillayute Fall											
	Natural	24.9	21.2	18.6	14.6	10.8	10.5	19.3	22.0	28.2	
	Hatchery	15.2	20.9	22.1	10.4	18.1	13.0	39.5	17.7	31.0	
Quillayute Summer											
	Natural	1.8	1.1	0.8	1.1	1.0	1.1	2.2	2.8	2.8	
	Hatchery	5.4	6.1	6.1	4.0	6.4	4.2	12.9	3.2	5.4	
North Coast Independent Tributaries											
	Natural	14.8	12.7	8.5	8.1	3.2	3.2	11.1	4.2	21.6	
	Hatchery	11.0	4.3	5.6	3.2	4.1	5.0	14.1	5.7	11.8	
WA Coast Total											
	Natural	215.5	266.7	224.5	164.9	136.4	124.5	182.5	163.4	237.3	
	Hatchery	199.9	191.9	198.0	154.1	181.6	135.7	229.1	177.1	208.7	
<b>Puget Sound</b>											
Strait of Juan de Fuca											A variety of methods were used for 2011, primarily based on smolt production and survival. See text in Chapter III and Joint WDFW and tribal annual reports on Puget Sound Coho Salmon Forecast Methodology for details.
	Natural	20.1	35.7	20.7	26.1	29.9	24.1	20.5	8.5	12.3	
	Hatchery	24.0 <sup>b/</sup>	28.7 <sup>b/</sup>	26.5 <sup>b/</sup>	20.5	18.4	9.5	7.0	7.8	15.2	
Nooksack-Samish											
	Natural	16.4	27.5	17.0	18.3	5.2	14.8	7.0	9.6	29.5	
	Hatchery	66.2	75.5	89.5	81.1	53.1	47.1	25.5	36.0	45.7	
Skagit											
	Natural	116.6	155.8	61.8	106.6	26.8	61.4	33.4	95.9	138.1	
	Hatchery	10.4	22.8	9.1	22.5	8.9	18.3	11.7	9.5	16.7	
Stillaguamish											
	Natural	37.8	38.0	56.7	45.0	69.2	31.0	13.4	25.9	66.6	
	Hatchery	1.3	0.5	0.2	1.2	0.0	0.1	0.0	5.4	0.6	
Snohomish											
	Natural	203.0	192.1	241.6	139.5	98.9	92.0	67.0	99.4	180.0	
	Hatchery	35.4	48.3	59.1	96.4	25.7	53.5	53.6	24.5	8.4	
South Sound											
	Natural	103.6	61.3	45.7	45.3	18.2	27.3	53.6	25.3	98.9	
	Hatchery	315.6	288.4	222.2	256.1	181.7	170.0	188.8	186.4	173.3	
Hood Canal											
	Natural	32.4	98.7	98.4	59.4	42.4	30.4	48.6	33.2	74.7	
	Hatchery	48.0 <sup>b/</sup>	43.1 <sup>b/</sup>	60.6 <sup>b/</sup>	57.9	54.8	35.0	52.0	51.2	74.9	
Puget Sound Total											
	Natural	529.9	609.2	541.9	440.2	290.6	281.0	243.5	297.8	600.1	
	Hatchery	501.0	507.3	465.2	535.7	342.6	333.5	338.6	320.8	334.8	

a/ Program ended in 2005.

b/ Strait of Juan de Fuca and Hood Canal Hatchery numbers in 2002-2005 include natural coho from secondary (hatchery) management zones.

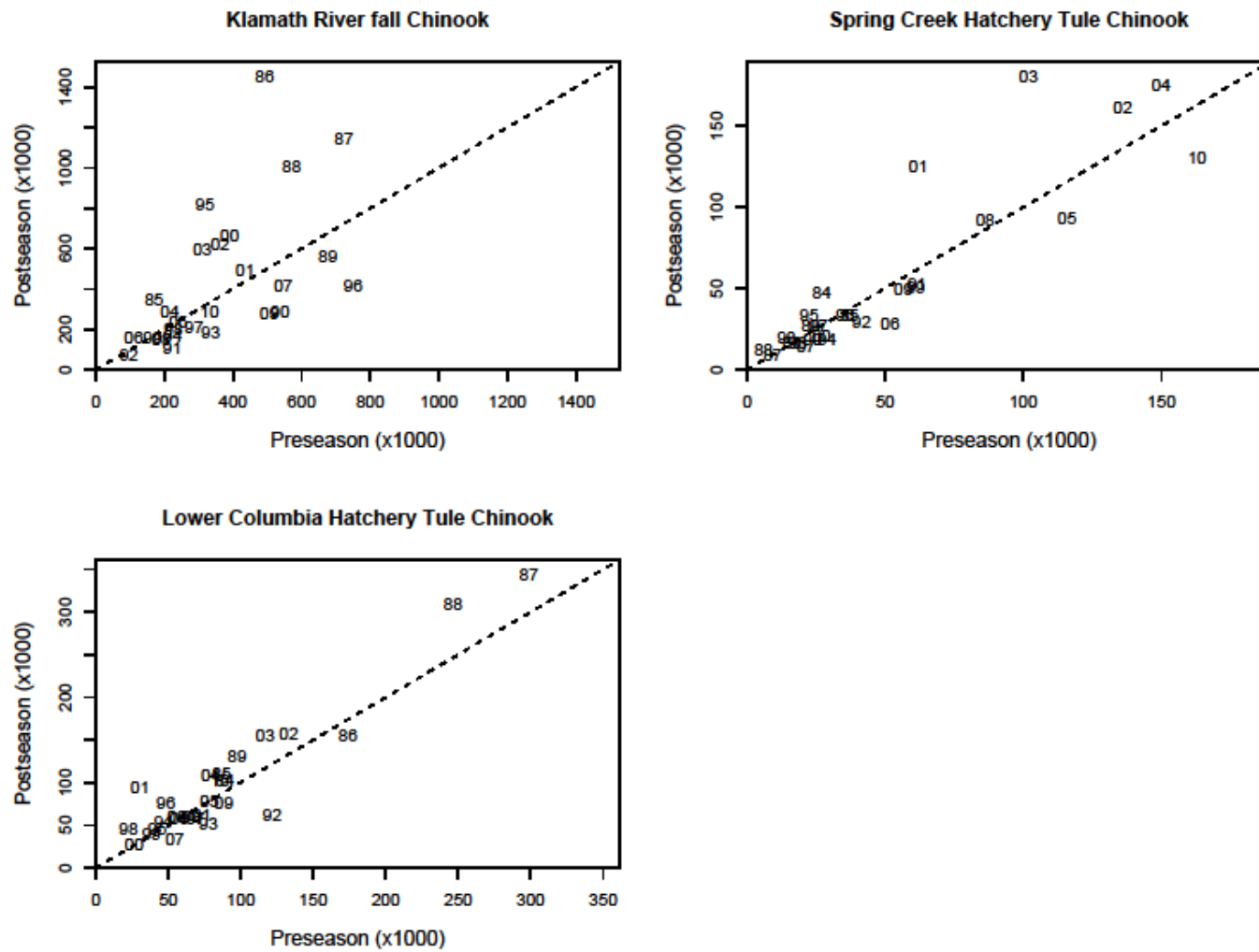


FIGURE I-1. Selected preseason vs. postseason forecasts for Chinook stocks with significant contribution to Council area fisheries.

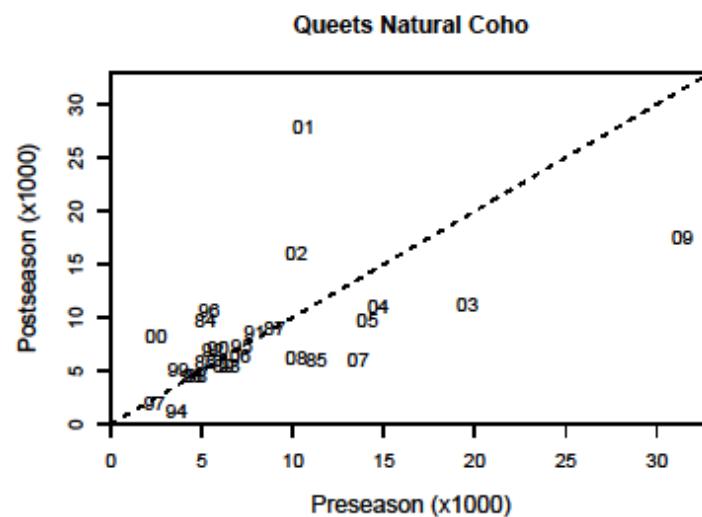
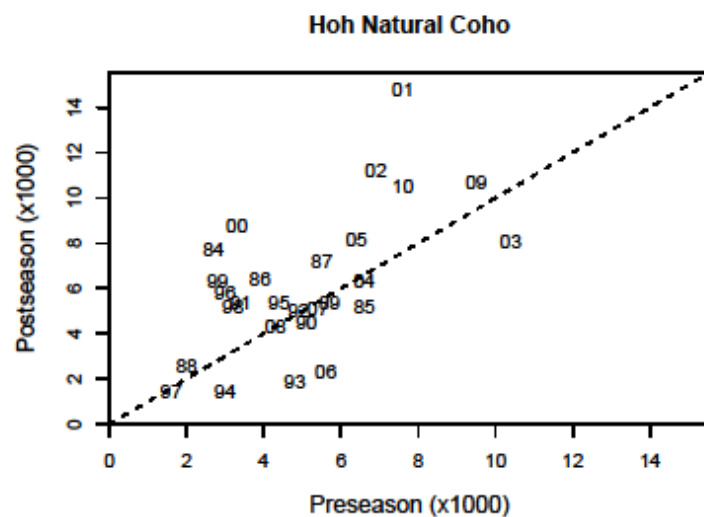
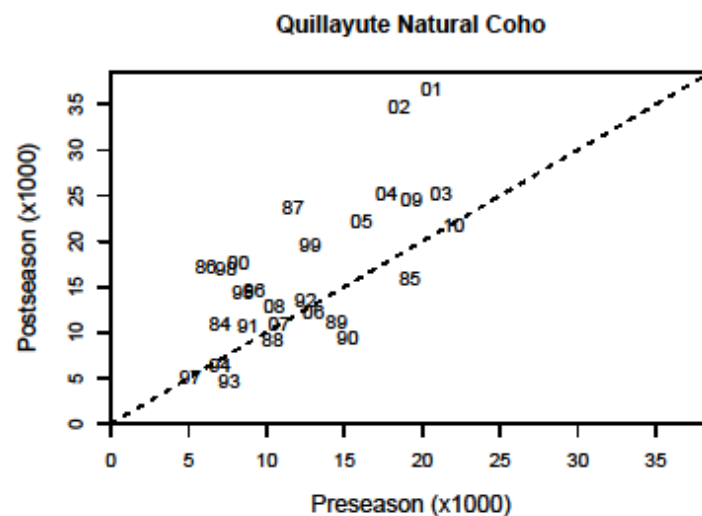
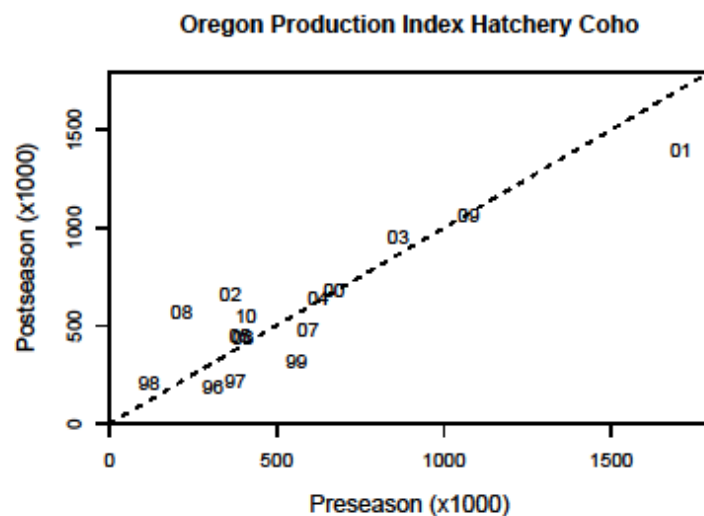


FIGURE I-2a. Selected preseason vs. postseason forecasts for coho stocks with significant contribution to Council area fisheries.

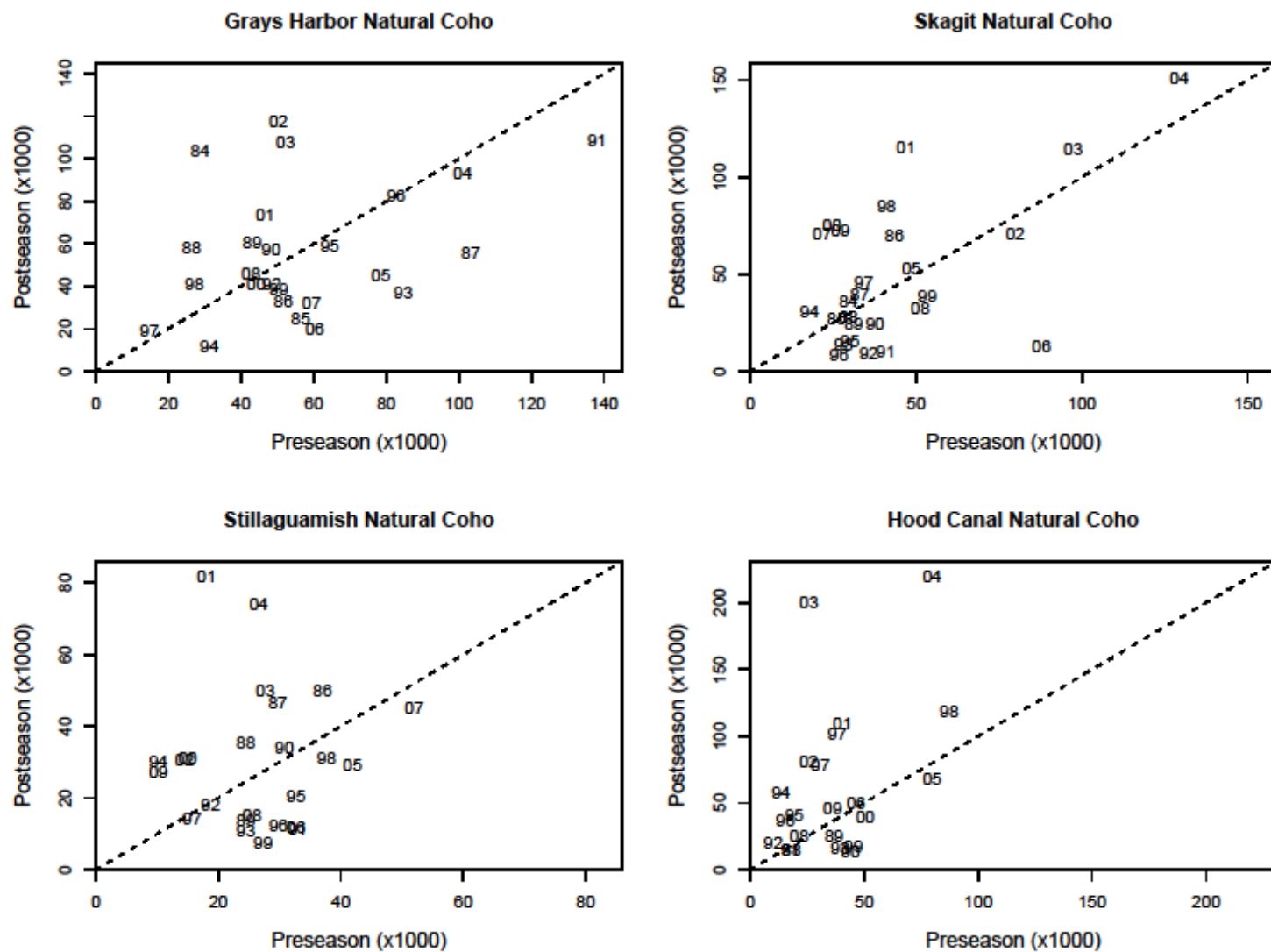


FIGURE I-2b. Selected preseason vs. postseason forecasts for coho stocks with significant contribution to Council area fisheries.

## CHAPTER II: AFFECTED ENVIRONMENT - CHINOOK SALMON ASSESSMENT

### CHINOOK STOCKS SOUTH OF CAPE FALCON

#### Sacramento River Fall Chinook

##### *Predictor Description*

The Council's Salmon FMP sets the escapement goal for SRFC as a range from 122,000 to 180,000 hatchery and natural area adults. This stock comprises a large proportion of the Chinook spawners returning to Central Valley streams and hatcheries. The Sacramento Index (SI) is the sum of (1) SRFC ocean fishery harvest south of Cape Falcon between September 1 and August 31, (2) SRFC impacts from non-retention ocean fisheries when they occur, (3) the recreational harvest of SRFC in the Sacramento River Basin, and (4) the SRFC adult spawner escapement (Table II-1, Figure II-1). The SRFC exploitation rate is the ocean and river harvest (and non-retention impacts) divided by the SI, and has varied significantly since 1983 (Table II-1). Since 1990, the SRFC exploitation rate has generally declined over time. In 2010 the SRFC exploitation rate was 18 percent.

The STT based the forecast of the SI on a zero-intercept linear model relating the previous year ( $t-1$ ) SRFC jack escapement to the SI in year  $t$  (Figure II-2). In addition to the mean SI predictor model, 95 percent prediction intervals for the SI are displayed in Figure II-2. To estimate prediction intervals, errors in the zero-intercept linear model were assumed to be additive and normally distributed. The interpretation of this interval is that a single future observation would be expected to be contained within this interval with 95 percent probability. The additive error structure of this model results in the lower bound of the prediction interval including zero for SI forecasts made at low jack escapement levels. While this may be somewhat unrealistic (one would expect a nonzero SI in year  $t$  to result from a nonzero jack escapement in year  $t-1$ ), the STT concludes that the error structure used for this model best approximates the true uncertainty in this forecast at the current time.

##### *Predictor Performance*

In 2010 the SI preseason forecast of 245,483 was 1.6 times its postseason value of 152,857.

##### *2011 Stock Status*

A total of 27,483 SRFC jacks were estimated to have escaped to Sacramento River basin hatcheries and natural spawning areas in 2010. The resulting 2011 SI forecast is 729,893 adult SRFC (Figure II-2). For the 2011 SI forecast, the upper bound of the 95 percent prediction interval is 1,228,114 and the lower bound is 231,671.

#### Klamath River Fall Chinook

##### *Predictor Description*

For Klamath River fall Chinook, linear regressions are used to relate September 1 ocean abundance estimates of age-3, age-4, and age-5 fish to that year's river run size estimates of age-2, age-3, and age-4 fish, respectively (Table II-2). Historical abundance estimates were derived from a cohort analysis of CWT information (brood years 1979-2006). The y-intercept of the regressions is constrained to zero, which gives the biologically reasonable expectation that a river run size of zero predicts an ocean abundance remainder of zero for the same cohort. The abundance of age-2 fish is not forecasted because no precursor to age-2 fish of that brood is available. Ocean fisheries harvest small numbers of age-2 KRFC.

### *Predictor Performance*

Since 1985, the preseason ocean abundance forecasts for age-3 fish have ranged from 0.33 to 2.72 times the postseason estimates; for age-4 fish from 0.47 to 2.60 times the postseason estimates; and for the adult stock as a whole from 0.34 to 2.03 times the postseason estimates (Table II-3). The September 1, 2009 age-3 forecast (223,400) was 1.03 times its postseason estimate (217,062). The age-4 forecast (106,300) was 1.60 times its postseason estimate (66,452); and the age-5 forecast (1,800) was 3.51 times its postseason estimate (513) (Table II-3). The preseason forecast of the adult stock as a whole was 1.17 times the postseason estimate.

Management of KRFC harvest since 1986 has attempted to achieve specific harvest rates on fully-vulnerable age-4 and age-5 fish in ocean and river fisheries (Table II-4). The Council has used a combination of quotas and time/area restrictions in ocean fisheries in an attempt to meet the harvest rate objective set each year. Since 1992, fisheries have been managed to achieve 50/50 allocation between tribal and non-tribal fisheries. Tribal and recreational river fisheries have been managed on the basis of adult Chinook quotas.

The Council's FMP conservation objective for KRFC (Amendment 9) permits an average natural spawner reduction rate via fisheries of no more than 0.67, with a minimum escapement of 35,000 natural spawning adults. The plan allows for any ocean and river harvest allocation that meets the spawner reduction rate constraint, provided it also meets the minimum escapement goal. The regulations adopted in 2010 were expected to result in 40,700 natural area spawning adults and an age-4 ocean harvest rate of 12.3 percent. Postseason estimates of these quantities were 37,222 natural area adult spawners and an age-4 ocean harvest rate of 3.9 percent (Table II-5).

### *2011 Stock Status*

The 2011 forecast for the ocean abundance of KRFC as of September 1, 2010 (preseason) is 304,600 age-3 fish, the age-4 forecast is 61,600, and the age-5 forecast is 5,000 fish.

Late-season ocean fisheries in 2010 (September through November) were estimated to have harvested zero adult KRFC; hence, no harvest will be deducted from the ocean fishery's allocation in determining the 2011 allowable ocean harvest.

Amendment 15 to the Salmon FMP (implemented March 26, 2008) provides for potential limited harvest of KRFC in ocean salmon fisheries during years that might otherwise be closed due to a projected shortfall in meeting the 35,000 natural spawner conservation objective, as long as this would not jeopardize the long term capacity of the stock to produce maximum sustainable yield on continuing basis. In 2011, there is no basis for invoking *de minimis* fishing under Amendment 15 because KRFC is not projected to fall short of the 35,000 floor.

KRFC triggered an overfishing concern in 2006, after failing to achieve a minimum of 35,000 natural area adult spawners in 2004, 2005, and 2006. The Council recommended that the overfishing concern be ended when KRFC exceeded 35,000 natural area adult spawners in three out of four consecutive years, or when escapement exceeded 40,700 natural area adults in two consecutive years. In 2010, KRFC satisfied the Council adopted criteria for ending the overfishing concern by exceeding 35,000 natural area adult spawners for the third time in four years (2007, 2009, and 2010).

### **Other California Coastal Chinook Stocks**

Other California coastal streams that support fall Chinook stocks which contribute to ocean fisheries off Oregon and California, include the Smith, Little, Mad, Eel, and Mattole rivers, and Redwood Creek. Except for the Smith River, these stocks are included in the California coastal Chinook ESU, which is



listed as threatened under the ESA. Current information is insufficient to forecast the ocean abundance of these stocks, however, the NMFS ESA consultation standard restricts the Klamath River fall Chinook age-4 ocean harvest rate to no more than 16.0 percent to limit impacts on these stocks. In 2010 the age-4 ocean harvest rate was 4.0 percent.

### **Oregon Coast Chinook Stocks**

Oregon coast Chinook stocks are categorized into three major subgroups based on ocean migration patterns; the North Oregon Coast (NOC) Chinook aggregate, the Mid Oregon Coast (MOC) Chinook aggregate, and the South Oregon Coast (SOC) Chinook aggregate. Although their ocean harvest distributions overlap somewhat, they have been labeled as far-north, north, or south/local migrating, respectively.

#### ***Far-North and North Migrating Chinook (NOC and MOC groups)***

Far-north and north migrating Chinook stocks include spring and fall stocks north of and including the Elk River, with the exception of Umpqua River spring Chinook. Based on CWT analysis, the populations from ten major NOC river systems from the Nehalem through the Siuslaw Rivers are harvested primarily in ocean fisheries off British Columbia and Southeast Alaska, and to a much lesser degree in Council area and terminal area (state waters) fisheries off Washington and Oregon. CWT analysis indicates populations from five major MOC systems, from the Coos through the Elk Rivers, are harvested primarily in ocean fisheries off British Columbia, Canada, Washington, Oregon, and in terminal area fisheries. Minor catches occur in California fisheries and variable catches have been observed in southeast Alaska troll fisheries.

#### ***South/Local Migrating Chinook (SOC group)***

South/local migrating Chinook stocks include Rogue River spring and fall Chinook, fall Chinook from smaller rivers south of the Elk River, and Umpqua River spring Chinook. These stocks are important contributors to ocean fisheries off Oregon and northern California. Umpqua River spring Chinook contribute to a lesser degree to fisheries off Washington, British Columbia, and southeast Alaska.

Rogue River fall Chinook contribute to ocean fisheries principally as age-3 through age-5 fish. Mature fish enter the river each year from mid-July through October, with the peak of the run occurring during August and September.

Umpqua and Rogue spring Chinook contribute to ocean fisheries primarily as age-3 fish. Mature Chinook enter the rivers primarily during April and May and generally prior to annual ocean fisheries. Quantitative abundance predictions are not made for these stocks.

Natural fall Chinook stocks from river systems south of the Elk River and spring Chinook stocks from the Rogue and Umpqua rivers dominate production from this subgroup. Substantial releases of hatchery spring Chinook occur in both the Rogue and Umpqua rivers, although also present in lesser numbers are hatchery fall Chinook, primarily from the Chetco River.

### **Predictor Description and 2011 Stock Status for NOC and MOC Groups**

Quantitative abundance predictions are made for all three of the coastal Chinook groups (NOC, MOC, and SOC), but are not used in annual development of Council area fishery regulations. Quantitative forecasts of abundance are based on sibling regression analyses from individual basin's escapement assessment data and scale sampling, which occurs coast-wide. Forecast data for the NOC are used in the PSC management process in addition to terminal area management actions.

Natural spawner escapement is assessed yearly from the Nehalem through Sixes rivers. Peak spawning counts of adults are obtained from standard index areas on these rivers and monitored to assess stock trends (PFMC 2011, Chapter II, Table II-4 and Figure II-3). Natural fall Chinook stocks from both the NOC and MOC dominate production from this subgroup. Also present in lesser numbers are naturally-produced spring Chinook stocks from several rivers, and hatchery fall and/or spring Chinook released in the Trask, Nestucca, Salmon, Alsea, and Elk rivers.

Basin-specific forecasts constitute the overall aggregate forecasts and are derived in conjunction with annual PSC Chinook model input and calibration activities; however they were not available at publication time.

### *North Oregon Coast*

Since 1977, the Salmon River Hatchery production has been tagged for use primarily as a PSC indicator stock for the NOC stock component. Because these fish are primarily harvested in fisheries north of the Council management area, the STT has not reviewed the procedure by which this indicator stock is used in estimating annual stock status. The annual spawner counts decreased from 2002 through 2008 despite excellent parental escapements indices in 2001 to 2004. The 2010 spawner counts were a 45 percent increase from 2009 (PFMC 2011, Appendix B, Table B-11). The 2011 NOC stock abundance is expected to be greater than the 2010 abundance.

Based on the density index of total spawners, the generalized expectation for NOC stocks in 2011 is above recent year's average abundance. Specifically, the 2010 spawner density in standard survey areas for the NOC averaged 87 spawners per mile.

### *Mid Oregon Coast*

Since 1977, the Elk River Hatchery production has been tagged for potential use as a PSC indicator stock for the MOC stock aggregate. Age specific ocean abundance forecasts for 2011 are not currently available, but are being developed. The STT has not undertaken a review of the methods used by Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife (ODFW) staff in developing these abundance forecasts.

The 2010 MOC density from standard survey areas was 92 adult spawners per mile, the highest since 2003 (PFMC 2011, Appendix B, Table B-11). Fall Chinook escapement goals are currently under development for the South Umpqua and Coquille basins of the MOC.

### **Predictor Description and 2011 Stock Status for South/Local Migrating Chinook**

Quantitative abundance predictions are not made for all of these stocks, although an abundance index for Rogue River fall Chinook has been developed. General trends in stock abundance for SOC Chinook stocks are assessed through escapement indices (PFMC 2011, Chapter II, Table II-4 and Figure II-3).

Carcass recoveries in Rogue River index surveys covering a large proportion of the total spawning area were available for 1977-2004. Using Klamath Ocean Harvest Model (KOHM) methodology, these carcass numbers, allocated into age-classes from scale data, were used to estimate the Rogue Ocean Population Index (ROPI) for age-3 to age-5 fish. A linear regression was developed using the escapement estimates (all ages) in year  $t$  based on seining at Huntley Park (1976-2004) to predict the ROPI in year  $t+1$  (1977-2005). The 2010 Huntley Park escapement estimate and the resulting 2011 ROPI forecast was then scaled to the historical carcass survey-based ROPI. The 2011 ROPI forecast (16,800) consisting of age-3 (9,500), age-4 (6,300) and age-5 (1,000) are based on the average annual age-class strengths of the carcass-based ROPIs from 1991-2005. This data-set was truncated at 1991 because significant harvest restrictions that could affect age structure began that year. The 2011 ROPI is slightly higher than the recent three-year average of 13,400 (Table II-6).

### *Other Stocks*

Fall Chinook escapement goals and forecasts are currently under development for stocks south of the Elk River. These stocks are minor contributors to general season mixed stock ocean fisheries. Standard fall Chinook spawning index escapement data were available for the smaller SOC rivers (Winchuck, Chetco, and Pistol rivers). The average density from standard survey areas was 52 adult spawners per mile, the second highest observed since 2004 (PFMC 2011, Appendix B, Table B-8).

## **CHINOOK STOCKS NORTH OF CAPE FALCON**

### **Columbia River Fall Chinook**

#### *Predictor Description and Past Performance*

Columbia River fall Chinook stocks typically form the largest contributing stock group to Council Chinook fisheries north of Cape Falcon. Abundance of these stocks is a major factor in determining impacts of fisheries on weak natural stocks critical to Council area management. Abundance predictions are made for five major fall stock units characterized as being hatchery or natural production, and originating above or below Bonneville Dam. The upriver brights (URB) and lower river wild (LRW) are primarily naturally-produced stocks, although the upriver brights do have a significant hatchery component. The lower river hatchery (LRH) tule, Spring Creek Hatchery (SCH) tule, and mid-Columbia brights (MCB) are primarily hatchery-produced stocks. The MCB include the lower river bright (LRB) stock as a small naturally-produced component. LRB spawn in the mainstem Columbia River near Beacon Rock and are believed to have originated from MCB hatchery strays. The tule stocks generally mature at an earlier age than the bright fall stocks and do not migrate as far north. Minor stocks include the Select Area brights (SAB), a stock originally from the Rogue River.

Preseason forecasts of Columbia River fall Chinook stock abundance, used by the STT to assess the Council's adopted fishery regulations, are based on age-specific and stock-specific forecasts of annual ocean escapement (return to the Columbia River). These forecasts are developed by WDFW and a subgroup of the *U.S. v Oregon* Technical Advisory Committee (TAC). Columbia River return forecast methodologies used for Council management are identical to those used for planning Columbia River fall season fisheries, although minor updates to Council estimates of inriver run size may occur prior to finalization of the inriver fishery plans, based on results of planned ocean fisheries.

The 2011 return of each fall Chinook stock group is forecasted using relationships between successive age groups within a cohort. The database for these relationships was constructed by combining age-specific estimates of escapement and inriver fishery catches for years since 1964 (except for MCB, which started in the 1980's). Typically, only the more recent broods are used in the current predictions. Fall Chinook stock identification in the Columbia River mixed stock fisheries is determined by sampling catch and escapement for CWTs and visual stock identification (VSI). Age composition estimates are based on CWT data and scale reading of fishery and escapement samples, where available. These stock and age data for Columbia River fall Chinook are the basis for the return data presented in the *Review of 2010 Ocean Salmon Fisheries* (Appendix B, Tables B-15 through B-20). The 2010 returns for the five fall Chinook stocks listed in this report may differ somewhat from those provided in the *Review of 2010 Ocean Salmon Fisheries*, since ocean escapement estimates may have been updated after that report was printed.

Performance of the preliminary inriver run size estimation methodology can be assessed, in part, by examining the differences between preseason forecasts and postseason estimates (Table II-7). The recent 10-year average March preliminary preseason forecasts as a percentage of the postseason estimates for the URB, LRW, LRH, SCH, and MCB are 1.01, 1.09, 0.93, 1.06, and 0.94 respectively. None of the stocks had a bias in the recent time series of March preliminary forecasts.

Ocean escapement forecasts developed for the March Council meeting do not take into account variations in marine harvest. The STT combines the initial inriver run size (ocean escapement; Table II-7) with expected Council area fishery harvest levels and stock distribution patterns to produce adjusted ocean escapement forecasts based on the proposed ocean fishing regulations. These revised forecasts are available at the end of the Council preseason planning process in April and are used for preseason fishery modeling in the Columbia River.

### ***2011 Stock Status***

The preliminary forecast for 2011 URB fall Chinook ocean escapement is 398,200 adults, about 123 percent of last year's return and about 153 percent of the recent 10-year average of 259,610.

The preliminary forecast for 2011 ocean escapement of ESA-listed Snake River wild fall Chinook is 17,500, about 114 percent of last year's preliminary return estimate.

Ocean escapement of LRW fall Chinook in 2011 is forecast at 12,500 adults, about 115 percent of last year's forecast, and about 81 percent of the recent 10-year average return of 15,360. The forecast is greater than last year's actual return and the spawning escapement goal of 5,700 in the North Fork Lewis River should be achieved this year depending on fishing regulations.

The preliminary forecast for 2011 ocean escapement of LRH fall Chinook is for a return of 133,500 adults, about 130 percent of last year's return and 144 percent of the recent 10-year average of 92,500.

The preliminary ocean escapement forecast of SCH fall Chinook in 2011 is 116,400 adults, about 89 percent of last year's return and 111 percent of the 10-year average of 104,900.

The preliminary forecast for the 2011 ocean escapement of MCB fall Chinook is 100,000 adults, about 127 percent of last year's return and about 110 percent of the recent 10-year average of 90,560.

## **Washington Coast Chinook**

### ***Predictor Description and Past Performance***

Council fisheries have negligible impacts on Washington coast Chinook stocks, and except for Willapa Bay fall Chinook, Hoh River Chinook and Quillayute River Chinook, forecast data is unavailable in time for publication of this report; therefore, preseason abundance estimates are not presented. However, abundance estimates are provided for Washington Coastal fall stocks in subsequent preseason fishery impact assessment reports prepared by the STT.

### ***2011 Stock Status***

The 2011 Willapa Bay hatchery fall Chinook ocean escapement forecast is 32,476, which is higher than the 2010 prediction of 31,135. The 2011 natural fall Chinook ocean escapement forecast is 4,341, which is higher than last year's prediction of 2,023, but still slightly less than the WDFW spawning escapement goal of 4,350.

For the Hoh River, the 2011 natural spring/summer Chinook ocean escapement forecast is 1,037, above the FMP conservation objective of 900. The natural fall Chinook forecast is 2,880, above the FMP conservation objective of 1,200.

The 2011 Quillayute hatchery spring Chinook ocean escapement forecast is 1,399 and the natural summer/fall Chinook forecast is 8,842 (1,299 summer and 7,543 fall). The FMP conservation objectives are spawning escapements of 1,200 summer Chinook and 3,000 fall Chinook.

### **Puget Sound Chinook**

Run-size expectations for various Puget Sound stock management units are listed in Table I-1. A comparison of preseason and postseason forecasts for recent years is detailed in Table II-8. The STT has not undertaken a review of the methods employed by state and tribal staffs in preparing these abundance forecasts. Methodologies for estimates are described in the annual Puget Sound management reports (starting in 1993, reports are available by Puget Sound management unit, not by individual species). Forecasts for Puget Sound stocks generally assume production is dominated by age-4 adults. Puget Sound Chinook were listed as threatened under the ESA in March 1999. Southern U.S. fisheries that impact Puget Sound Chinook are constrained by terms of a Resource Management Plan (RMP), and are exempted from ESA Section 9 take prohibitions under Limit 6 of the 4(d) rule.

#### ***2011 Stock Status***

##### **Spring Chinook**

Spring Chinook originating in Puget Sound are expected to remain depressed. Runs in the Nooksack, Skagit, White, and Dungeness rivers are of particular concern.

##### **Summer/Fall Chinook**

The 2011 preliminary forecast for Puget Sound summer/fall stocks is for a return of 244,377 Chinook, slightly higher than the 2010 preseason forecast of 225,664. The 2011 natural Chinook return forecast of 39,333 (includes supplemental category forecasts) is lower than the 2010 forecast of 42,981.

Since ESA listing and development of the RMP, fishery management for Puget Sound Chinook has changed from an escapement goal basis to the use of stock specific exploitation rates and “critical abundance thresholds.” This new approach is evaluated on an annual basis through the RMP.

### ***SELECTIVE FISHERY CONSIDERATIONS FOR CHINOOK***

As the North of Falcon region has moved forward with mass marking of hatchery Chinook salmon stocks, the first mark selective fishery for Chinook salmon in Council waters was implemented from June 12 through June 30, 2010 in the recreational fishery north of Cape Falcon. As in 2010, selective fishing options for non-Indian fisheries are under consideration in the ocean area from Cape Falcon, Oregon to the U. S./Canada border. Observed mark rates on Chinook in 2010 ocean fisheries in this area ranged from 50 to 70 percent. Based on preseason abundance forecasts, the expected mark rate for Chinook in this area for 2011 should be similar to those observed in 2010.

TABLE II-1. Harvest and abundance indices for Sacramento River fall Chinook (SRFC) in thousands of fish.

Year	SRFC Ocean Harvest				River Harvest	Spawning Escapement			Sacramento Index (SI) <sup>c/</sup>	Exploitation Rate (%) <sup>d/</sup>
	South of Cape Falcon <sup>a/</sup>					Natural	Hatchery	Total		
	Troll	Sport	Non-Ret <sup>b/</sup>	Total						
1983	248.0	86.7	0.0	334.7	18.1	91.4	18.8	110.2	463.0	76
1984	266.9	87.2	0.0	354.1	26.1	119.5	39.5	159.0	539.1	71
1985	359.5	160.2	0.0	519.7	39.3	209.5	29.9	239.3	798.3	70
1986	620.6	138.4	0.0	759.0	39.4	216.3	23.8	240.1	1,038.5	77
1987	687.9	176.3	0.0	864.2	32.0	174.8	20.3	195.1	1,091.3	82
1988	1,163.2	188.8	0.0	1,352.0	37.3	198.0	29.5	227.5	1,616.8	86
1989	606.5	160.1	0.0	766.5	25.0	126.7	25.9	152.6	944.1	84
1990	508.0	152.4	0.0	660.4	17.2	83.2	21.9	105.1	782.7	87
1991	301.0	90.8	0.0	391.8	26.0 <sup>e/</sup>	91.4	27.5	118.9	536.6	78
1992	233.3	70.5	0.0	303.8	13.3 <sup>e/</sup>	59.5	22.1	81.5	398.7	80
1993	342.8	115.8	0.0	458.6	27.7 <sup>e/</sup>	110.6	26.8	137.4	623.6	78
1994	303.4	165.7	0.0	469.1	28.9 <sup>e/</sup>	133.0	32.6	165.6	663.6	75
1995	730.7	390.3	0.0	1,121.1	48.5	253.5	41.8	295.3	1,464.8	80
1996	426.8	157.1	0.0	584.0	49.5	267.1	34.6	301.6	935.1	68
1997	582.4	219.5	0.0	801.9	56.6	279.6	65.2	344.8	1,203.3	71
1998	293.7	117.5	0.0	411.1	69.8 <sup>e/</sup>	168.1	77.8	245.9	726.8	66
1999	308.8	78.0	0.0	386.8	68.9 <sup>e/</sup>	353.7	46.1	399.8	855.4	53
2000	432.8	154.6	0.0	587.4	59.5 <sup>e/</sup>	369.2	48.3	417.5	1,064.4	61
2001	285.8	95.8	0.0	381.6	97.9	537.4	59.4	596.8	1,076.3	45
2002	458.2	194.6	0.0	652.8	89.2 <sup>e/</sup>	682.7	87.2	769.9	1,511.9	49
2003	508.3	109.0	0.0	617.3	85.8	413.4	109.6	523.0	1,226.1	57
2004	622.3	214.0	0.0	836.4	47.1	203.5	83.4	286.9	1,170.3	75
2005	370.4	128.0	0.0	498.3	65.0	210.7	185.3	396.0	959.3	59
2006	150.0	107.9	0.0	257.9	45.1	195.1	79.9	275.0	578.1	52
2007	120.0	32.2	0.0	152.1	14.3 <sup>e/</sup>	70.0	21.4	91.4	257.8	65
2008	3.2	0.9	0.0	4.1	0.1 <sup>e/</sup>	46.9	18.5	65.4	69.6	6
2009	0.0	0.2	0.1	0.3	0.0 <sup>e/</sup>	23.3	17.5	40.9	41.2	1
2010 <sup>f/</sup>	12.7	12.5	0.3	25.5	2.0 <sup>e/</sup>	85.7	39.7	125.4	152.9	18

a/ Ocean harvest for the period September 1 (t-1) through August 31 (t).

b/ Mortalities estimated from non-retention ocean fisheries (e.g., coho-only fisheries, non-retention GSI sampling).

c/ The SI is the sum of (1) SRFC ocean fishery harvest south of Cape Falcon between September 1 and August 31, (2) SRFC impacts from non-retention ocean fisheries when they occur, (3) the recreational harvest of SRFC in the Sacramento River Basin, and (4) the SRFC adult spawner escapement.

d/ Total ocean harvest, non-retention ocean fishery mortalities, and river harvest of SRFC as a percent of the SI.

e/ Estimates derived from CDFG Sacramento River Basin angler survey. Estimates not marked with a footnote are inferred from escapement data and the mean river harvest rate estimate.

f/ Preliminary.

TABLE II-2. Klamath River fall Chinook ocean abundance (thousands), harvest rate, and river run size estimates (thousands) by age.

Year (t)	Ocean Abundance Sept. 1 (t-1)			Annual Ocean Harvest Rate Sept. 1 (t-1) - Aug. 31 (t)		Klamath Basin River Run (t)				
	Age-3	Age-4	Total	Age-3	Age-4	Age-2	Age-3	Age-4	Age-5	Total Adults
1981	493.2	57.0	550.2	0.21	0.53	28.2	64.1	14.4	1.8	80.3
1982	561.1	133.4	694.5	0.30	0.52	39.4	30.1	33.9	2.6	66.6
1983	313.3	114.2	427.5	0.19	0.60	3.8	35.9	20.7	0.9	57.5
1984	157.3	82.8	240.1	0.08	0.38	8.3	21.7	24.4	1.1	47.2
1985	374.8	56.9	431.7	0.11	0.24	69.4	32.9	25.7	5.8	64.4
1986	1,304.4	140.8	1,445.2	0.18	0.46	44.6	162.9	29.8	2.3	195.0
1987	781.2	341.9	1,123.1	0.16	0.43	19.1	89.7	112.6	6.8	209.1
1988	756.3	234.8	991.0	0.20	0.39	24.1	101.2	86.5	3.9	191.6
1989	369.8	177.2	547.1	0.15	0.36	9.1	50.4	69.6	4.3	124.3
1990	176.1	104.0	280.1	0.30	0.55	4.4	11.6	22.9	1.3	35.9
1991	69.4	37.2	106.6	0.03	0.18	1.8	10.0	21.6	1.1	32.7
1992	39.5	28.2	67.7	0.02	0.07	13.7	6.9	18.8	1.0	26.7
1993	168.5	15.0	183.5	0.05	0.16	7.6	48.3	8.2	0.7	57.2
1994	119.9	41.7	161.6	0.03	0.09	14.4	37.0	26.0	1.0	64.0
1995	784.3	28.7	813.0	0.04	0.14	22.8	201.9	18.3	2.6	222.8
1996	192.3	225.5	417.8	0.05	0.16	9.5	38.8	136.7	0.3	175.8
1997	140.2	62.8	203.0	0.01	0.06	8.0	35.0	44.2	4.6	83.7
1998	154.8	44.7	199.5	0.00	0.09	4.6	59.2	29.7	1.7	90.6
1999	129.1	30.5	159.5	0.02	0.09	19.2	29.2	20.5	1.3	51.0
2000	617.1	44.2	661.3	0.06	0.10	10.2	187.1	30.5	0.5	218.1
2001	356.1	133.8	489.9	0.03	0.09	11.3	99.1	88.2	0.2	187.4
2002	513.6	98.9	612.5	0.02	0.15	9.2	94.6	62.5	3.7	160.8
2003	400.2	192.2	592.4	0.08	0.21	3.8	94.3	96.8	0.9	191.9
2004	159.6	105.1	264.6	0.12	0.34	9.7	33.2	40.7	5.3	79.2
2005	190.0	38.1	228.1	0.02	0.20	2.3	43.8	17.5	3.9	65.2
2006	90.6	63.4	154.0	0.01	0.10	26.9	18.5	41.6	1.3	61.4
2007	376.8	33.6	410.5	0.06	0.21	1.7	113.7	16.8	1.6	132.1
2008	68.0	81.4	149.4	0.00	0.10	25.2	18.6	50.2	1.7	70.6
2009	248.2 <sup>a/</sup>	21.1	269.3	0.00 <sup>a/</sup>	0.00	11.9	78.6	16.4	5.6	100.6
2010	217.1 <sup>b/</sup>	66.5 <sup>a/</sup>	283.5	NA <sup>c/</sup>	0.04 <sup>a/</sup>	16.7	46.2	44.4	0.4	91.0

a/ Preliminary: incomplete cohort data (age-5 unavailable).

b/ Preliminary: incomplete cohort data (age-4 and age-5 unavailable).

c/ Not estimated: incomplete cohort data (age-4 and age-5 unavailable).

TABLE II-3. Comparisons of preseason forecast and postseason estimates for ocean abundance of adult Klamath River fall Chinook. (Page 1 of 4)

	Preseason Forecast <sup>a/</sup>	Postseason Estimate	
Year (t)	Sept. 1 (t-1)	Sept. 1 (t-1)	Pre/Postseason
	Age-3		
1985	113,000	276,000	0.41
1986	426,000 <sup>b/</sup>	1,304,409	0.33
1987	511,800	781,198	0.66
1988	370,800	756,261	0.49
1989	450,600	369,828	1.22
1990	479,000	176,133	2.72
1991	176,200	69,424	2.54
1992	50,000	39,502	1.27
1993	294,400	168,473	1.75
1994	138,000	119,913	1.15
1995	269,000	784,260	0.34
1996	479,800	192,272	2.50
1997	224,600	140,153	1.60
1998	176,000	154,799	1.14
1999	84,800	129,066	0.66
2000	349,600	617,098	0.57
2001	187,200	356,128	0.53
2002	209,000	513,561	0.41
2003	171,300	400,242	0.43
2004	72,100	159,560	0.45
2005	185,700	189,976	0.98
2006	44,100	90,606	0.49
2007	515,400	376,841	1.37
2008	31,600	67,993	0.46
2009	474,900	248,170	1.91
2010 <sup>c/</sup>	223,400	217,062	1.03
2011	304,600	-	-



TABLE II-3. Comparisons of preseason forecast and postseason estimates for ocean abundance of adult Klamath River fall Chinook. (Page 2 of 4)

Year (t)	Preseason Forecast <sup>a/</sup>	Postseason Estimate	Pre/Postseason
	Sept. 1 (t-1)	Sept. 1 (t-1)	
	<b>Age-4</b>		
1985	56,875	57,500	0.99
1986	66,250	140,823	0.47
1987	206,125	341,875	0.60
1988	186,375	234,772	0.79
1989	215,500	177,245	1.22
1990	50,125	103,951	0.48
1991	44,625	37,172	1.20
1992	44,750	28,169	1.59
1993	39,125	15,037	2.60
1994	86,125	41,736	2.06
1995	47,000	28,725	1.64
1996	268,500	225,521	1.19
1997	53,875	62,820	0.86
1998	46,000	44,733	1.03
1999	78,750	30,456	2.59
2000	38,875	44,176	0.88
2001	247,000	133,801	1.85
2002	143,800	98,928	1.45
2003	132,400	192,156	0.69
2004	134,500	105,051	1.28
2005	48,900	38,079	1.28
2006	63,700	63,383	1.00
2007	26,100	33,615	0.78
2008	157,200	81,366	1.93
2009	25,200	21,118	1.19
2010 <sup>c/</sup>	106,300	66,452	1.60
2011	61,600	-	-

TABLE II-3. Comparisons of preseason forecasts and postseason estimates for ocean abundance of adult Klamath River fall Chinook. (Page 3 of 4)

	Preseason Forecast <sup>a/</sup>	Postseason Estimate	
Year (t)	Sept. 1 (t-1)	Sept. 1 (t-1)	Pre/Postseason
	Age-5		
1985	NA	11,113	NA
1986	NA	6,376	NA
1987	5,250	19,414	0.27
1988	13,250	14,632	0.91
1989	10,125	9,612	1.05
1990	7,625	7,767	0.98
1991	1,500	2,774	0.54
1992	1,250	1,444	0.87
1993	1,125	1,759	0.64
1994	500	1,468	0.34
1995	2,000	3,805	0.53
1996	1,125	787	1.43
1997	7,875	8,859	0.89
1998	3,250	2,382	1.36
1999	2,000	2,106	0.95
2000	1,375	1,051	1.31
2001	1,250	258	4.84
2002	9,700	6,933	1.40
2003	6,500	1,915	3.39
2004	9,700	17,170	0.56
2005	5,200	6,857	0.76
2006	2,200	5,236	0.42
2007	4,700	2,911	1.61
2008	1,900	2,900	0.66
2009	5,600	7,059	0.79
2010 <sup>c/</sup>	1,800	513	3.51
2011	5,000	-	-

TABLE II-3. Comparisons of preseason forecast and postseason estimates for ocean abundance of adult Klamath River fall Chinook. (Page 4 of 4)

	Preseason Forecast <sup>d/</sup>	Postseason Estimate	
Year (t)	Sept. 1 (t-1)	Sept. 1 (t-1)	Pre/Postseason
	Total Adults		
1985	169,875 <sup>d/</sup>	344,613	0.49
1986	492,250 <sup>d/</sup>	1,451,608	0.34
1987	723,175	1,142,487	0.63
1988	570,425	1,005,665	0.57
1989	676,225	556,685	1.21
1990	536,750	287,851	1.86
1991	222,325	109,370	2.03
1992	96,000	69,115	1.39
1993	334,650	185,269	1.81
1994	224,625	163,117	1.38
1995	318,000	816,790	0.39
1996	749,425	418,580	1.79
1997	286,350	211,832	1.35
1998	225,250	201,914	1.12
1999	165,550	161,628	1.02
2000	389,850	662,325	0.59
2001	435,450	490,187	0.89
2002	362,500	619,422	0.59
2003	310,200	594,313	0.52
2004	216,300	281,781	0.77
2005	239,800	234,912	1.02
2006	110,000	159,225	0.69
2007	546,200	413,367	1.32
2008	190,700	152,259	1.25
2009	505,700	276,347	1.83
2010 <sup>c/</sup>	331,500	284,027	1.17
2011	371,100	-	-

a/ Original preseason forecasts for years 1985-2001 were for May 1 (t); converted to Sept. 1 (t-1) forecasts by dividing the assumed May 1 (t) number by the Sept. 1 (t-1) through May 1 (t) survival rate in those years: 0.5 age-3, 0.8 age-4, 0.8 age-5.

b/ A scalar of 0.75 was applied to the jack count to produce the forecast because, (1) most jacks returned to the Trinity River, and (2) the jack count was outside the database range.

c/ Postseason estimates are preliminary.

d/ Does not include age-5 adults.

TABLE II-4. Summary of management objectives and predictor performance for Klamath River fall Chinook.

Year(t)	Preseason Ocean Abundance Forecast <sup>a/</sup>		Postseason Ocean Abundance Estimate		Preseason Age-4 Harvest Rate Forecast <sup>b/</sup>		Postseason Age-4 Harvest Rate Estimate <sup>c/</sup>		Preseason Adult Harvest Forecast		Postseason Adult Harvest Estimate	
	Sept. 1 (t-1)	Sept. 1 (t-1)	Sept. 1 (t-1)	Sept. 1 (t-1)	Ocean	River	Ocean	River	Ocean	River	Ocean	River
1986	426,000	66,250	1,304,409	140,823	0.28	0.50	0.46	0.67	72,000	37,700	301,999	46,154
1987	511,800	206,125	781,198	341,875	0.28	0.53	0.43	0.44	121,200	78,200	277,224	73,265
1988	370,800	186,375	756,261	234,772	0.31	0.53	0.39	0.52	114,100	65,400	253,905	73,854
1989	450,600	215,500	369,828	177,245	0.30	0.49	0.36	0.70	128,100	67,600	125,117	54,340
1990	479,000	50,125	176,133	103,951	0.30	0.49	0.55	0.36	85,100	31,200	114,786	11,459
1991	176,200	44,625	69,424	37,172	0.13	0.28	0.18	0.45	16,700	12,800	9,872	13,581
1992	50,000	44,750	39,502	28,169	0.06	0.15	0.07	0.27	4,200	4,200	3,142	6,787
1993	294,400	39,125	168,473	15,037	0.12	0.43	0.16	0.49	20,100	22,500	11,355	12,808
1994	138,000	86,125	119,913	41,736	0.07	0.20	0.09	0.29	10,400	14,300	7,961	13,524
1995	269,000	47,000	784,260	28,725	0.07	0.32	0.14	0.19	13,500	18,500	32,233	21,637
1996	479,800	268,500	192,272	225,521	0.17	0.66	0.16	0.39	88,400	129,100	45,155	69,241
1997	224,600	53,875	140,153	62,820	0.10	0.43	0.06	0.26	17,600	26,500	8,656	17,764
1998	176,000	46,000	154,799	44,733	0.07	0.29	0.09	0.30	10,200	14,800	4,891	17,897
1999	84,800	78,750	129,066	30,456	0.10	0.28	0.09	0.45	12,300	18,100	5,116	16,942
2000	349,600	38,875	617,098	44,176	0.11	0.53	0.10	0.25	24,000	32,400	42,050	35,066
2001	187,200	247,000	356,128	133,801	0.14	0.61	0.09	0.29	45,600	105,300	21,747	50,780
2002	209,000	143,800	513,561	98,928	0.13	0.57	0.15	0.26	30,000	70,900	28,895	35,069
2003	171,300	132,400	400,242	192,156	0.16	0.50	0.21	0.28	30,600	52,200	70,684	39,715
2004	72,100	134,500	159,560	105,051	0.15	0.38	0.34	0.48	26,500	35,800	63,885	29,807
2005	185,700	48,900	189,976	38,079	0.08	0.16	0.20	0.19	7,100	9,600	12,826	10,001
2006	44,100	63,700	90,606	63,383	0.11	0.23	0.10	0.18	10,000	10,000	10,401	10,345
2007	515,400	26,100	376,841	33,615	0.16	0.63	0.21	0.56	30,200	51,400	30,244	33,884
2008	31,600	157,200	67,993	81,366	0.02	0.43	0.10	0.38	4,500	49,500	8,679	24,180
2009	474,900	25,200	248,170	21,118	0.00	0.57	0.00	0.40	100	61,700	52	34,040
2010 <sup>d/</sup>	223,400	106,300	217,062	66,452	0.12	0.49	0.04	0.40	22,600	46,600	4,235	33,031
2011	304,600	61,600	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

a/ Original preseason forecasts for years 1986-2001 were for May 1 (t); converted to Sept. 1 (t-1) forecasts by dividing the May 1 (t) number by the assumed Sept. 1 (t-1) through May 1 (t) survival rate assumed in those years: 0.5 age-3, 0.8 age-4, 0.8 age-5.

b/ Ocean harvest rate forecast is the fraction of the predicted ocean abundance expected to be harvested Sept. 1 (t-1) through August 31(t). River harvest rate forecast is the fraction of the predicted river run expected to be harvested in river fisheries. Original ocean harvest rate forecasts for year (t), 1986-2001, were based on a May 1 (t) ocean abundance denominator; converted to Sept. 1 (t-1) abundance denominator by multiplying former values by 0.8 (the assumed age-4 survival rate between Sept. 1 (t-1) and May 1 (t) in those years).

c/ Ocean harvest rate is the fraction of the postseason ocean abundance harvested Sept. 1 (t-1) through August 31 (t). River harvest rate is the fraction of the river run harvested by river fisheries.

d/ Postseason estimates are preliminary.

TABLE II-5. Harvest levels and rates of age-3 and age-4 Klamath River fall Chinook. (Page 1 of 4)

Year (t)	Ocean Fisheries (Sept. 1 (t-1) - Aug. 31 (t) )						River Fisheries (t)			
	KMZ			North of	South of	Subtotal	Ocean Total	Net	Sport	Total
	Troll	Sport	Subtotal	KMZ	KMZ					
HARVEST (numbers of fish)										
Age-3										
1986	35,632	4,876	40,508	73,777	122,913	196,690	237,198	8,100	18,100	26,200
1987	17,240	5,083	22,323	43,439	56,378	99,817	122,140	11,400	11,400	22,800
1988	15,999	5,165	21,164	24,317	107,971	132,288	153,452	12,500	15,600	28,100
1989	6,456	11,783	18,239	15,315	23,729	39,044	57,283	2,700	900	3,600
1990	81	4,357	4,438	36,579	11,006	47,585	52,023	1,300	1,400	2,700
1991	0	1,022	1,022	344	810	1,154	2,176	2,123	1,277	3,400
1992	0	0	0	972	0	972	972	970	251	1,221
1993	0	822	822	833	6,424	7,257	8,079	5,426	2,917	8,343
1994	42	604	646	0	3,387	3,387	4,033	4,543	965	5,508
1995	0	999	999	12,213	14,810	27,023	28,022	11,840	5,536	17,376
1996	0	0	0	0	9,314	9,314	9,314	12,363	3,661	16,024
1997	0	232	232	620	1,215	1,835	2,067	2,166	2,736	4,902
1998	0	6	6	298	466	764	770	2,231	5,781	8,012
1999	63	180	243	1,262	433	1,695	1,938	4,981	1,748	6,729
2000	404	3,282	3,686	8,604	25,203	33,807	37,493	22,458	4,893	27,351
2001	113	105	218	2,749	6,082	8,831	9,049	17,885	7,294	25,179
2002	220	784	1,004	1,501	9,915	11,416	12,420	11,734	6,258	17,992
2003	173	679	852	1,885	27,309	29,194	30,046	6,996	5,061	12,057
2004	402	971	1,373	9,719	7,331	17,050	18,423	4,679	2,051	6,730
2005	0	568	568	619	2,381	3,000	3,568	4,394	1,641	6,035
2006	0	477	477	32	341	373	850	2,388	13	2,401
2007	770	8,099	8,869	4,193	9,365	13,558	22,427	17,543	5,734	23,277
2008	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	3,225	608	3,833
2009 <sup>a/</sup>	0	52	52	0	0	0	52	19,820	4,715	24,535
2010 <sup>a/</sup>	84	23	107	0	1,335	1,335	1,442	13,190	1,884	15,074

TABLE II-5. Harvest levels and rates of age-3 and age-4 Klamath River fall Chinook. (Page 2 of 4)

Year (t)	Ocean Fisheries (Sept. 1 (t-1) - Aug. 31 (t) )							River Fisheries (t)		
	KMZ			North of	South of	Subtotal	Ocean Total	Net	Sport	Total
	Troll	Sport	Subtotal	KMZ	KMZ					
HARVEST (numbers of fish)										
Age-4										
1986	7,745	1,113	8,858	23,486	31,913	55,399	64,257	17,000	2,900	19,900
1987	21,736	4,427	26,163	70,645	48,832	119,477	145,640	41,000	8,500	49,500
1988	11,870	3,596	15,466	26,381	50,296	76,677	92,143	38,600	6,200	44,800
1989	6,064	9,735	15,799	32,116	16,608	48,724	64,523	41,000	7,700	48,700
1990	3,997	2,919	6,916	39,627	10,624	50,251	57,167	6,000	2,200	8,200
1991	0	1,001	1,001	1,513	4,135	5,648	6,649	7,593	2,016	9,609
1992	171	55	226	1,783	12	1,795	2,021	4,360	723	5,083
1993	0	0	0	849	1,616	2,465	2,465	3,786	243	4,029
1994	0	1,124	1,124	1,168	1,499	2,667	3,791	6,666	818	7,484
1995	0	242	242	1,879	1,771	3,650	3,892	2,957	480	3,437
1996	773	3,464	4,237	10,337	20,741	31,078	35,315	43,959	9,080	53,039
1997	3	172	175	463	2,994	3,457	3,632	8,734	2,586	11,320
1998	0	105	105	3,942	0	3,942	4,047	7,164	1,822	8,986
1999	15	381	396	1,657	696	2,353	2,749	8,789	494	9,283
2000	117	895	1,012	2,327	1,076	3,403	4,415	6,733	756	7,489
2001	1,312	1,604	2,916	5,819	3,926	9,745	12,661	20,759	4,819	25,578
2002	1,938	827	2,765	2,811	9,416	12,227	14,992	11,929	4,063	15,992
2003	834	918	1,752	7,855	30,007	37,862	39,614	22,754	4,592	27,346
2004	1,421	1,215	2,636	11,504	21,949	33,453	36,089	17,623	1,751	19,374
2005	247	317	564	5,243	1,909	7,152	7,716	3,048	304	3,352
2006	196	725	921	4,192	985	5,177	6,098	7,569	42	7,611
2007	270	2,336	2,606	1,991	2,472	4,463	7,069	8,987	502	9,489
2008	6,376	1,105	7,481	546	113	659	8,140	17,891	1,260	19,151
2009	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	5,831	706	6,537
2010 <sup>a/</sup>	37	114	151	924	1,547	2,471	2,622	16,682	1,134	17,816

TABLE II-5. Harvest levels and rates of age-3 and age-4 Klamath River fall Chinook. (Page 3 of 4)

Year (t)	Ocean Fisheries (Sept. 1 (t-1) - Aug. 31 (t) )							River Fisheries (t)		
	KMZ			North of	South of					
	Troll	Sport	Subtotal	KMZ	KMZ	Subtotal	Ocean Total	Net	Sport	Total
HARVEST RATE <sup>b/</sup>										
Age-3										
1986	0.03	0.00	0.03	0.06	0.09	0.15	0.18	0.05	0.11	0.16
1987	0.02	0.01	0.03	0.06	0.07	0.13	0.16	0.13	0.13	0.25
1988	0.02	0.01	0.03	0.03	0.14	0.17	0.20	0.12	0.15	0.28
1989	0.02	0.03	0.05	0.04	0.06	0.11	0.15	0.05	0.02	0.07
1990	0.00	0.02	0.03	0.21	0.06	0.27	0.30	0.11	0.12	0.23
1991	0.00	0.01	0.01	0.00	0.01	0.02	0.03	0.21	0.13	0.34
1992	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.02	0.00	0.02	0.02	0.14	0.04	0.18
1993	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.04	0.04	0.05	0.11	0.06	0.17
1994	0.00	0.01	0.01	0.00	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.12	0.03	0.15
1995	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.02	0.02	0.03	0.04	0.06	0.03	0.09
1996	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.32	0.09	0.41
1997	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.06	0.08	0.14
1998	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.04	0.10	0.14
1999	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.01	0.00	0.01	0.02	0.17	0.06	0.23
2000	0.00	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.04	0.05	0.06	0.12	0.03	0.15
2001	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.01	0.02	0.02	0.03	0.18	0.07	0.25
2002	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.02	0.02	0.02	0.12	0.07	0.19
2003	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.07	0.07	0.08	0.07	0.05	0.13
2004	0.00	0.01	0.01	0.06	0.05	0.11	0.12	0.14	0.06	0.20
2005	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.01	0.02	0.02	0.10	0.04	0.14
2006	0.00	0.01	0.01	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.01	0.13	0.00	0.13
2007	0.00	0.02	0.02	0.01	0.02	0.04	0.06	0.15	0.05	0.20
2008	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.17	0.03	0.21
2009 <sup>a/</sup>	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.25	0.06	0.31
2010 <sup>a/</sup>	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.29	0.04	0.33

TABLE II-5. Harvest levels and rates of age-3 and age-4 Klamath River fall Chinook. (Page 4 of 4)

Year (t)	Ocean Fisheries (Sept. 1 (t-1) - Aug. 31 (t) )						River Fisheries (t)			
	KMZ			North of	South of	Ocean Total	Net	Sport	Total	
	Troll	Sport	Subtotal	KMZ	KMZ					Subtotal
HARVEST RATE <sup>b/</sup>										
Age-4										
1986	0.05	0.01	0.06	0.17	0.23	0.39	0.46	0.57	0.10	0.67
1987	0.06	0.01	0.08	0.21	0.14	0.35	0.43	0.36	0.08	0.44
1988	0.05	0.02	0.07	0.11	0.21	0.33	0.39	0.45	0.07	0.52
1989	0.03	0.05	0.09	0.18	0.09	0.27	0.36	0.59	0.11	0.70
1990	0.04	0.03	0.07	0.38	0.10	0.48	0.55	0.26	0.10	0.36
1991	0.00	0.03	0.03	0.04	0.11	0.15	0.18	0.35	0.09	0.45
1992	0.01	0.00	0.01	0.06	0.00	0.06	0.07	0.23	0.04	0.27
1993	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.06	0.11	0.16	0.16	0.46	0.03	0.49
1994	0.00	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.04	0.06	0.09	0.26	0.03	0.29
1995	0.00	0.01	0.01	0.07	0.06	0.13	0.14	0.16	0.03	0.19
1996	0.00	0.02	0.02	0.05	0.09	0.14	0.16	0.32	0.07	0.39
1997	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.01	0.05	0.06	0.06	0.20	0.06	0.26
1998	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.09	0.00	0.09	0.09	0.24	0.06	0.30
1999	0.00	0.01	0.01	0.05	0.02	0.08	0.09	0.43	0.02	0.45
2000	0.00	0.02	0.02	0.05	0.02	0.08	0.10	0.22	0.02	0.25
2001	0.01	0.01	0.02	0.04	0.03	0.07	0.09	0.24	0.05	0.29
2002	0.02	0.01	0.03	0.03	0.10	0.12	0.15	0.19	0.06	0.26
2003	0.00	0.00	0.01	0.04	0.16	0.20	0.21	0.24	0.05	0.28
2004	0.01	0.01	0.03	0.11	0.21	0.32	0.34	0.43	0.04	0.48
2005	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.14	0.05	0.19	0.20	0.17	0.02	0.19
2006	0.00	0.01	0.01	0.07	0.02	0.08	0.10	0.18	0.00	0.18
2007	0.01	0.07	0.08	0.06	0.07	0.13	0.21	0.53	0.03	0.56
2008	0.08	0.01	0.09	0.01	0.00	0.01	0.10	0.36	0.03	0.38
2009	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.36	0.04	0.40
2010 <sup>a/</sup>	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.01	0.02	0.04	0.04	0.38	0.03	0.40

a/ Preliminary (incomplete cohort).

b/ Ocean harvest rates are the fraction of Sept. 1 (t-1) ocean abundance harvested in these fisheries. River harvest rates are the fraction of the river run (t) harvested in these fisheries.



TABLE II-6. Rogue River fall Chinook inriver run and ocean population indices.

Return Year	Inriver Run Index in Thousands of Fish <sup>a/</sup>					Ocean Impact Rate by Age <sup>b/</sup>		Rogue Ocean Population Index (ROPI) in Thousands of Fish <sup>c/</sup>			
	Age-2	Age-3	Age-4	Age-5	Total <sup>d/</sup>	Age-3	Age-4-5	Age-3	Age-4	Age-5	Total
1980	0.4	0.2	0.9	0.6	2.1	0.23	0.55	5.2	4.0	1.4	10.6
1981	1.1	3.3	1.0	0.3	5.7	0.21	0.53	9.2	3.0	0.7	12.9
1982	0.7	1.3	1.3	0.1	3.4	0.30	0.52	9.8	2.9	0.3	13.0
1983	0.3	1.1	1.5	0.0	2.9	0.19	0.60	8.6	4.4	0.1	13.1
1984	0.4	1.2	1.8	0.1	3.5	0.08	0.38	9.9	4.7	0.2	14.8
1985	2.5	1.3	3.5	0.6	7.9	0.11	0.25	9.7	6.3	0.9	16.9
1986	3.1	12.5	2.3	0.5	18.4	0.18	0.46	71.3	5.9	1.0	78.2
1987	2.6	7.8	18.1	0.4	28.9	0.16	0.43	80.3	36.3	0.6	117.2
1988	1.4	4.8	25.2	1.5	32.9	0.20	0.39	17.3	47.9	2.5	67.7
1989	0.5	1.3	4.0	2.0	7.8	0.15	0.36	8.4	7.2	3.2	18.8
1990	0.0	0.3	1.4	0.2	1.9	0.30	0.55	6.0	4.7	0.5	11.2
1991	0.2	0.4	1.9	0.5	3.0	0.03	0.18	3.5	3.2	0.6	7.3
1992	0.5	0.3	1.5	0.5	2.8	0.02	0.07	4.4	2.4	0.6	7.4
1993	0.3	3.5	1.5	0.5	5.8	0.05	0.16	16.1	3.2	0.6	19.9
1994	0.5	0.8	5.8	0.9	8.0	0.03	0.09	3.0	9.5	0.9	13.4
1995	0.2	0.6	1.4	2.0	4.2	0.04	0.13	4.3	1.7	2.3	8.3
1996	0.1	0.4	1.8	0.1	2.4	0.05	0.16	2.4	2.8	0.1	5.3
1997	0.1	0.3	1.0	0.3	1.7	0.01	0.06	5.2	1.5	0.3	7.0
1998	0.0	0.5	2.8	0.3	3.6	0.00	0.09	3.8	3.9	0.3	8.0
1999	0.2	0.3	1.6	0.5	2.6	0.01	0.09	1.5	2.7	0.6	4.8
2000	0.2	2.0	0.8	0.6	3.6	0.06	0.10	9.9	0.9	0.6	11.4
2001	0.8	2.3	4.2	0.0	7.3	0.03	0.09	14.1	5.9	0.0	20.0
2002	0.9	4.0	7.1	0.8	12.7	0.02	0.15	32.2	9.1	0.9	42.2
2003	0.9	2.3	12.0	0.4	15.6	0.08	0.21	14.4	22.1	0.5	37.0
2004	0.4	0.6	4.9	2.9	8.8	0.12	0.34	3.9	9.7	4.4	18.0
2005 <sup>f/</sup>	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	0.02	0.20	7.6	5.0	0.8	13.4
2006 <sup>f/</sup>	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	0.01	0.10	4.9	3.2	0.5	8.6
2007 <sup>f/</sup>	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	0.06	0.21	5.8	3.8	0.6	10.2
2008 <sup>f/</sup>	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	0.00	0.10	6.9	4.6	0.7	12.2
2009 <sup>f/</sup>	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	0.00	0.00	6.1 <sup>e/</sup>	4.0	0.7	10.7 <sup>e/</sup>
2010 <sup>f/</sup>	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	0.04	9.8 <sup>e/</sup>	6.5 <sup>e/</sup>	1.1	17.3 <sup>e/</sup>
2011 <sup>f/</sup>	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	-	-	9.5 <sup>g/</sup>	6.3 <sup>g/</sup>	1.0 <sup>g/</sup>	16.8 <sup>g/</sup>

a/ Index based on carcass counts in spawning survey index areas. Carcass counts in 1978, 1979, and 1980 adjusted for prespawning mortality. Age composition developed from carcass scale sampling.

b/ Exploitation rates since 1981 are based on Klamath River fall Chinook cohort analysis, 1977-1980 based on 1981-1983 average.

c/ Based on cohort reconstruction methods. Index values for 2011 predicted from regression equations; postseason estimates are not available.

d/ Excludes age-6 fish.

e/ Preliminary, complete cohort not available, mean maturity rate used to derive estimate.

f/ Spawning surveys were discontinued 2005.

g/ Preseason forecast.

TABLE II-7. Predicted and postseason returns of Columbia River adult fall Chinook in thousands of fish. (Page 1 of 3)

Year	March Preseason Forecast <sup>a/</sup>	April STT Modeled Forecast <sup>b/</sup>	Postseason Return	March Pre/Postseason	April Pre/Postseason
<b>URB</b>					
1984	90.10	93.00	131.40	0.69	0.71
1985	159.10	159.10	196.40	0.81	0.81
1986	285.90	286.10	281.60	1.02	1.02
1987	436.40	436.40	420.70	1.04	1.04
1988	450.70	446.50	339.90	1.33	1.31
1989	234.00	231.80	261.30	0.90	0.89
1990	127.20	126.90	153.60	0.83	0.83
1991	88.80	88.90	103.30	0.86	0.86
1992	68.40	66.30	81.00	0.84	0.82
1993	84.50	82.70	102.90	0.82	0.80
1994	85.40	94.70	132.80	0.64	0.71
1995	103.70	125.00	106.50	0.97	1.17
1996	88.90	94.20	143.20	0.62	0.66
1997	166.40	158.00	161.70	1.03	0.98
1998	150.80	141.80	142.30	1.06	1.00
1999	147.50	102.10	166.10	0.89	0.61
2000	171.10	208.20	155.70	1.10	1.34
2001	127.20	132.70	232.60	0.55	0.57
2002	281.00	273.80	276.90	1.01	0.99
2003	280.40	253.20	373.20	0.75	0.68
2004	292.20	287.00	367.90	0.79	0.78
2005	352.20	354.60	268.70	1.31	1.32
2006	253.90	249.10	230.40	1.10	1.08
2007	182.40	185.20	112.60	1.62	1.64
2008	162.50	165.90	196.90	0.83	0.84
2009	259.90	269.80	212.00	1.23	1.27
2010 <sup>c/</sup>	310.80	319.10	324.90	0.96	0.98
2011	398.20	-	-	-	-
<b>LRW</b>					
1984	16.70	NA	13.30	1.26	NA
1985	12.90	NA	13.30	0.97	NA
1986	15.70	NA	24.50	0.64	NA
1987	29.20	NA	37.90	0.77	NA
1988	43.30	42.10	41.70	1.04	1.01
1989	27.30	26.90	38.60	0.71	0.70
1990	23.70	23.40	20.30	1.17	1.15
1991	12.70	12.70	19.80	0.64	0.64
1992	17.40	16.70	12.50	1.39	1.34
1993	12.50	11.90	13.30	0.94	0.89
1994	14.70	13.20	12.20	1.20	1.08
1995	12.40	11.50	16.00	0.78	0.72
1996	8.80	8.10	14.60	0.60	0.55
1997	7.50	7.20	12.30	0.61	0.59
1998	8.10	7.00	7.30	1.11	0.96
1999	2.60	2.50	3.30	0.79	0.76
2000	3.50	2.70	10.20	0.34	0.26
2001	16.70	18.50	15.70	1.06	1.18
2002	18.70	18.30	24.90	0.75	0.73
2003	24.60	23.40	26.00	0.95	0.90
2004	24.10	24.20	22.30	1.08	1.09
2005	20.20	21.40	16.80	1.20	1.27
2006	16.60	16.60	18.10	0.92	0.92
2007	10.10	10.00	4.30	2.35	2.33
2008	3.80	3.80	7.10	0.54	0.54
2009	8.50	8.60	7.50	1.13	1.15
2010 <sup>c/</sup>	9.70	10.00	10.90	0.89	0.92
2011	12.50	-	-	-	-

TABLE II-7. Predicted and postseason returns of Columbia River adult fall Chinook in thousands of fish. (Page 2 of 3)

Year	March Preseason Forecast <sup>a/</sup>	April STT Modeled Forecast <sup>b/</sup>	Postseason Return	March Pre/Postseason	April Pre/Postseason
<b>LRH</b>					
1984	70.40	89.00	102.40	0.69	0.87
1985	81.50	86.70	111.00	0.73	0.78
1986	171.60	173.90	154.80	1.11	1.12
1987	294.90	298.70	344.10	0.86	0.87
1988	267.70	246.50	309.90	0.86	0.80
1989	104.90	97.50	130.90	0.80	0.74
1990	68.50	65.50	60.00	1.14	1.09
1991	71.40	73.10	62.70	1.14	1.17
1992	113.20	121.50	62.60	1.81	1.94
1993	79.30	77.70	52.30	1.52	1.49
1994	36.10	46.50	53.60	0.67	0.87
1995	35.80	42.40	46.40	0.77	0.91
1996	37.70	48.30	75.50	0.50	0.64
1997	54.20	68.70	57.40	0.94	1.20
1998	19.20	22.50	45.30	0.42	0.50
1999	34.80	38.20	40.00	0.87	0.96
2000	23.70	26.40	27.00	0.88	0.98
2001	32.20	30.50	94.30	0.34	0.32
2002	137.60	133.00	156.40	0.88	0.85
2003	115.90	116.90	155.00	0.75	0.75
2004	77.10	79.00	108.90	0.71	0.73
2005	74.10	78.44	78.30	0.95	1.00
2006	55.80	57.50	58.30	0.96	0.99
2007	54.90	54.40	32.70	1.68	1.66
2008	59.00	55.90	60.30	0.98	0.93
2009	88.80	88.20	76.70	1.16	1.15
2010 <sup>c/</sup>	90.60	85.60	103.00	0.88	0.83
2011	133.50	-	-	-	-
<b>SCH</b>					
1984	21.30	27.00	47.50	0.45	0.57
1985	34.90	37.10	33.20	1.05	1.12
1986	16.00	16.20	16.60	0.96	0.98
1987	9.10	9.20	9.10	1.00	1.01
1988	6.50	5.90	12.00	0.54	0.49
1989	29.50	23.00	26.80	1.10	0.86
1990	27.30	23.70	18.90	1.44	1.25
1991	56.30	61.40	52.40	1.07	1.17
1992	40.90	41.30	29.50	1.39	1.40
1993	19.90	18.20	16.80	1.18	1.08
1994	20.20	28.90	18.50	1.09	1.56
1995	17.50	22.50	33.80	0.52	0.67
1996	27.60	35.40	33.10	0.83	1.07
1997	21.90	25.70	27.40	0.80	0.94
1998	14.20	14.20	20.20	0.70	0.70
1999	65.80	61.00	50.20	1.31	1.22
2000	21.90	26.90	20.50	1.07	1.31
2001	56.60	61.90	125.00	0.45	0.50
2002	144.40	136.00	160.80	0.90	0.85
2003	96.90	101.90	180.60	0.54	0.56
2004	138.00	150.00	175.30	0.79	0.86
2005	114.10	115.79	93.10	1.23	1.24
2006	50.00	51.80	27.90	1.79	1.86
2007	21.80	21.30	14.60	1.49	1.46
2008	87.20	86.20	91.90	0.95	0.94
2009	59.30	56.50	49.00	1.21	1.15
2010 <sup>c/</sup>	169.00	162.90	130.80	1.29	1.25
2011	116.40	-	-	-	-

TABLE II-7. Predicted and postseason returns of Columbia River adult fall Chinook in thousands of fish. (Page 3 of 3)

Year	March Preseason Forecast <sup>a/</sup>	April STT Modeled Forecast <sup>b/</sup>	Postseason Return	March Pre/Postseason	April Pre/Postseason
<b>MCB</b>					
1990	69.50	69.30	58.90	1.18	1.18
1991	48.40	48.50	35.40	1.37	1.37
1992	42.50	40.70	31.10	1.37	1.31
1993	33.00	32.30	27.50	1.20	1.17
1994	23.90	26.70	33.70	0.71	0.79
1995	25.00	30.00	34.20	0.73	0.88
1996	40.80	43.20	59.70	0.68	0.72
1997	72.10	61.90	59.00	1.22	1.05
1998	47.80	44.90	36.80	1.30	1.22
1999	38.30	27.70	50.70	0.76	0.55
2000	50.60	61.60	36.80	1.38	1.67
2001	43.50	45.30	76.40	0.57	0.59
2002	96.20	91.80	108.40	0.89	0.85
2003	104.80	94.60	150.20	0.70	0.63
2004	90.40	88.80	117.60	0.77	0.76
2005	89.40	89.73	98.00	0.91	0.92
2006	88.30	86.60	80.40	1.10	1.08
2007	68.00	69.10	46.90	1.45	1.47
2008	54.00	55.10	75.50	0.72	0.73
2009	94.40	97.90	73.10	1.29	1.34
2010 <sup>c/</sup>	79.00	74.60	79.00	1.00	0.94
2011	100.00	-	-	-	-

a/ March preseason forecasts are ocean escapements based on terminal run size and stock-specific cohort relationships affected by the historical "normal" ocean fisheries, generally between 1979 and the most recent adequately complete broods.

b/ STT modeled forecasts adjust March preseason forecasts for Council-adopted ocean regulations each year and should provide a more accurate estimate of expected ocean escapement.

c/ Postseason estimates are preliminary.

TABLE II-8. Comparison of preseason forecasts and postseason estimates of Puget Sound run size for summer/fall Chinook in thousands of fish.<sup>a/</sup> (Page 1 of 4)

Year	Preseason Postseason			Preseason Postseason			Preseason Postseason			Preseason Postseason		
	Forecast	Return	Pre/Postseason	Forecast	Return	Pre/Postseason	Forecast	Return	Pre/Postseason	Forecast	Return	Pre/Postseason
	<b>Nooksack-Samish</b>			<b>East Sound Bay</b>			<b>Skagit</b>			<b>Skagit</b>		
	<b>Hatchery and Natural</b>			<b>Hatchery</b>			<b>Hatchery</b>			<b>Natural</b>		
1993	50.4	32.3	1.53	3.2	3.8	0.84	1.0	1.4	0.71	14.0	6.9	2.00
1994	46.6	28.1	1.66	3.2	0.7	4.00	1.3	5.5	0.30	8.4	5.9	1.27
1995	38.5	22.3	1.73	3.5	0.2	17.50	1.6	3.4	0.48	5.0	9.2	0.52
1996	27.0	29.2	0.92	1.7	0.5	2.43	1.0	1.2	0.83	7.1	10.9	0.58
1997	34.0	41.7	0.99	1.2	1.2	1.00	0.1	0.0	-	6.4	6.1	1.03
1998	28.0	31.5	0.95	0.5	0.3	1.67	0.0	0.0	-	6.6	15.0	0.44
1999	27.0	42.1	0.66	2.3	0.3	7.67	0.0	0.0	-	7.6	5.3	1.46
2000	19.0	32.6	0.57	5.0	0.1	50.00	0.0	0.0	-	7.3	17.3	0.42
2001	34.9	64.7	0.55	1.6	0.9	16.00	0.0	0.0	-	9.1	14.1	0.65
2002	52.8	54.3	0.99	1.6	0.9	2.29	0.0	0.1	-	13.8	20.0	0.69
2003	45.8	30.0	1.51	1.6	0.2	8.00	0.0	0.3	-	13.7	10.3	1.38
2004	34.2	17.9	1.83	0.8	0.0	200.00	0.5	0.0	-	20.3	24.3	0.83
2005	14.5	15.9	1.07	0.4	0.0	13.33	0.7	0.4	3.50	23.4	23.4	0.99
2006	16.9	30.7	0.55	0.4	0.0	25.00	0.6	0.4	1.51	24.1	22.5	1.07
2007	18.8	32.7	0.57	0.4	0.0	66.67	1.1	0.4	2.75	15.0	13.0	1.15
2008	35.3	34.2	1.03	0.8	0.0	0.00	0.7	0.2	3.50	23.8	15.0	1.59
2009	23.0	25.7	0.89	0.1	0.0	25.00	0.6	0.1	6.00	23.4	12.5	1.87
2010 <sup>b/</sup>	30.3	NA	NA	2.3	NA	NA	0.9	NA	NA	13.0	NA	NA
2011	37.5	-	-	0.4	-	-	1.5	-	-	14.3	-	-

TABLE II-8. Comparison of preseason forecasts and postseason estimates of Puget Sound run size for summer/fall Chinook in thousands of fish.<sup>a/</sup> (Page 2 of 4)

Year	Preseason Forecast	Postseason Return	Pre/Postseason	Preseason Forecast	Postseason Return	Pre/Postseason	Preseason Forecast	Postseason Return	Pre/Postseason	Preseason Forecast	Postseason Return	Pre/Postseason
	<b>Stillaguamish<sup>c/</sup> Natural</b>			<b>Snohomish<sup>c/</sup> Hatchery</b>			<b>Snohomish<sup>c/</sup> Natural</b>			<b>Tulalip<sup>c/</sup> Hatchery</b>		
1993	NA	1.3	-	1.6	2.7	0.58	4.9	5.5	0.89	2.8	1.4	2.03
1994	NA	1.3	-	1.8	5.4	0.33	4.5	5.0	0.90	2.8	1.8	1.59
1995	1.8	0.9	1.92	2.2	4.0	0.54	4.3	4.0	1.08	2.3	8.5	0.27
1996	1.3	1.2	1.04	6.7	4.6	1.47	4.2	5.9	0.71	2.7	11.5	0.24
1997	1.6	1.2	1.36	7.7	12.0	0.64	5.2	4.4	1.19	4.0	8.7	0.46
1998	1.6	1.6	1.03	6.5	4.7	1.37	5.6	6.4	0.88	2.5	7.2	0.35
1999	1.5	1.1	1.36	7.8	4.7	1.65	5.6	4.8	1.16	4.5	15.2	0.30
2000	2.0	1.7	1.21	6.2	1.9	3.20	6.0	6.1	0.98	5.0	8.3	0.60
2001	1.7	1.4	1.22	4.1	0.9	4.57	5.8	8.4	0.69	5.5	5.1	1.08
2002	2.0	1.6	1.25	6.8	2.6	2.66	6.7	7.3	0.92	5.8	5.2	1.12
2003	2.0	1.0	1.98	9.4	5.8	1.63	5.5	5.6	0.99	6.0	8.7	0.69
2004	1.9	1.6	1.19	3.3	6.4	0.52	10.6	11.2	0.95	6.8	6.5	1.05
2005	1.7	1.2	1.42	4.4	4.0	1.10	14.1	5.0	2.82	6.4	7.4	0.86
2006	1.0	1.3	0.77	2.8	4.3	0.65	11.0	8.8	1.25	9.3	5.8	1.60
2007	1.0	0.8	1.27	3.5	6.6	0.53	12.7	4.0	3.18	8.4	6.1	1.38
2008	0.6	1.8	0.34	3.8	6.2	0.61	7.4	8.4	0.88	2.7	3.9	0.69
2009	1.7	1.3	1.29	4.9	2.0	2.45	8.4	2.3	3.65	4.0	0.8	5.00
2010 <sup>b/</sup>	1.4	NA	NA	5.6	NA	NA	9.9	NA	NA	3.4	NA	NA
2011	1.9	-	-	5.2	-	-	7.4	-	-	3.5	-	-

TABLE II-8. Comparison of preseason forecasts and postseason estimates of Puget Sound run size for summer/fall Chinook in thousands of fish.<sup>a/</sup> (Page 3 of 4)

Year	Preseason Forecast	Postseason Return	Pre/Postseason	Preseason Forecast	Postseason Return	Pre/Postseason	Preseason Forecast	Postseason Return	Pre/Postseason	Preseason Forecast	Postseason Return	Pre/Postseason
	<b>South Puget Sound Hatchery</b>			<b>South Puget Sound Natural</b>			<b>Strait of Juan de Fuca Hatchery</b>			<b>Strait of Juan de Fuca Natural</b>		
1993	61.8	43.1	1.68	26.5	9.6	1.34	0.7	1.0	3.50	3.1	1.6	1.29
1994	52.7	49.9	1.08	18.0	10.5	0.60	3.9	1.2	2.44	1.0	1.0	2.00
1995	49.6	75.4	0.67	21.7	24.9	0.63	3.0	0.7	30.00	0.9	2.3	0.33
1996	51.9	53.2	0.89	19.0	16.5	0.53	2.8	1.4	14.00	0.9	2.0	0.29
1997	65.1	38.3	1.40	18.2	15.9	0.88	2.2	1.0	7.33	0.8	2.9	0.23
1998	67.8	49.6	1.24	21.8	14.6	0.79	1.7	1.7	1.00	0.9	2.1	0.47
1999	59.4	67.3	0.71	19.6	33.5	1.15	1.9	0.7	2.71	0.9	2.7	0.33
2000	77.5	47.4	1.39	17.5	39.5	1.26	2.0	1.2	1.67	1.1	1.7	0.65
2001	73.7	76.6	0.76	16.2	44.6	0.80	0.0	1.7	0.00	3.5	2.0	1.75
2002	90.8	69.2	1.07	16.9	58.5	0.79	0.0	1.6	0.00	3.6	2.2	0.97
2003	86.6	56.6	1.14	19.6	31.0	1.28	0.0	1.3	0.00	3.4	2.8	0.72
2004	86.5	66.4	1.16	17.5	24.5	0.61	0.0	1.4	0.00	3.5	4.1	0.85
2005	83.1	73.9	0.95	17.7	19.1	0.46	0.0	1.4	0.00	4.2	2.0	2.00
2006	85.8	105.1	0.82	21.3	42.2	0.50	0.0	1.2	0.00	4.2	3.0	1.39
2007	83.0	147.1	0.56	17.0	29.7	0.57	0.0	0.8	0.00	4.4	1.3	3.38
2008	101.6	95.1	1.07	21.1	30.9	0.68	0.0	0.7	0.00	4.5	1.2	3.75
2009	93.0	77.3	1.20	17.2	13.0	1.32	0.0	1.5	0.00	3.4	1.3	2.62
2010 <sup>b/</sup>	97.4	NA	NA	12.7	NA	NA	0.0	NA	NA	3.7	NA	NA
2011	118.6	-	-	8.9	-	-	0.0	-	-	4.5	-	-

TABLE II-8. Comparison of preseason forecasts and postseason estimates of Puget Sound run size for summer/fall Chinook in thousands of fish.<sup>a/</sup> (Page 4 of 4)

Year	Preseason Forecast	Postseason Return	Pre/Postseason
<b>Hood Canal</b>			
<b>Hatchery and Natural</b>			
1993	NA	9.2	-
1994	11.7	8.1	1.44
1995	11.5	7.8	1.47
1996	3.9	16.2	0.24
1997	9.0	30.2	0.30
1998	2.7	20.9	0.13
1999	6.7	30.4	0.22
2000	14.0	34.4	0.41
2001	19.2	38.8	0.49
2002	25.3	36.9	0.69
2003	24.0	59.4	0.40
2004	29.6	47.0	0.63
2005	30.5	39.3	0.78
2006	30.2	40.9	0.74
2007	47.5	44.0	1.08
2008	36.8	41.0	0.90
2009	42.6	44.0	0.97
2010 <sup>b/</sup>	45.0	41.0	1.10
2011	40.6	-	-

a/ Puget Sound run size is defined as the run available to Puget Sound net fisheries. Does not include fish caught by troll and recreational fisheries inside Puget Sound.

b/ Postseason returns are preliminary.

c/ These numbers are in terms of terminal run of Chinook returning to area 8A. This includes all adult Chinook harvested in the net fisheries in Areas 8A, 8D, the Stillaguamish and Snohomish Rivers; harvest in sport fisheries in Area 8D and the Stillaguamish and Snohomish Rivers; and escapement.



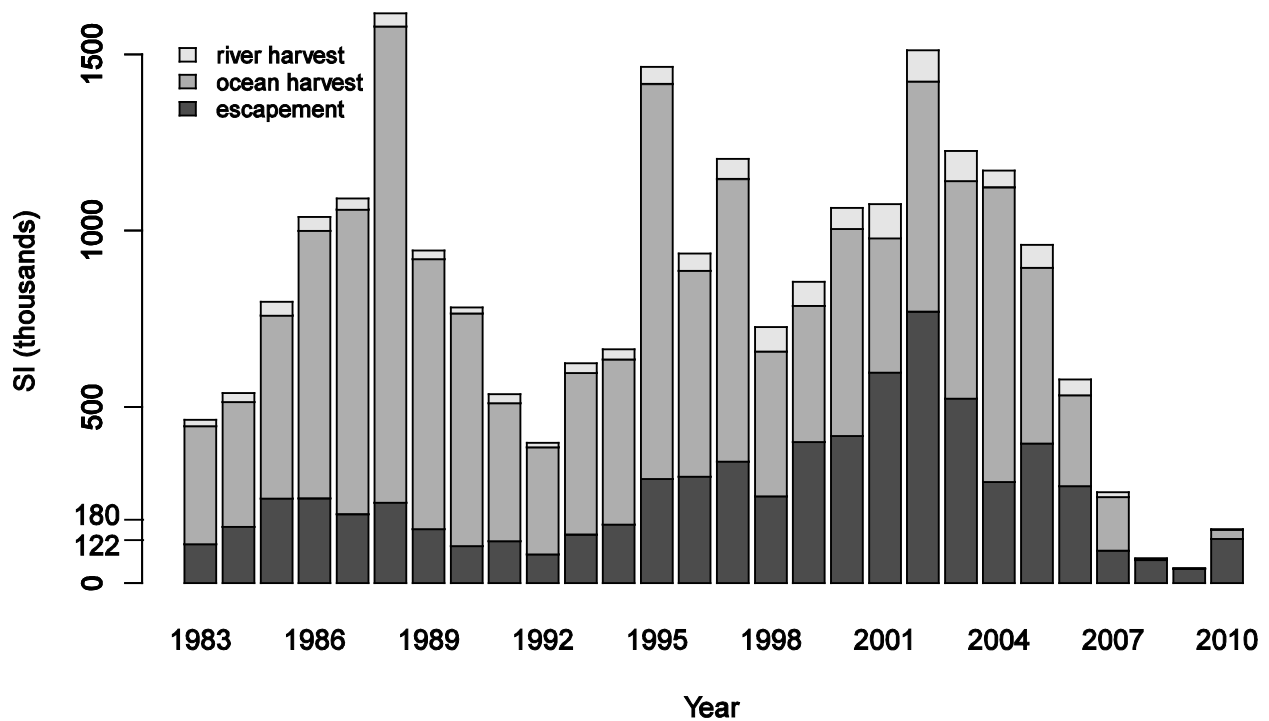


FIGURE II-1. The Sacramento Index (SI) and relative levels of its components. The Sacramento River fall Chinook escapement goal range of 122,000-180,000 adult spawners is noted on the vertical axis.

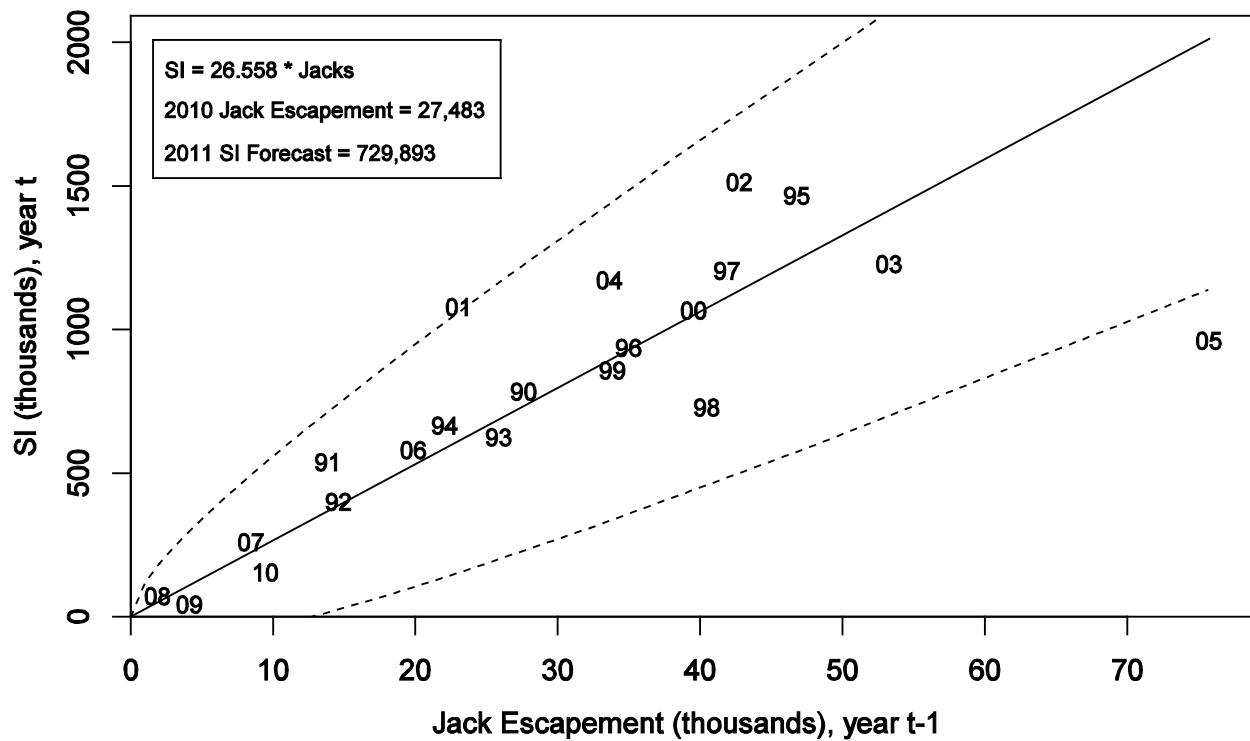


FIGURE II-2. Regression estimator for the SI based on previous year's escapement of Sacramento River fall Chinook jacks, 1990-2010. Years shown are SI years.

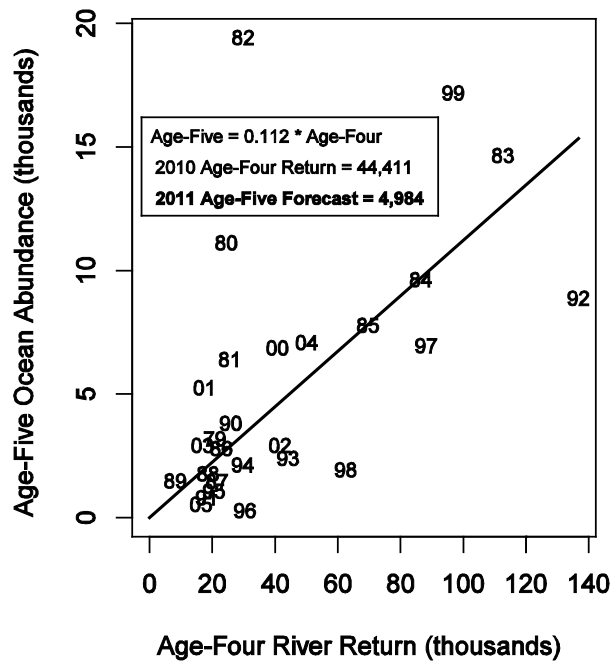
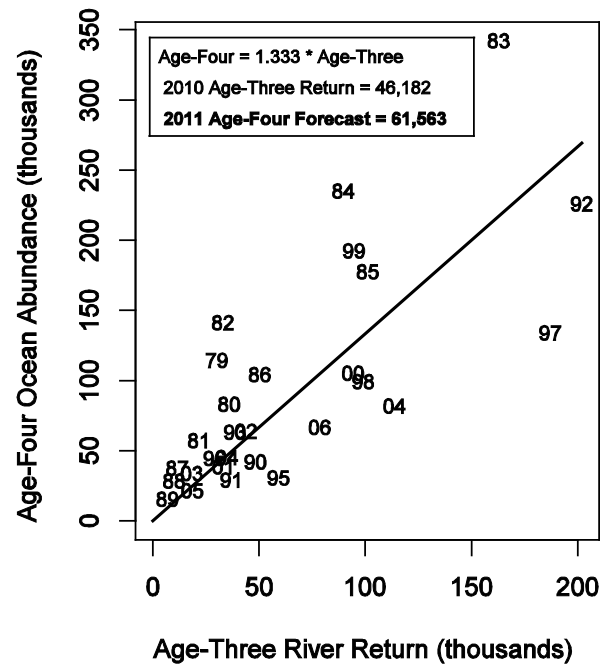
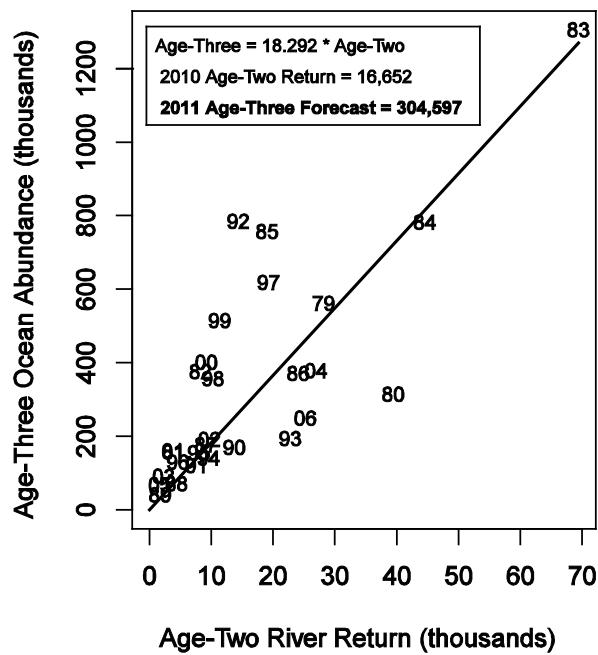


FIGURE II-3. Regression estimators for Klamath River fall Chinook ocean abundance (September 1) based on that year's river return of same cohort. Numbers in plots denote brood years.

## CHAPTER III - COHO SALMON ASSESMENT

### *COLUMBIA RIVER AND OREGON/CALIFORNIA COAST COHO*

#### *(OREGON PRODUCTION INDEX AREA)*

The majority of coho harvested in the OPI area originate from stocks produced in rivers located within the OPI area (Leadbetter Point, Washington, to the U.S./Mexico border). These stocks include hatchery and natural production from the Columbia River, Oregon Coast, and northern California, and are divided into the following components: (1) public hatchery (OPIH), (2) Oregon coastal natural (OCN), including river and lake components, (3) Lower Columbia natural (LCN), and (4) natural and hatchery stocks south of Cape Blanco, Oregon, which include the Rogue, Klamath, and Northern California coastal stocks.

A stratified random sampling (SRS) study implemented in 1990 indicated an overestimation of annual OCN spawner escapement, which had previously been based on nonrandom standard index surveys. Because the stock composition of the OPI area ocean impacts is based on the proportions of the OPI ocean escapements, a reduction in OCN spawner escapement meant that traditional OCN ocean impacts and abundances were overestimated, while traditional ocean impact and abundance estimates for other OPI area stocks had been underestimated. Starting in 1992, the Council adopted an abundance adjustment procedure for use in assessing fishery impacts. This procedural change, based on improved estimates of OCN spawner escapements, adjusted traditional index abundances of the other OPI area stocks. To achieve targeted exploitation rates and spawner escapement goals, the various OPI area stock abundance index predictions were scaled in the Coho FRAM to reflect the results of the ongoing OCN spawner study and are referred to as SRS abundances. In 1998, after eight years of SRS abundance estimates, the historic OPI data set was rescaled to reflect the revised OCN abundance estimates. Beginning in 1998, a random site selection procedure based on the Environmental Protection Agency's Environmental Monitoring and Assessment Program (EMAP) has been used instead of the SRS methodology. The random survey sampling provides abundance estimates consistent with SRS estimates.

Beginning in 1998, with the availability of a long-term data set in SRS values and the random survey sampling values, all OPI area stock abundances were projected using random sampling accounting. Direct comparisons of 2011 abundance forecasts with recent year preseason abundance forecasts and postseason estimates, are reported in Table III-1. All fishery impacts and escapements from Coho FRAM are reported in random sampling values.

Beginning in 2008, a new method was developed to estimate coho abundances for both the natural and hatchery components of the Columbia River and the Oregon coast. The traditional method of stock abundance estimation used only catch data from Leadbetter Point, Washington, to the U.S./Mexico border. The assumption in the SRS accounting was that OPI stocks that were caught north of the OPI area were balanced by northern stocks that were caught inside the OPI area. This assumption was valid as long as fisheries north and south were balanced. However, in recent years, fisheries to the south have been more restrictive than those to the north, leading to underestimation of harvest of OPI area stocks. In addition, the estimation technique was not consistent with the methods used in Coho FRAM. The Mixed Stock Model (MSM) used for constructing the FRAM base period data was used to estimate the contribution of various coho stocks, including the OPI area stocks, to ocean fisheries and was based on CWT recoveries and associated tag rates. The MSM includes all fisheries that impact a particular stock and therefore should provide a better overall accounting of total harvest and mortality of both Columbia River and Oregon coast coho stocks. The new run size estimates are based on the 1986-1997 base period and backwards FRAM run reconstructions for more recent years. The Oregon Production Index Technical Team (OPITT) decided to use the MSM run reconstruction database for future accounting and

forecasts. The MSM estimates were refined for use in 2009, with particular attention to the base period reconstruction for OCN coho. In 2010 the relationship between the SRS and MSM time series was reconsidered. The changes in fishery effort patterns that resulted in biased harvest estimates began in the mid- to late-1990s, so the first few years of the MSM time series should be equivalent to the SRS time series. This was used as justification to use the MSM data set as a continuation of the SRS time series starting in 1986. In 2011 the OPI hatchery and OCN predictors used the longer, merged time series. This results in a higher level of statistical significance for the predictors and lower residuals in most recent years.

### **Public Hatchery Coho**

OPI area public hatchery coho smolt production occurs primarily in Columbia River facilities and net pens. Several facilities located in Oregon coastal rivers and in the Klamath River Basin, California, collectively produce fewer coho. OPI area smolt releases since 1960 are reported by geographic area in Appendix C, Table C-1.

### *Predictor Description*

Prior to 2008, the OPIH stock predictor was a multiple linear regression with the following variables: (1) Columbia River jacks (Jack CR), (2) Oregon coastal and Klamath River Basin jacks (Jack OC), and (3) a correction term for the proportion of delayed smolts released from Columbia River hatcheries (Jack CR \* [SmD/SmCR]).

In 2008 the stock predictor was modified slightly from that used in previous years. Because of the shorter data set (1986-2007 vs. 1970-2007) and the near-total phase-out of coastal coho salmon hatcheries, the factor for Oregon and California jacks (Jack OC) was not significant in the regression. A simplified model with all OPI jacks combined into one term (Jack OPI) was used, and all parameters were significant. In 2011 the longer (1970-2010) time series was used with the simplified model.

The OPIH stock predictor is partitioned into Columbia River early and late stocks based on the proportion of the 2010 jack returns of each stock adjusted for stock specific maturation rates. The coastal hatchery stock is partitioned into northern and southern coastal stock components. The northern OPIH coastal stock is comprised of hatchery production from the central Oregon Coast. The southern OPIH coastal stock is comprised of hatchery production from the Rogue River basin in southern Oregon and the Klamath and Trinity basins in northern California. The 2011 partition was based on the proportion of the smolt releases in 2010.

For the 2011 abundance forecast, the data base includes 1970-2010 recruits and 1969-2009 jack returns (in thousands of fish). The model was:

$$\text{OPIH}(t) = a + b ( \text{Jack OPI}(t-1) + c ( (\text{Jack CR}(t-1) ( [\text{SmD}(t-1)/\text{SmCR}(t-1)]) )$$

Where:

$$a = -87.98$$

$$b = 19.48$$

$$c = 25.69$$

$$\text{adjusted } r^2 = 0.94$$

The OPIH stock data set and a definition of the above terms are presented in Appendix C, Table C-2.

### *Predictor Performance*

Recent year OPIH stock preseason abundance forecasts, partitioned by production area, stock, and as a total, are compared with postseason estimates in Table III-1. The 2010 preseason abundance prediction of 408,000 OPIH coho was 74 percent of the preliminary postseason estimate of 551,300 coho.

Since 1983, the OPIH predictor has performed well. The years with the highest variations were due principally to high interannual variability in the jack-to-adult ratios.

### *2011 Stock Status*

Using the appropriate values from Appendix C, Table C-2, the OPIH abundance forecast for 2011 is 375,100 coho, 92 percent of the 2010 prediction and 68 percent of the preliminary 2010 postseason estimate.

### **Oregon Coastal Natural Coho**

The OCN stock is composed of natural production north of Cape Blanco, Oregon from river (OCNR) and lake (OCNL) systems, which are forecasted independently.

### *Predictor Description*

#### **Oregon Coastal Natural Rivers**

From 1988-1993, the abundance of OCNR index coho was forecasted using a modified Ricker spawner-recruit model. The predictor related OCNR recruits to the parent brood stock size incorporating an adjustment for ocean survival based on OPI hatchery smolt to jack survival the previous year. Due to a tendency to over-predict abundances, the database in the predictor was shortened from 1970-1991 to 1980-1991 in 1992 and 1993.

Because of concern that the adopted OCNR model did not adequately incorporate environmental variability, an alternative model was used to predict the 1994 and 1995 index abundances. The model used ocean upwelling, sea surface temperatures, and year to predict OCNR index coho abundance. The year term was included in the model to reflect an observed decline in stock productivity.

For 1996-1998, the environmental based model without the year component was used in predicting OCNR stock abundances. In addition, the predictions were in SRS rather than traditional index accounting. The OCNR environmental variables were annual deviation from the mean April-June Bakun upwelling index at 42° N latitude (UpAnom), and annual deviation from the mean January sea surface temperature at Charleston, Oregon (JanAnom).

For 1999-2002, the environmental-based model with the year component included was used to predict OCNR stock abundances.

For 2003-2007, the same environmental-based model without the year component that was used for 1996-1998 was used in predicting OCNR abundance.

In 2008, OPITT adopted a new abundance time series based on MSM run reconstructions and backwards FRAM modeling. This time series starts in 1986, in contrast to the SRS time series, which starts in 1970. There is much less contrast in the environmental variables in the shorter time period than there was in the longer period. In addition, there appears to be a weaker relationship between abundance and the environmental variables in recent years.

For 2008, several models using the MSM time series were considered. These all tended to predict higher abundances than what would reasonably be expected and none were statistically significant. In the absence of a satisfactory model, OPITT examined patterns in ocean conditions and hatchery jack returns and determined that the 2007 postseason abundance estimate of 50,000 coho was the most appropriate forecast for 2008.

In 2009 the MSM base period estimates for OCN coho were revised to resolve some of the issues raised in 2008. As the new estimates were not available until the day before the prediction was due, there was little time to explore predictive relationships. There were indications that the revised data set was better correlated with environmental data, and the new environmental indicators looked promising. For 2009 and 2010, however, a variation on the adopted predictor was chosen. The adopted predictor was based on JanAnom in the return year and UpAnom in the year of ocean entry. In some years, an additional variable, Year, was added to capture a long-term downward trend in the data that was not represented in the environmental time series. With the recent shift in ocean conditions this linear trend was no longer apparent, but the pattern in residual errors of the predictor matched the regime shifts in 1990 and 2000. Until a more objective index of regime changes could be incorporated in the predictor, an index variable called RegInd (Regime Index) was used for the 2009 and 2010 predictor. This variable flags the cold regimes (1986-1989, 2001 - 2009) with a 0 and the warm regimes (1990 - 2000) with a 1, and by itself explains over 50 percent of the variability of the time series.

For 2011, generalized additive models (GAMs) were used to relate OCNR recruitment to ocean environment indices. Nine variables were evaluated, ranging from indices of large-scale ocean patterns (e.g., Pacific Decadal Oscillation (PDO)) to local ecosystem variables (e.g., sea surface temperature at Charleston, OR). It was found that high explanatory power and promising forecast skill could be achieved when the mean May-July PDO averaged over the four years prior to the return year was used in combination with two other variables in a GAM. The multi-year average of the PDO, in essence, explains the lower frequency (multi-year) variability in recruitment and can be viewed as a replacement of the Regime Index used previously. A final set of six models using six different environmental indices plus parent spawner abundance was chosen from the possible model combinations. When averaging the predictions from the set of models (the ensemble mean) a higher skill (in terms of variance explained or cross-validation) was achieved than by selecting any single model. Making multiple forecasts from a set of models also provides a range of possible outcomes that reflects, to some degree, the uncertainty in understanding how salmon productivity is driven by ocean conditions.

The GAM with 3 predictor variables can be expressed in the following general form:

$$\hat{Y} = f(X_1) + f(X_2) + f(X_3) + \varepsilon$$

Where  $\hat{Y}$  is the prediction,  $X_1$  through  $X_3$  are the predictor variables, and  $\varepsilon$  is the deviation of  $\hat{Y}$  from the observation  $Y$ . For the prediction,  $Y$  was the log-transformation of annual recruit abundance. The term  $f$  represents a smooth function, which in this case is a cubic spline.

GAM Model Predictor used for 2011 forecast was:

Ensemble Mean of six forecasts based on environmental conditions and spawners.

Variables			Prediction	$r^2$	OCV <sup>a/</sup>
PDO	Spring Transition (Julian date; t-1)	Log Spawners (t-3)	234,400	0.77	0.70
PDO	Multivariate ENSO Index (Oct-Dec; t-1)	Upwelling (July-Sept; t-1)	277,700	0.78	0.69
PDO	Spring Transition (Julian date; t-1)	Multivariate ENSO Index (Oct-Dec; t-1)	240,200	0.76	0.69
PDO	Upwelling (July-Sept; t-1)	Sea Surface Temperature (May-Jul; t-1)	208,400	0.78	0.69
PDO	Sea Surface Height (Apr-June; t-1)	Upwelling (July-Sept; t-1)	181,400	0.77	0.68
PDO	Upwelling (Sept-Nov; t-1)	Sea Surface Temperature (Jan; t)	200,200	0.76	0.67
Ensemble Mean			221,600	0.81	0.74
(90% prediction intervals)			(117,600-418,600)		

a/ OCV – ordinary cross-validation score

The OCNR stock data set and a definition of the above terms are presented in Appendix C, Table C-4.

### **Oregon Coastal Natural Lakes**

Since 1988, except for 2008, the abundance of OCNL index coho has been predicted using the most recent three-year average adult stock abundance. OCNL coho production occurs from three lake systems (Tenmile, Siltcoos, and Tahkenitch). Production from these systems has declined substantially from the levels observed during 1950-1973, but has steadily increased in recent years. Following the same reasoning used for the OCN Rivers predictor in 2008, OPITT chose to use the 2007 postseason abundance estimate of 10,000 coho for the 2008 preseason prediction instead of using the most recent three-year average.

For 2011, OPITT chose to use the most recent three-year average adult stock abundance which predicts 27,800 coho.

### *Predictor Performance*

Recent year OCN preseason abundance predictions are compared to postseason estimates in Table III-1. Since 2000 the OCN predictor has under estimated abundance except for 2005 and 2007. The 2010 preseason abundance prediction of 148,000 OCN coho was 55 percent of the preliminary postseason estimate of 266,800 coho.

### *2011 Stock Status*

The 2011 preseason prediction for OCN (river and lake systems combined) is 249,400 coho, 169 percent of the 2010 preseason prediction and 93 percent of the 2010 postseason estimate (Table III-1). The 2011 preseason prediction for OCNR and OCNL components are 221,600 and 27,800 coho, respectively.

### **Private Hatchery Coho**

There have been no Oregon coastal PRIH coho smolt releases since 1990.

### **Salmon Trout Enhancement Hatchery Coho Smolt Program**

#### *Predictor Description*

From 1988 to 2007, preseason abundance predictions for Oregon coastal STEP index coho smolt production facilities were based on the Council-approved procedure, which involved multiplying the average smolt to adult survival rate by the ratio of the current OPI jack survival to the previous year's OPI jack survival.

### *Predictor Performance*

Recent year STEP preseason abundance predictions are compared to postseason estimates in Table III-1.

### *2011 Stock Status*

Due to changes with the STEP program, releases were discontinued after the 2004 brood and forecasts were discontinued in 2008 (Table III-1).

## **Lower Columbia River Natural**

### *Predictor Description*

The 2011 prediction for the Clackamas River is based on the recent 3-year cohort average counts at North Fork dam. The Clackamas forecast for 2011 is 800 wild fish at North Fork dam. The forecast for other Oregon lower Columbia natural (LCN) populations, including the Sandy River, are 3-year averages of recent year abundances based on spawning ground counts. The 2011 ocean abundance forecast for all Oregon areas combined is 4,600 coho.

The 2011 prediction for the Washington LCN coho populations are derived by combining estimates of natural smolt production based on watershed area and a predicted 2008 brood year marine survival rate of 3.3 percent. The 2011 adult ocean abundance forecast for Washington LCN coho is 18,100 coho.

### *Predictor Performance*

The LCN stock predictor methodology was developed in 2007. The preseason abundance compared to the postseason estimate is presented in Table III-1. The 2010 preseason abundance prediction of 15,100 LCN coho was 49 percent of the preliminary postseason estimate of 30,800 coho.

### *2011 Stock Status*

The 2011 prediction for LCN coho is 22,700 coho (Table III-1). This ocean abundance estimate includes both Oregon and Washington LCN components.

## **Oregon Production Index Area Summary of 2011 Stock Status**

The 2011 combined OPI area stock abundance is predicted to be 624,500 coho, which is 112 percent of the 2010 preseason prediction of 556,000 coho and 76 percent of the 2010 preliminary postseason estimate of 818,100 coho. The 2011 OPI area forecasts are compared to historical abundances in Table III-2.

## **WASHINGTON COAST AND PUGET SOUND COHO STOCKS**

### **Predictor Description and Past Performance**

A variety of preseason abundance estimators currently are employed for Washington coastal and Puget Sound coho stocks (Table I-2). These estimators are used to forecast preseason abundance of adult ocean (age-3) recruits.

The performance of preseason abundance forecasts (adult ocean recruits) cannot be evaluated at this time because postseason run reconstructions for U.S. and Canadian coho production units have not been completed. A comparison of expected preseason and postseason ocean escapements for Washington coastal and Puget Sound stocks in recent years is presented in Tables III-3 and III-4. Postseason estimates of 2010 ocean escapements for some of these stocks were not available. The comparison of preseason and postseason estimates of ocean escapement reflects annual errors in abundance estimates, deviations in ocean fisheries from preseason expectations, and variations in ocean distributions of stocks as described



in the introduction. Fishery impact levels anticipated preseason may be substantially different than those that actually occur.

## **2010 Stock Status**

### *Washington Coastal Coho*

#### **Willapa Bay**

The 2011 Willapa Bay hatchery coho abundance forecast is 64,658 ocean recruits compared to a 2010 preseason forecast of 78,700. The natural coho forecast is 47,788 ocean recruits, compared to a 2010 preseason forecast of 20,400. Both the hatchery and natural forecasts are based on a regression of hatchery or natural jacks on terminal adult hatchery or natural returns for the 1994-2007 brood years

#### **Grays Harbor**

Preseason abundance forecasts are made for natural fish throughout the system and for hatchery fish returning to three freshwater rearing complexes and three saltwater net-pen sites. The forecasts include fish originating from numerous volunteer production projects. The abundance forecast for Grays Harbor natural stock coho for 2011 is 89,097 ocean age-3 recruits. The forecast for hatchery stock ocean abundance is 43,958 ocean age-3 recruits.

The natural coho forecast consists of an estimate of smolt production in the Humptulips and Chehalis basins multiplied by a PDO based marine survival rate.

The 2011 hatchery coho forecast of 43,958 is an estimate of smolt releases from on- and off-station sites, multiplied by the average return per release for four years (2004-2007 BY) and then expanded to ocean recruit abundance based on CWT recoveries for 2000-2001 return years.

#### **Quinault River**

The 2011 forecast for Quinault natural coho is 22,947 ocean recruits, an increase of 37 percent from the 2010 forecast of 16,706. This forecast is based on the mean estimate of recent ocean recruits for 2004 through 2009. All natural coho are unmarked.

The Quinault hatchery coho forecast is 35,545 ocean recruits. This return is from an estimated release of 643,592 smolts, and is based on a recent 5-year average smolt return rate of 5.52 percent for the Quinault National Fish Hatchery. The number of marked coho is estimated at 30,811 and unmarked coho at 4,733.

#### **Queets River**

The 2011 Queets natural coho forecast is 13,279 ocean recruits, a decrease of 39 percent compared to the 2010 forecast level of 21,823. This forecast represents the estimated smolt production (238,055) multiplied by an expected survival rate of 5.6 percent. The survival rate estimate is based on a binomial logistic regression model developed by Quinault Fisheries Department. This model consists of a regression of Queets survival rates from return years 1993-2007 as estimated using backward FRAM run reconstructions, and the standardized monthly mean Pacific Decadal Oscillation (PDO) values from January through August for the corresponding years the smolts entered salt water.

The 2011 Queets hatchery (Salmon River) coho forecast is 16,331 ocean recruits, an increase of 27 percent compared to the 2010 forecast of 11,900. This forecast is based on a smolt release of 712,685 multiplied by the recent 10 year average marine survival rate (2.3 percent). Approximately 89 percent of the fish released from the Salmon River facility were marked with an adipose fin clip.

## **Hoh River**

The 2011 Hoh River natural coho forecast is 11,625 ocean recruits, an increase of 53 percent compared to the 2010 forecast of 7,608. This forecast is based on estimated smolt production per square mile of watershed from the Clearwater tributary to the Queets River (648 smolts/square mile), multiplied by the size of the Hoh watershed (299 square miles), for a total of 193,752 smolts. The total natural smolt production estimate was then multiplied by an expected survival rate of 6.0 percent. Because freshwater production is measured directly in the Queets River, marine survival estimates for the Queets are used when forecasting Hoh wild coho marine survival. The Queets PDO model developed by the Quinault Fisheries Department estimates a 5.6 percent marine survival rate for Queets wild coho. This was used as the base rate and then increased according to the pattern of increasing marine survival moving north on the coast. This base rate of 5.6 percent was increased to 6.0 percent for the Hoh River.

No hatchery production is projected for the Hoh system for 2011.

## **Quillayute River**

The 2011 Quillayute River summer natural and hatchery coho forecasts are 2,796 and 5,403 ocean recruits, respectively. The natural component run size is based on the estimated total summer coho smolt production (39,947) and a projected ocean survival rate of 7.0 percent. This is a higher ocean survival rate than the 5.0 percent used in 2010. The Queets PDO model and Elwha jack returns result in a 5.6 percent marine survival estimate.

An examination of the return rates of both hatchery releases and natural smolts indicates that hatchery return rates are 1.5 to 2.0 percent below natural returns. Thus, for the hatchery component, an ocean survival rate of 5.0 percent was selected. The survival rate of 5.0 percent was multiplied by a release of 108,054 smolts. Approximately 99 percent of the fish were marked with an adipose fin clip; an additional 853 unmarked smolts were released. The 2011 forecast abundance of natural summer coho is essentially the same as the 2010 forecast, while the hatchery forecast is 69 percent higher than the 2010 forecast.

The 2011 Quillayute River fall natural and hatchery coho forecasts are 28,191 and 31,042 ocean recruits, respectively. The 2011 forecast abundance of natural Quillayute fall coho is 28 percent higher, and the hatchery forecast is 75 percent higher, than their respective 2010 forecasts. The forecast for the natural component is based on the estimated total fall coho smolt production (402,728) multiplied by an expected marine survival rate of 7.0 percent, which was the same as used for the summer natural returns above. The fall hatchery production forecast was based on the same prediction of marine survival (5.0 percent) used for the summer hatchery coho forecast, multiplied by a release of 620,841 smolts. Approximately 86.9 percent of the hatchery fish were marked with an adipose fin clip.

The basin total coho smolt production estimate (summer and fall stocks) was derived using the estimated coho smolt production in the Clearwater Basin of 90,737, which is 1.43 times its average production during the years a smolt trap was operated on the Bogachiel River (1987, 1988 and 1990) and 1.49 times its average production during the years a trap was operated on the Dickey River (1992-1994). Using 1.43 as a multiplier of the estimated average smolt production of the Quillayute system excluding the Dickey (217,257) yields an estimated production of 311,263 coho smolts. The Dickey production yields an additional 131,410 smolts to the system. The total freshwater production for the basin is estimated to be 442,674 smolts. Smolt production was apportioned according to brood year natural spawning escapements of summer and fall coho to yield the smolt estimates for each natural population.

### **North Washington Coast Independent Tributaries**

Production from several smaller rivers and streams along the North Washington Coast (Waatch River, Sooes River, Ozette River, Goodman Creek, Mosquito Creek, Cedar Creek, Kalaloch Creek, Raft River, Camp Creek, Duck Creek, Moclips River, Joe Creek, Copalis River, Conner Creek), which flow directly into the Pacific Ocean, is forecast as an aggregate. Generally, stock assessment programs on these systems are minimal. The 2011 forecast of natural coho production for these independent streams is 21,590 ocean recruits, based on a prediction of 600 smolts per square mile of watershed drainage, 424 square miles of watershed, and an expected marine survival rate of 8.5 percent. This rate was the average of the jack-based and the PDO models.

The hatchery forecast of 11,815 ocean recruits is developed from linear regression model estimates of marine survival, predicted by the jack return rate for coho from the Makah National Fish Hatchery. The predicted marine survival of 8.98 percent for the brood year 2008 was multiplied by the 2008 brood year smolt release (248,891) from the Makah National Fish Hatchery. For the 2008 brood year release, 83 percent were marked with an adipose fin clip.

### ***Puget Sound***

The 2011 total hatchery and natural coho ocean recruit forecast for the Puget Sound region of 981,000 38.5 compared to a 2010 forecast of 613,930. The hatchery coho forecast is 380,900 compared to the 2010 forecast of 316,133, and the natural coho forecast for 2011 of 600,100 is much higher than the 2010 forecast of 297,797.

Puget Sound hatchery forecasts for 2011 were generally the product of 2008 brood year (BY) smolt releases from each facility, and a predicted marine survival rate for each program. Marine survival rates were typically based on recent year average survival rates derived from CWT recovery information and/or run reconstructions, and review of relationships between jack returns and adult marine survival rates at selected hatcheries. Forecasts for natural Puget Sound coho stocks were generally derived by measured or predicted smolt production from each major watershed or region, multiplied by stock-specific marine survival rate predictions based on a jack return model from the WDFW Big Beef Creek Research Station in Hood Canal, adult recruits/smolt data generated from the WDFW Deschutes River Research Station, and a natural coho CWT tagging program at Baker Lake (Skagit River basin), or other information.

### **Strait of Juan de Fuca**

The 2011 forecasts for Strait of Juan de Fuca (SJF) natural and hatchery coho ocean recruits are 12,317 and 15,244, respectively. As in past years, this forecast includes both Eastern and Western SJF drainages. The natural coho forecast was derived by multiplying the estimated 2008 brood natural smolt production for the region by a predicted ocean marine survival rate developed by two different models. One of the predictive models was based on a relationship between an index of the PDO and observed survival rates, and the other a relationship of Elwha Hatchery jack returns to observed survival rates. The forecasted abundances developed by each model were averaged to produce the final forecast. The hatchery forecasts were based on applying hatchery-specific ocean recruitment rate predictions (1.29 percent for Dungeness, 0.29 percent for Elwha) to the 2008 BY smolt releases for each hatchery. The recruitment rate predictions for the hatchery stocks were based on recent 3-year averages of cohort reconstruction-based recruits/smolt released in each hatchery production unit.

The preliminary preseason forecast of 12,317 age-3 ocean recruits places SJF natural coho in the low abundance based status category, which results in an allowable total exploitation rate of no more than 40 percent under the Council adopted exploitation rate matrix (Appendix A, Table A-4).

### **Nooksack-Samish**

The 2011 forecasts for Nooksack-Samish natural and hatchery coho ocean recruits are 29,507 and 45,745 respectively. The natural coho forecast is the product of projected natural smolt production from each stream basin in the region, multiplied by a marine survival rate expectation of 6.0 percent. The hatchery forecasts are based on the 2004-2006 BY average recruits/smolt rate

### **Skagit**

The 2011 forecasts for Skagit River natural and hatchery coho ocean recruits are 138,117 and 16,176 (14,712 from in-river hatchery production, 1,464 from Oak Harbor net-pens), respectively. The natural coho forecast is the product of measured smolt production from the Skagit basin multiplied by a marine survival rate expectation of 9.5 percent. The natural coho marine survival rate is based on the average of the 1988-2006 BY (even years only) Skagit natural recruits/smolt rate. The hatchery forecasts are based on an average marine survival rate of the 1988-2006 BY (even years only) Cascade Hatchery CWT-based recruits/smolt rate of 4.9 percent.

The preliminary preseason forecast of 138,117 age-3 ocean recruits places Skagit natural coho in the normal abundance based status category, which results in an allowable total exploitation rate of no more than 60 percent under the Council adopted exploitation rate matrix (Appendix A, Table A-4).

### **Stillaguamish**

The 2011 forecast for Stillaguamish River natural coho ocean recruits is 66,600. The natural coho forecast is derived from the estimated smolt production from the basin for brood year 2008, multiplied by a 12.0 percent marine survival rate expectation, which was based on correlations with the PDO, the Vancouver Island boreal copepod anomaly, and September trawl survey coho catch.

The preliminary preseason forecast of 66,600 age-3 ocean recruits places Stillaguamish natural coho in the normal abundance based status category, which results in an allowable total exploitation rate of no more than 50 percent under the Council adopted exploitation rate matrix (Appendix A, Table A-4).

### **Snohomish**

The 2011 forecast for Snohomish River natural coho ocean recruits is 180,000. The Snohomish regional hatchery coho forecast is 54,978; 8,400 for Skykomish River/Wallace River Hatchery facility releases and 46,578 for the Tulalip Bay facility. The natural coho forecast used the estimated smolt production from the basin for brood year 2006, multiplied by a 12.0 percent marine survival rate expectation based, which was based on correlations with the PDO, the Vancouver Island boreal copepod anomaly, and September trawl survey coho catch.

The preliminary preseason forecast of 180,000 age-3 ocean recruits places Snohomish natural coho in the normal abundance based status category, which results in an allowable total exploitation rate of no more than 60 percent under the Council adopted exploitation rate matrix (Appendix A, Table A-4).

### **South Sound**

The 2011 forecasts for South Sound region natural and hatchery coho ocean recruits are 98,947 and 173,348 respectively. The natural coho forecast is the product of projected smolt production from each of the stream basins in the region multiplied by variable marine survival rate expectations of 6.2 to 16.1 percent for natural coho in the region. The marine survival prediction was first derived for Big Beef Creek coho and then extrapolated to other regions of Puget Sound based on assumed differences in survival among regions. The hatchery coho forecasts are typically based on the 2004-2005 BY average CWT-based recruits/smolt rate for each facility, applied to the 2008 BY smolt releases. The expected survival rates range from 0.8 to 6.2 percent

## **Hood Canal**

The 2011 forecasts for Hood Canal region natural and hatchery coho ocean recruits are 74,741 and 74,897 respectively. The natural coho forecast is based on a regression of Big Beef Creek jacks on Hood Canal natural coho run sizes. The hatchery coho forecasts are based on the 1997-2006 BY average cohort reconstruction-based recruits/smolt for each facility, applied to the 2008 BY smolt releases for each facility.

The marine survival rates used for these forecasts were 7.3 percent for George Adams Hatchery, 2.5 percent for Port Gamble Net Pens, 8.2percent for the Quilcene National Fish Hatchery, and 3.2percent for the Quilcene Bay Net Pens.

The preliminary preseason forecast of 74,741 age-3 ocean recruits places Hood Canal natural coho in the normal abundance based status category, which results in an allowable total exploitation rate of no more than 65 percent under the Council adopted exploitation rate matrix (Appendix A, Table A-4).

### ***Selective Fishery Considerations for Coho***

As the region has moved forward with mass marking of hatchery coho salmon stocks, selective fishing options have become an important consideration for fishery managers. Table III-5 summarizes estimates of mass mark rates for coho stocks from Southern British Columbia, Canada to the Oregon Coast, based on preseason abundance forecasts. Agencies have released coho mass marked with adipose fin clips from the 2008 brood, making these fish available to 2011 fisheries (Table III-6).

TABLE III-1. Preliminary 1996-2011 preseason and postseason coho stock abundance estimates for Oregon production index area stocks in thousands of fish. (Page 1 of 2)

Stock	Year	Preseason	Postseason <sup>a/</sup>	Preseason/Postseason <sup>a</sup>
<b>Oregon Production Index Area Hatchery Total</b>	1996	309.2	182.6	1.69
	1997	376.1	215.3	1.75
	1998	118.4	203.6	0.58
	1999	559.2	319.6	1.75
	2000	671.4	677.1	0.99
	2001	1,707.6	1,395.5	1.22
	2002	361.7	660.1	0.55
	2003	863.1	952.5	0.91
	2004	623.9	634.6	0.98
	2005	389.9	443.1	0.88
	2006	398.8	440.6	0.91
	2007	593.6	476.5	1.25
	2008	216.1	565.4	0.38
	2009	1,073.1	1,066.2	1.01
Columbia River Early	2010	408.0	551.3	0.74
	2011	375.1	-	-
	1996	142.2	98.0	1.45
	1997	206.9	129.8	1.59
	1998	63.8	126.4	0.50
	1999	325.5	174.9	1.86
	2000	326.3	378.0	0.86
	2001	1,036.5	815.9	1.27
	2002	161.6	324.7	0.50
	2003	440.0	645.7	0.68
	2004	313.6	389.0	0.81
	2005	284.6	282.7	1.01
	2006	245.8	251.4	0.98
	2007	424.9	291.0	1.46
Columbia River Late	2008	110.3	333.9	0.33
	2009	672.7	681.4	0.99
	2010	245.3	274.3	0.89
	2011	216.0	-	-
	1996	114.4	30.8	3.71
	1997	86.5	53.7	1.61
	1998	24.9	47.3	0.53
	1999	140.9	120.7	1.17
	2000	278.0	260.1	1.07
	2001	491.8	488.3	1.01
	2002	143.5	271.8	0.53
	2003	377.9	248.0	1.52
	2004	274.7	203.0	1.35
	2005	78.0	111.6	0.70
	2006	113.8	156.3	0.73
	2007	139.5	171.0	0.82
	2008	86.4	207.6	0.42
	2009	369.7	374.1	0.99
	2010	144.2	263.6	0.55
	2011	146.5	-	-

TABLE III-1. Preliminary 1996-2011 preseason and postseason coho stock abundance estimates for Oregon production index area stocks in thousands of fish. (Page 2 of 3)

Stock	Year	Preseason	Postseason <sup>a/</sup>	Preseason/Postseason <sup>a</sup>
Oregon Coastal North of Cape Blanco	1996	38.5	28.0	1.38
	1997	60.4	19.0	3.18
	1998	21.6	19.7	1.10
	1999	59.4	14.4	4.13
	2000	48.5	23.4	2.07
	2001	127.3	46.9	2.71
	2002	36.6	41.6	0.88
	2003	29.3	34.5	0.85
	2004	16.6	21.7	0.77
	2005	11.5	10.7	1.07
	2006	8.6	7.9	1.09
	2007	7.0	1.3	5.38
	2008	1.7	7.1	0.24
	2009	7.3	7.5	0.97
Oregon and California Coastal South of Cape Blanco	2010	4.4	8.6	0.51
	2011	3.6	-	-
	1996	14.2	25.8	0.55
	1997	22.3	12.8	1.74
	1998	8.1	10.2	0.79
	1999	33.4	9.6	3.48
	2000	18.6	15.6	1.19
	2001	52.0	46.0	1.13
	2002	20.0	22.0	0.91
	2003	15.9	24.3	0.65
	2004	19.0	29.9	0.64
	2005	15.8	38.1	0.41
	2006	30.6	25.0	1.22
	2007	22.2	13.2	1.68
Lower Columbia River Natural	2008	17.7	16.8	1.05
	2009	23.4	3.1	7.55
	2010	14.1	4.8	2.94
	2011	9.0	-	-
	2007	21.5	19.4	1.11
Oregon Coastal Natural (Rivers and Lakes)	2008	13.4	27.2	0.49
	2009	32.7	40.4	0.81
	2010	15.1	30.8	0.49
	2011	22.7	-	-
	1996	63.2	86.1	0.73
	1997	86.4	27.8	3.11
	1998	47.2	29.2	1.62
	1999	60.7	51.9	1.17
	2000	55.9	69.0	0.81
	2001	50.1	163.2	0.31
	2002	71.8	304.5	0.24
	2003	117.9	278.8	0.42
	2004	150.9	197.0	0.77
	2005	152.0	150.1	1.01
	2006	60.8	116.4	0.52
	2007	255.4	60.0	4.26
	2008	60.0	170.9	0.35
	2009	211.6	257.0	0.82
	2010	148.0	266.8	0.55
	2011	249.4	-	-

TABLE III-1. Preliminary 1996-2011 preseason and postseason coho stock abundance estimates for Oregon production index area stocks in thousands of fish. (Page 3 of 3)

Stock	Year	Preseason	Postseason <sup>a/</sup>	Preseason/Postseason <sup>a</sup>
<b>Salmon Trout Enhancement Program<sup>b/</sup></b>	1996	0.4	1.2	0.33
	1997	1.3	0.3	4.33
	1998	0.2	0.3	0.67
	1999	0.7	0.4	1.75
	2000	0.6	0.5	1.20
	2001	1.0	1.4	0.71
	2002	0.6	3.0	0.20
	2003	3.6	3.6	1.00
	2004	3.1	1.0	3.10
	2005	1.0	0.4	2.50
	2006	0.6	0.1	6.00
	2007	0.2	0.0	-
	2008	-	-	-
	2009	-	-	-
	2010	-	-	-
	2011	-	-	-

a/ Postseason estimates are based on preliminary data, and not all stocks have been updated with final estimates.

b/ Program was discontinued in 2005.



TABLE III-2. Oregon production index (OPI) area coho harvest impacts, spawning, abundance, and exploitation rate estimates in thousands of fish.<sup>a/</sup>

Year or Avg.	Oregon and California Coastal Returns							Ocean	OCN
	Ocean Fisheries <sup>b/</sup>		Hatcheries and	OCN Spawners	Private Hatcheries	Columbia River Returns	Abundance <sup>d/</sup>	Exploitation Rate	Exploitation Rate
	Troll	Sport	Freshwater Harvest <sup>c/</sup>					Based on OPI	Based on Postseason FRAM
1970-1975	1,629.6	558.4	45.8	55.2	-	460.4	2,749.3	0.80	-
1976-1980	1,253.6	555.0	31.2	31.1	26.1	263.3	2,154.2	0.83	-
1981-1985	451.2	274.0	37.2	56.0	176.8	305.3	1,328.6	0.60	-
1986	638.9	320.6	79.3	70.0	453.7	1,549.1	3,026.7	0.34	-
1987	468.2	296.2	45.1	30.1	119.3	316.5	1,377.9	0.60	-
1988	844.7	297.2	61.1	56.8	116.1	670.9	1,989.2	0.57	-
1989	645.1	425.5	61.1	46.4	46.9	709.0	1,871.2	0.57	-
1990	275.9	357.1	28.7	22.5	35.6	196.7	1,128.5	0.69	-
1991	448.4	469.9	77.8	38.1	35.1	955.1	1,823.2	0.45	-
1992	67.4	256.5	51.0	44.2	-	216.1	610.0	0.51	-
1993	13.1	140.8	38.6	55.7	-	114.2	342.1	0.42	-
1994	2.7	3.0	28.2	48.5	-	169.2	250.5	0.02	0.07
1995	5.4	43.5	37.5	57.3	-	74.8	215.9	0.22	0.12
1996	7.0	31.8	45.8	79.3	-	113.0	297.3	0.14	0.08
1997	5.5	22.4	27.0	31.6	-	148.1	204.6	0.12	0.12
1998	3.5	12.8	29.4	34.3	-	168.4	265.2	0.06	0.08
1999	3.6	36.5	22.6	51.2	-	274.1	414.0	0.10	0.08
2000	25.2	74.6	33.3	81.1	-	547.6	901.0	0.13	0.07
2001	38.1	216.8	75.9	185.2	-	1,108.3	1,438.6	0.16	0.07
2002	15.0	118.7	54.0	269.0	-	499.9	990.5	0.14	0.12
2003	28.8	252.4	45.2	235.3	-	677.3	1,183.6	0.23	0.14
2004	26.2	159.3	38.5	197.2	-	442.5	826.8	0.22	0.15
2005	10.5	58.2	42.9	164.6	-	341.0	592.1	0.12	0.11
2006	4.5	47.5	29.6	132.8	-	386.4	557.1	0.09	0.06
2007	26.2	128.5	11.1	71.5	-	331.1	536.5	0.28	0.11
2008	0.6	26.4	15.6	180.1	-	493.8	736.3	0.04	0.02
2009	27.7	201.2	16.2	265.3	-	729.8	1,323.2	0.19	0.07
2010 <sup>f/</sup>	5.8	48.8	19.4	256.8	-	441.1	818.1	0.07	0.05

a/ The OPI area includes ocean and inside harvest impacts and escapement to streams and lakes south of Leadbetter Pt., Washington.

b/ Includes estimated nonretention mortality: troll fishery--hook-and-release mortality for 1982-2005 and drop-off mortality for all years; sport fishery--hook-and-release mortality for 1994-2005 and drop-off mortality for all years.

c/ Includes returns from Salmon-Trout Enhancement Program (STEP) smolt releases through the 2007 return year, after which the program was terminated.

d/ Not equal to the sum of previous columns due to stock and fishery accounting north and south of Leadbetter Point.

e/ Ocean fishery impacts on private hatchery stock and returns to private hatcheries are excluded in calculating the OPI area stock aggregate ocean exploitation rate index.

f/ Preliminary.

TABLE III-3. Preseason forecasts and postseason estimates of ocean escapements for selected Washington coastal adult natural coho stocks in thousands of fish.

Year	Preseason Forecast	Postseason Return	Pre/Postseason	Preseason Forecast	Postseason Return	Pre/Postseason	Preseason Forecast	Postseason Return	Pre/Postseason	Preseason Forecast	Postseason Return	Pre/Postseason
	<b>Quillayute River Fall</b>			<b>Hoh River</b>			<b>Queets River</b>			<b>Grays Harbor<sup>a/</sup></b>		
1984	7.0	11.0	0.64	2.7	7.7	0.35	5.2	9.7	0.54	28.7	103.8	0.28
1985	19.2	15.8	1.22	6.6	5.2	1.27	11.3	6.0	1.88	56.4	25.1	2.25
1986	6.1	17.1	0.36	3.9	6.4	0.61	5.2	5.8	0.90	51.6	33.3	1.55
1987	11.7	23.8	0.49	5.5	7.2	0.76	9.0	8.9	1.01	103.3	55.7	1.85
1988	10.4	9.1	1.14	2.0	2.6	0.77	4.7	4.5	1.04	26.4	58.0	0.46
1989	14.5	11.1	1.31	5.7	5.4	1.06	6.2	5.4	1.15	43.0	60.9	0.71
1990	15.2	9.5	1.60	5.1	4.5	1.13	5.9	7.1	0.83	48.3	57.3	0.84
1991	8.8	10.6	0.83	3.4	5.4	0.63	7.9	8.6	0.92	138.0	108.7	1.27
1992	12.5	13.6	0.92	4.9	5.0	0.98	5.6	7.0	0.80	48.4	40.9	1.18
1993	7.6	4.7	1.62	4.8	1.9	2.53	6.5	5.4	1.20	84.7	37.3	2.27
1994	7.0	6.4	1.09	3.0	1.4	2.14	3.6	1.2	3.00	31.3	11.8	2.65
1995	8.5	14.3	0.59	4.4	5.4	0.81	7.2	7.3	0.99	64.4	58.9	1.09
1996	9.2	14.6	0.63	3.0	5.8	0.52	5.4	10.7	0.50	82.7	87.9	0.94
1997	5.1	5.0	1.02	1.6	1.4	1.14	2.4	2.0	1.20	14.8	19.3	0.77
1998	7.4	17.0	0.44	3.2	5.2	0.62	4.5	4.6	0.98	27.1	40.4	0.67
1999	12.8	19.5	0.66	2.8	6.3	0.44	3.7	5.1	0.73	50.3	38.0	1.32
2000	8.2	17.7	0.46	3.3	8.8	0.38	2.5	8.7	0.29	44.2	43.4	1.02
2001	20.6	36.7	0.56	7.6	14.8	0.51	10.6	28.4	0.37	46.6	76.4	0.61
2002	18.5	34.7	0.53	6.9	11.2	0.62	10.2	16.1	0.63	50.3	111.0	0.45
2003	21.2	25.2	0.84	10.4	8.1	1.28	19.6	13.2	1.48	52.3	94.8	0.55
2004	17.7	25.1	0.71	6.6	6.3	1.05	14.7	10.0	1.47	101.1	64.4	1.57
2005	16.1	22.1	0.73	6.4	8.2	0.78	14.1	9.7	1.45	78.5	43.7	1.80
2006	13.0	12.2	1.07	5.6	2.3	2.43	7.1	6.4	1.11	60.3	20.4	2.96
2007	10.8	10.9	0.99	5.4	5.1	1.06	13.6	6.1	2.23	59.4	32.5	1.83
2008	10.5	12.9	0.81	4.3	4.3	1.00	10.2	6.2	1.65	42.7	47.1	0.91
2009	19.3	24.5	0.79	9.5	10.7	0.89	31.4	17.4	1.80	59.2	88.4	0.67
2010 <sup>b/</sup>	22.0	21.7	1.01	7.6	10.5	0.72	21.8	NA	NA	67.9	NA	NA

a/ The source for postseason return estimates is Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife.

b/ Postseason returns are preliminary.

TABLE III-4. Preseason forecasts and postseason estimates of ocean escapements for selected Puget Sound adult natural coho stocks in thousands of fish.

TABLE 4. Preseason forecasts and postseason estimates of ocean escapements for selected Puget Sound adult coho stocks in thousands of fish.									
Year	Preseason Forecast	Postseason Return	Pre/Postseason	Preseason Forecast	Postseason Return	Pre/Postseason	Preseason Forecast	Postseason Return	Pre/Postseason
Skagit River				Stilliguamish River			Hood Canal		
1984	29.6	36.0	0.82	NA	26.9	NA	NA	57.5	NA
1985	26.1	27.4	0.95	NA	34.4	NA	NA	38.5	NA
1986	43.5	69.7	0.62	37.0	49.9	0.74	NA	82.2	NA
1987	33.0	39.4	0.84	29.7	46.3	0.64	NA	71.7	NA
1988	29.6	28.4	1.04	24.5	35.4	0.69	18.2	15.5	1.17
1989	31.2	24.4	1.28	24.5	13.5	1.81	36.8	25.5	1.44
1990	37.6	24.3	1.55	30.8	34.1	0.90	43.9	14.2	3.09
1991	40.8	10.3	3.96	32.9	11.3	2.91	17.6	15.3	1.15
1992	35.7	9.4	3.80	18.7	18.0	1.04	10.1	19.9	0.51
1993	28.1	14.2	1.98	24.5	10.6	2.31	39.5	16.7	2.37
1994	17.9	30.3	0.59	10.2	30.3	0.34	13.5	57.0	0.24
1995	30.0	15.8	1.90	32.7	20.4	1.60	19.3	41.1	0.47
1996	26.7	8.6	3.09	29.8	12.5	2.38	15.4	37.2	0.41
1997	34.2	45.7	0.75	15.7	14.1	1.12	38.1	101.8	0.37
1998	41.1	85.2	0.48	37.7	31.1	1.21	87.3	118.5	0.74
1999	53.4	38.3	1.39	27.3	7.5	3.64	45.2	17.6	2.57
2000	24.7	75.1	0.33	15.0	31.2	0.48	50.4	39.7	1.27
2001	46.9	115.6	0.41	18.1	81.8	0.22	40.5	110.0	0.37
2002	79.9	70.8	1.13	14.5	30.4	0.48	25.6	81.0	0.32
2003	97.4	114.4	0.85	27.7	49.8	0.56	25.7	199.9	0.13
2004	129.4	151.0	0.86	26.6	73.9	0.36	79.8	219.7	0.36
2005	48.6	53.1	0.92	41.9	29.1	1.44	79.8	68.3	1.17
2006	87.8	12.8	6.86	32.7	11.8	2.77	46.4	49.7	0.93
2007 <sup>b/</sup>	21.7	71.2	0.30	52.0	45.2	1.15	30.9	78.6	0.39
2008 <sup>b/</sup>	51.3	32.1	1.60	25.5	15.3	1.67	21.5	25.8	0.83
2009 <sup>b/</sup>	27.2	72.7	0.37	10.2	27.4	0.37	36.1	45.7	0.79
2010	60.3	NA	-	16.3	NA	-	19.0	NA	-

a/ Preseason forecasts are Puget Sound (4B) runsizes which are defined as the spawning escapement plus Puget Sound net fishery catch. Puget Sound runsize does not include Puget Sound troll and recreational catch. Postseason returns are Puget Sound runsizes from 1984-1995 and total terminal runsize thereafter. Total terminal runsize includes spawning and recreational catch within the terminal fisheries.

b/ Preliminary.

TABLE III-5. Mass marked 2008 brood coho available to 2011 Council fisheries. The mark used is an adipose fin clip.

	Ocean Recruits		Percent Mass
Region	Natural	Hatchery	Marked
<b>PUGET SOUND STOCKS:</b>			
Nooksack-Samish and 7/7A Independent	29,507	45,744	59.3%
Skagit	138,117	16,176	9.0%
Stillaguamish	66,600	600	0.9%
Snohomish	180,000	54,977	19.1%
South Puget Sound Normal	98,947	171,001	61.0%
South Puget Sound Delayed	0	2,308	97.9%
Hood Canal	74,741	74,897	42.3%
Strait of Juan de Fuca and Area 9	12,317	15,243	43.9%
Puget Sound Total	600,229	380,946	35.3%
<b>WASHINGTON COASTAL STOCKS:</b>			
North Coast Independent Tributaries	21,590	11,904	29.5%
Quillayute Summer	2,796	5,403	65.6%
Quillayute Fall	28,191	31,042	45.5%
Hoh	11,625	0	0.0%
Queets	13,279	16,331	49.0%
Quinault	21,723	35,544	53.8%
Grays Harbor	89,097	43,957	25.5%
Willapa Bay	47,788	64,658	54.1%
Washington Coastal Total	236,089	208,839	41.0%
<b>COLUMBIA RIVER STOCKS:</b>			
Columbia River Early	10,946	205,294	70.1% <sup>a/</sup>
Columbia River Late	11,793	134,468	77.9% <sup>a/</sup>
Columbia River Total	22,739	339,762	73.2% <sup>a/</sup>
<b>OREGON COASTAL</b>	148,000	18,499	4.7%
<b>SOUTHERN BRITISH COLUMBIA STOCKS<sup>b/</sup>:</b>			
Georgia Strait Mainland	10,674	13,914	23.2%
Georgia Strait Vancouver Island	25,602	7,014	14.4%
Johnstone Strait	13,624	7,138	24.8%
Southwest Vancouver Island	3,242	40,907	31.5%
Northwest Vancouver Island	2,066	3,494	0.0%
Lower Fraser River	1,162	35,513	81.4%
Interior Fraser River	15,625	324	0.5%
Southern British Columbia Total	71,995	108,304	29.5%

a/ Columbia River estimate of percent mass marked includes natural production.

b/ For this assessment, the percent mass marked was assumed to be the same as in 2010.

TABLE III-6. Projected coho mark rates for 2011 fisheries under base period fishing patterns (percent marked).

Area	Fishery	June	July	August	Sept
Canada					
Johnstone Strait	Recreational	-	19%	17%	-
West Coast Vancouver Island	Recreational	31%	28%	27%	31%
North Georgia Strait	Recreational	31%	30%	30%	26%
South Georgia Strait	Recreational	32%	33%	24%	27%
Juan de Fuca Strait	Recreational	33%	35%	37%	36%
Johnstone Strait	Troll	40%	29%	22%	28%
NW Vancouver Island	Troll	35%	32%	33%	31%
SW Vancouver Island	Troll	40%	38%	39%	40%
Georgia Strait	Troll	40%	42%	43%	38%
Puget Sound					
Strait of Juan de Fuca (Area 5)	Recreational	42%	39%	38%	38%
Strait of Juan de Fuca (Area 6)	Recreational	40%	36%	37%	34%
San Juan Island (Area 7)	Recreational	30%	34%	35%	28%
North Puget Sound (Areas 6 & 7A)	Net	-	32%	30%	34%
Council Area					
Neah Bay (Area 4/4B)	Recreational	28%	42%	40%	45%
LaPush (Area 3)	Recreational	50%	45%	50%	44%
Westport (Area 2)	Recreational	57%	55%	54%	48%
Columbia River (Area 1)	Recreational	68%	65%	62%	65%
Tillamook	Recreational	56%	51%	44%	28%
Newport	Recreational	51%	45%	41%	26%
Coos Bay	Recreational	38%	34%	23%	12%
Brookings	Recreational	31%	21%	18%	7%
Neah Bay (Area 4/4B)	Troll	42%	41%	41%	41%
LaPush (Area 3)	Troll	45%	48%	43%	44%
Westport (Area 2)	Troll	43%	46%	51%	51%
Columbia River (Area 1)	Troll	57%	56%	54%	59%
Tillamook	Troll	52%	49%	49%	45%
Newport	Troll	49%	46%	42%	39%
Coos Bay	Troll	38%	35%	29%	17%
Brookings	Troll	25%	28%	30%	48%
Columbia River					
Buoy 10	Recreational	-	-	-	68%



## CHAPTER IV - FRASER RIVER AND PUGET SOUND PINK SALMON ASSESSMENTS

Two major runs comprise the pink salmon population available to Council fisheries during odd-numbered years: the Fraser River (British Columbia) run, which is more abundant, and the Puget Sound run. The 2009 run size forecast for Fraser pinks was 17.54 million fish; actual run size was estimated at 19.5 million. The 2009 Puget Sound pink salmon run size forecast was 5.47 million, with 5.14 million natural and 3,300 hatchery fish. The actual run size was estimated at 9,837, 251.

Table IV-1 provides a summary of recent run sizes and forecasts.

TABLE IV-1. Estimated annual (odd-numbered years) run sizes and forecasts for Fraser River and Puget Sound pink salmon in millions of fish.

Year	Puget Sound		Fraser River <sup>a/</sup>	
	Forecast	Actual	Forecast	Actual
1977	NA	0.88	NA	8.21
1979	NA	1.32	NA	14.40
1981	NA	0.50	NA	18.69
1983	NA	1.01	NA	15.35
1985	NA	1.76	NA	19.10
1987	NA	1.57	NA	7.17
1989	NA	1.93	NA	16.63
1991	NA	1.09	NA	22.18
1993	NA	1.06	NA	16.98
1995	3.4	2.08	NA	12.90
1997	NA	0.44	11.40	8.18
1999	NA	0.96	NA	3.59
2001	2.92	3.56	5.47	21.17
2003	2.32	2.90	17.30	26.00
2005	1.98	1.23	16.30	10.00
2007	3.34	2.45	19.60	11.00
2009	5.47	9.84	17.54	19.50
2011 <sup>b/</sup>	5.98	-	17.50	-

a/ Total run size.

b/ Preliminary forecast.





## **CHAPTER V: DESCRIPTION AND ANALYSIS OF THE NO ACTION ALTERNATIVE**

### ***DESCRIPTION OF THE NO-ACTION ALTERNATIVE***

The No-Action Alternative consists of the preseason management measures adopted by the Council and approved by the Secretary of Commerce for the 2010 ocean salmon management season between the U.S./Canada border and the U.S./Mexico border. The management measures relate to three fishery sectors: non-Indian commercial (Table V-1), recreational (Table V-2), and treaty Indian (Table V-3). A description of the 2010 preseason management measures and analyses of their projected effects on the biological and socioeconomic environment are presented in Preseason Report III (PFMC 2010). A description of the 2010 management measures as implemented, including inseason modifications, and an analysis of their effects on the environment, including an historical perspective, is presented in the Review of 2010 Ocean Salmon Fisheries (PFMC 2011).

### ***ANALYSIS OF EFFECTS ON THE ENVIRONMENT OF THE NO-ACTION ALTERNATIVE***

#### **Overview**

Table V-4 provides a summary of Salmon FMP stock spawning escapement and exploitation rate projections for 2011 under the No-Action Alternative (2010 regulations), as well as postseason estimates of these quantities for earlier years, which are compared to FMP conservation objectives. For some stocks, postseason estimates of these metrics were either incomplete or unavailable when the Review of 2010 Ocean Salmon Fisheries was published. A preliminary determination of stock status under the FMP Overfishing Criteria was available for some of these stocks in time for this report; however, some estimates are still unavailable. The STT will report to the Council on stocks not meeting conservation objectives at the March 2011 Council meeting, and may further update the status of stocks present in Table V-4 at that time.

Chinook escapements and fishery impacts were estimated using the Sacramento Harvest Model or Klamath Ocean Harvest Model for SRFC and KRFC, respectively. Assessment of effects under the No-Action Alternative for Oregon Coast are not available, and for Columbia River Chinook stocks were based on qualitative assessment of the magnitude of forecasts, if available, in relation to escapement goals.

Coho escapements and fishery impacts were estimated using coho FRAM. Abundance forecasts for 2011 were updated for Washington and Oregon stocks, but forecasts for Canadian stocks are unchanged from those employed for 2010 planning. Updated forecasts for Canadian stocks are expected to become available in March 2011. To provide information on the effect of changes in abundance forecasts, the final 2010 pre-season regulatory package for ocean and inside fisheries was applied to 2011 projections of abundance.

A number of stocks are not subject to the FMP Overfishing Criteria, including ESA listed stocks and stocks minimally impacted (exploitation rate less than 5 percent) by Council-area ocean fisheries. However, the status of several stocks listed in Table V-4 that are subject to the FMP Overfishing Criteria should be noted at this stage of the management process. In particular:

- Western SJF natural coho failed to meet its FMP conservation objective for four consecutive years (2005-2008). In 2009 its escapement remained below the goal of 11.9 thousand spawners. However, escapement for the aggregate SJF stock, which is the current FMP management unit, was above the aggregate escapement goal.

- SRFC failed to meet the FMP conservation objective in 2007, 2008, and 2009, triggering an Overfishing Concern under the terms of the Salmon FMP. Escapement in 2010 was above the lower end of the conservation objective escapement goal range.
- KRFC spawning escapement exceeded the floor of 35,000 natural area adults in three of the last four years, which satisfies the criteria for ending the overfishing concern triggered in 2006.

### **Sacramento River Fall Chinook**

A repeat of 2010 regulations, which included a Sacramento River Basin recreational quota of 8,200 SRFC, would be expected to result in an escapement of 572,600 natural and hatchery SRFC adults, which is well above the 122,000 to 180,000 natural and hatchery adult escapement goal range.

### **Klamath River Fall Chinook**

A repeat of 2010 fishery regulations, which included a river recreational harvest quota of 12,000 adults and a tribal allocation of 50 percent (of the overall adult harvest), would be expected to result in 39,700 natural area adult spawners. This projection exceeds the spawner floor of 35,000 natural area adults. If the ocean fisheries were closed from January through August 2011 between Cape Falcon and Point Sur, and the Klamath River fisheries (tribal and recreational) were closed in 2011, the expected number of natural area adult spawners would be 75,800.

### **Other California Coastal Chinook Stocks**

The NMFS ESA consultation standard restricts the Klamath River fall Chinook age-4 ocean harvest rate to no more than 16.0 percent to limit impacts on these stocks. As indicated in the Chapter II, the postseason estimate of this rate for 2010 is 3.9 percent. Applying 2010 regulations to the 2011 abundance results in an age-4 ocean harvest rate forecast of 10.3 percent. If the ocean fisheries were closed from January through August 2011 between Cape Falcon and Point Sur, the expected age-4 ocean harvest rate for 2011 would be zero (zero age-4 KRFC were harvested during the September through November 2010 period).

### **Oregon Coast Chinook Stocks**

The FMP conservation objective for Oregon coast Chinook is 150,000 to 200,000 natural adult spawners; and attainment of this goal is assessed using peak spawner counts of 60 to 90 fish per mile in nine standard index reaches. The aggregate stock had been meeting or exceeding this goal since 1984 and had been generally increasing until 2003. Beginning in 2004 the escapement declined until 2009. In 2007 and 2008, the stock failed to meet its goal for the first time since 1983. In 2009 and 2010 the goal was achieved with 62 and 79 fish per mile, respectively. No forecast is available for this stock, but given recent trends, it seems likely that it would meet its goal again in 2011 under 2010 fishing seasons.

### **Columbia River Chinook Stocks**

Applying 2010 regulations to the forecasted 2011 abundance of Columbia River fall Chinook would result in ocean escapements meeting spawning escapement goals for all major stocks. Compared to both 2010 forecast ocean escapement and actual returns, the 2011 forecasts are higher for all major stocks except SCH.

### **Washington Coastal and Puget Sound Chinook Stocks**

Council fisheries north of Cape Falcon have only a minor impact on most stocks that originate in Washington coastal and Puget Sound rivers. These stocks have northerly marine distribution patterns and are therefore impacted primarily by Canadian and Alaskan fisheries. An evaluation of 2010 Council area

management measures on projected 2011 abundance would not provide a useful comparison of fishery impacts in relation to conservation objectives.

### **Oregon Production Index Area Coho Stocks**

Ocean fisheries were modeled with 2010 Council regulations and 2010 expectations for non-Council area fisheries. Under this scenario, expected exploitation rates are 9.8 percent on OCN coho and 8.4 percent on Rogue/Klamath hatchery coho. Expected spawner escapement is 230,800 for OCN coho (Tables V-5 and V-6). For Columbia River hatchery coho stocks, the predicted ocean exploitation rate (excluding Buoy 10) is 23.9 percent on the Columbia River early stock and 31.5 percent on the Columbia River late stock. Predicted ocean escapements (after Buoy 10) into the Columbia River in 2011 under this exercise show that under 2010 ocean regulations, Columbia River early and late coho would be expected to meet egg take goals.

Based on parent escapement levels and observed OPI smolt-to-jack survival for 2008 brood OPI smolts, the total allowable OCN coho exploitation rate for 2011 fisheries is no greater than 20 percent under FMP Amendment 13 and no greater than 15 percent under the matrix developed by the OCN work group (Table V-7; Appendix A, Tables A-2 and A-3). The total allowable R/K hatchery coho marine exploitation rate is 13.0 percent (NMFS ESA consultation standard).

Lower Columbia River natural (LCN) coho were listed as Endangered under the Oregon state ESA in 1999 and have been managed under a state Recovery Plan harvest rate matrix since 2001. LCN coho were listed as threatened under the Federal ESA in 2005. From 2001 through 2005, Oregon coast hatchery stocks were used as a surrogate in FRAM; beginning in 2006 unmarked Columbia River hatchery stocks were used as a surrogate in FRAM. In 2010, NMFS allowed a 15.0 percent exploitation rate in marine area and mainstem Columbia River fisheries combined; the 2011 consultation standard is again 15.0 percent. Under 2010 fishery regulations and 2011 abundance forecasts, the exploitation rate is predicted to be 11.2 percent for marine fisheries (excluding the Buoy 10 fishery) using combined unmarked Columbia River hatchery stocks as the proxy. Given the 2010 inriver sharing arrangement, the total exploitation rate on LCN coho would be 15.5 percent.

### **Washington Coast, Puget Sound, and Canadian Coho Stocks**

Exploitation rate and ocean escapement expectations in relation to management goals for selected naturally-spawning coho stocks, given 2011 preseason abundance forecasts and 2010 preseason projections for fishing patterns, are presented in Table V-5. The 2011 forecasts for Canadian coho stocks are not available, but are assumed to be at 2010 levels for this analysis. More detailed fishery management goals for Council area coho stocks are listed in Appendix A.

Under 2010 regulations, 2011 exploitation rates are expected to meet the allowable 2011 FMP conservation objectives for Puget Sound coho stocks. Ocean escapements for Washington Coast natural coho stocks are expected to be at levels that would permit attainment of FMP spawning escapement conservation objectives. In addition, all annual management objectives for stocks subject to the PSC agreement would be met. The exploitation rate by U.S. fisheries south of the Canadian border on Interior Fraser coho is projected to be 8.2 percent, which is under the anticipated 10.0 percent allowable exploitation rate under the 2002 PST Coho Agreement. The Council area fisheries portion would be 4.2 percent.

Coho bycatch during Puget Sound fisheries directed at chum and sockeye salmon will also be a consideration for preseason planning.

## **Conclusion**

The No-Action Alternative would not meet the Purpose and Need for the proposed action because the 2011 ESA consultation standard of no more than 15.0 percent exploitation rate on LCN coho in marine and Columbia River mainstem fisheries would not be satisfied. In addition, recreational opportunity and commercial value would not be optimized because surplus production of KRFC and SRFC would be forgone as a result of unnecessarily conservative management measures south of Cape Falcon. Thus, the No-Action Alternative will not be considered further as a viable alternative for 2011 ocean salmon fishery management measures.

TABLE V-1. Commercial troll management measures adopted by the Council for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2010.  
(Page 1 of 5)

<b>A. SEASON DESCRIPTIONS</b>	
<b>North of Cape Falcon</b>	
<b>Supplemental Management Information</b>	
<p>1. Overall non-Indian TAC: 117,000 (non-mark-selective equivalent of 110,000) Chinook and 80,000 coho marked with a healed adipose fin clip (marked).</p> <p>2. Non-Indian commercial troll TAC: 56,000 Chinook and 12,800 marked coho (including 1,000 incidental contact mortalities).</p> <p>3. No preseason trade with recreational fishery.</p>	
<p><b>U.S./Canada Border to Cape Falcon</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>May 1 through earlier of June 30 or 42,000 Chinook quota.</li> </ul> <p>Seven days per week (C.1). All salmon except coho (C.7). Cape Flattery, Mandatory Yelloweye Rockfish Conservation Area, and Columbia Control Zones closed (C.5). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3).</p> <p>An inseason conference call will occur when it is projected that 35,000 Chinook have been landed to consider modifying the open period and adding landing and possession limits to extend the fishery through the end of June.</p>	
<p><b>U.S./Canada Border to Cape Falcon</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>July 1 through earlier of September 14 or 14,000 Chinook preseason quota (C.8) or a landed catch quota of 11,800 marked coho (C.8.d).</li> </ul> <p>Open July 1-6, then Friday through Tuesday through July 27, then Saturday through Tuesday thereafter. Landing and possession limit of 150 Chinook and 50 coho per vessel per open period north of Leadbetter Point or 150 Chinook and 50 coho south of Leadbetter Point (C.1). All Salmon except no chum retention north of Cape Alava, Washington in August and September (C.7). All coho must be marked (C.8.d). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). Cape Flattery, Mandatory Yelloweye Rockfish Conservation Area, and Columbia Control Zones closed (C.5).</p>	
<p>Oregon State regulations require that fishers south of Cape Falcon, OR intending to fish within this area notify Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife before transiting the Cape Falcon, OR line (45°46'00" N. lat.) at the following number: 541-867-0300 Ext. 271. Vessels must land and deliver their fish within 24 hours of any closure of this fishery. Under state law, vessels must report their catch on a state fish receiving ticket. Vessels fishing or in possession of salmon while fishing north of Leadbetter Point must land and deliver their fish within the area and north of Leadbetter Point. Vessels fishing or in possession of salmon while fishing south of Leadbetter Point must land and deliver their fish within the area and south of Leadbetter Point, except that Oregon permitted vessels may also land their fish in Garibaldi, Oregon. Oregon State regulations require all fishers landing salmon into Oregon from any fishery between Leadbetter Point, Washington and Cape Falcon, Oregon must notify ODFW within one hour of delivery or prior to transport away from the port of landing by calling 541-867-0300 Ext. 271. Notification shall include vessel name and number, number of salmon by species, port of landing and location of delivery, and estimated time of delivery. Inseason actions may modify harvest guidelines in later fisheries to achieve or prevent exceeding the overall allowable troll harvest impacts (C.8).</p>	

TABLE V-1. Commercial troll management measures adopted by the Council for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2010 (Page 2 of 5)

A. SEASON DESCRIPTIONS
South of Cape Falcon
Supplemental Management Information
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Sacramento River Basin recreational fishery catch assumption: quota of 8,200 adult Sacramento River fall Chinook (12.6% of the total allowable harvest).</li> <li>2. Sacramento River fall Chinook spawning escapement of 180,000 adults.</li> <li>3. Klamath River recreational fishery allocation: 12,000 adult Klamath River fall Chinook.</li> <li>4. Klamath tribal allocation: 34,600 adult Klamath River fall Chinook.</li> <li>5. Klamath River fall Chinook spawning escapement of 40,700 adults.</li> </ol>
<p><b>Cape Falcon to Humbug Mt.</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• May 1-July 6, July 9-13, 16-20, 23-27, August 1-25 (C.9).</li> </ul> <p>All salmon except coho (C.7). All vessels fishing in the area must land their fish in the State of Oregon. See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3) and Oregon State regulations for a description of special regulations at the mouth of Tillamook Bay.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• September 1-30</li> </ul> <p>Sufficient impacts to conduct an experimental genetic stock identification study. All salmon must be released after collection of biological samples.</p> <p>In 2011, the season will open March 15 for all salmon except coho. This opening could be modified following Council review at its March 2011 meeting.</p>
<p><b>Humbug Mt. to OR/CA Border (Oregon KMZ)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• May 1-31;</li> <li>• July 1 through earlier of July 31, or a 1,500 Chinook quota;</li> <li>• Aug. 1 through earlier of Aug. 31, or a 1,500 Chinook quota (C.9).</li> </ul> <p>All salmon except coho (C.7). Chinook 28 inch total length minimum size limit (B). Prior to June 1, landing and possession limit of 100 Chinook per vessel per calendar week; all vessels fishing in the area must land their fish in the area or Port Orford. July 1 through August 31, landing and possession limit of 30 Chinook per vessel per day and 90 Chinook per vessel per calendar week; all vessels fishing in this area must land and deliver all fish within this area or Port Orford, within 24 hours of any closure in this fishery, and prior to fishing outside of this area. Oregon State regulations require all fishers landing salmon from any quota managed season within this area to notify Oregon Dept. of Fish and Wildlife (ODFW) within 1 hour of delivery or prior to transport away from the port of landing by calling (541) 867-0300 ext. 252. Notification shall include vessel name and number, number of salmon by species, port of landing and location of delivery, and estimated time of delivery. See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• June 1-30; September 1-30</li> </ul> <p>Sufficient impacts to conduct an experimental genetic stock identification study. All salmon must be released after collection of biological samples.</p> <p>In 2011, the season will open March 15 for all salmon except coho, with a 28 inch Chinook minimum size limit. This opening could be modified following Council review at its March 2011 meeting.</p>
<p><b>OR/CA Border to Humboldt South Jetty (California KMZ)</b></p> <p>Closed except for sufficient impacts to conduct an experimental genetic stock identification study May 1 through September 30. All salmon must be released after collection of biological samples.</p>
<p><b>Humboldt South Jetty to Horse Mt.</b></p> <p>Closed.</p>

TABLE V-1. Commercial troll management measures adopted by the Council for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2010 (Page 3 of 5)

A. SEASON DESCRIPTIONS					
South of Cape Falcon					
<b>Horse Mt. to Point Arena (Fort Bragg)</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>July 1-4, 8-11,</li> <li>July 15 through the earlier of July 29 or an 18,000 Chinook quota.</li> <li>August 1 through the earlier of August 31 or a 9,375 Chinook preseason quota (C.8, C.9).</li> </ul> <p>All salmon except coho (C.7). Chinook minimum size limit of 27 inches total length (B). All vessels fishing in the area must land their fish in the area when the fishery is managed under a quota; all fish must be offloaded within 24 hours of any closure of the fishery (C1). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>May 1 through June 30; September 1-30</li> </ul> <p>Sufficient impacts to conduct an experimental genetic stock identification study. All salmon must be released after collection of biological samples.</p>					
<b>Pt. Arena to U.S./Mexico Border</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>July 1-4, 8-11 (C.9).</li> </ul> <p>All salmon except coho (C.7). Chinook minimum size limit of 27 inches total length (B). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>May 1 through June 30; July 13 through September 30</li> </ul> <p>Sufficient impacts to conduct an experimental genetic stock identification study. All salmon must be released after collection of biological samples.</p>					
B. MINIMUM SIZE (Inches) (See C.1)					

Area (when open)	Chinook		Coho		Pink
	Total Length	Head-off	Total Length	Head-off	
North of Cape Falcon	28.0	21.5	16.0	12.0	None
Cape Falcon to Horse Mt.	28.0	21.5	-	-	None
Horse Mt. to U.S./Mexico Border	27.0	20.5	-	-	None

### C. REQUIREMENTS, DEFINITIONS, RESTRICTIONS, OR EXCEPTIONS

C.1. Compliance with Minimum Size or Other Special Restrictions: All salmon on board a vessel must meet the minimum size, landing/possession limit, or other special requirements for the area being fished and the area in which they are landed if the area is open. Salmon may be landed in an area that has been closed more than 96 hours only if they meet the minimum size, landing/possession limit, or other special requirements for the area in which they were caught. Salmon may be landed in an area that has been closed less than 96 hours only if they meet the minimum size, landing/possession limit, or other special requirements for the areas in which they were caught and landed.

States may require fish landing/receiving tickets be kept on board the vessel for 90 days after landing to account for all previous salmon landings.

C.2. Gear Restrictions:

- Salmon may be taken only by hook and line using single point, single shank, barbless hooks.
- Cape Falcon, Oregon, to the OR/CA border: No more than 4 spreads are allowed per line.
- OR/CA border to U.S./Mexico border: No more than 6 lines are allowed per vessel, and barbless circle hooks are required when fishing with bait by any means other than trolling.

TABLE V-1. Commercial troll management measures adopted by the Council for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2010 (Page 4 of 5)

**C. REQUIREMENTS, DEFINITIONS, RESTRICTIONS, OR EXCEPTIONS (continued)**

**C.3. Gear Definitions:**

*Trolling defined:* Fishing from a boat or floating device that is making way by means of a source of power, other than drifting by means of the prevailing water current or weather conditions.

*Troll fishing gear defined:* One or more lines that drag hooks behind a moving fishing vessel. In that portion of the fishery management area (FMA) off Oregon and Washington, the line or lines must be affixed to the vessel and must not be intentionally disengaged from the vessel at any time during the fishing operation.

*Spread defined:* A single leader connected to an individual lure or bait.

*Circle hook defined:* A hook with a generally circular shape and a point which turns inward, pointing directly to the shank at a 90° angle.

**C.4. Transit Through Closed Areas with Salmon on Board:** It is unlawful for a vessel to have troll or recreational gear in the water while transiting any area closed to fishing for a certain species of salmon, while possessing that species of salmon; however, fishing for species other than salmon is not prohibited if the area is open for such species, and no salmon are in possession.

**C.5. Control Zone Definitions:**

- a. *Cape Flattery Control Zone* - The area from Cape Flattery (48°23'00" N. lat.) to the northern boundary of the U.S. EEZ; and the area from Cape Flattery south to Cape Alava (48°10'00" N. lat.) and east of 125°05'00" W. long.
- b. *Mandatory Yelloweye Rockfish Conservation Area* - The area in Washington Marine Catch Area 3 from 48°00.00' N. lat.; 125°14.00' W. long. to 48°02.00' N. lat.; 125°14.00' W. long. to 48°02.00' N. lat.; 125°16.50' W. long. to 48°00.00' N. lat.; 125°16.50' W. long. and connecting back to 48°00.00' N. lat.; 125°14.00' W. long.
- c. *Columbia Control Zone* - An area at the Columbia River mouth, bounded on the west by a line running northeast/southwest between the red lighted Buoy #4 (46°13'35" N. lat., 124°06'50" W. long.) and the green lighted Buoy #7 (46°15'09' N. lat., 124°06'16" W. long.); on the east, by the Buoy #10 line which bears north/south at 357° true from the south jetty at 46°14'00" N. lat., 124°03'07" W. long. to its intersection with the north jetty; on the north, by a line running northeast/southwest between the green lighted Buoy #7 to the tip of the north jetty (46°15'48" N. lat., 124°05'20" W. long.), and then along the north jetty to the point of intersection with the Buoy #10 line; and, on the south, by a line running northeast/southwest between the red lighted Buoy #4 and tip of the south jetty (46°14'03" N. lat., 124°04'05" W. long.), and then along the south jetty to the point of intersection with the Buoy #10 line.
- d. *Bandon High Spot Control Zone* - The area west of a line between 43°07'00" N. lat.; 124°37'00" W. long. and 42°40'30" N. lat.; 124° 52'0" W. long. extending to the western edge of the exclusive economic zone (EEZ).
- e. *Klamath Control Zone* - The ocean area at the Klamath River mouth bounded on the north by 41°38'48" N. lat. (approximately six nautical miles north of the Klamath River mouth); on the west, by 124°23'00" W. long. (approximately 12 nautical miles off shore); and on the south, by 41°26'48" N. lat. (approximately six nautical miles south of the Klamath River mouth).

**C.6. Notification When Unsafe Conditions Prevent Compliance with Regulations:** If prevented by unsafe weather conditions or mechanical problems from meeting special management area landing restrictions, vessels must notify the U.S. Coast Guard and receive acknowledgment of such notification prior to leaving the area. This notification shall include the name of the vessel, port where delivery will be made, approximate amount of salmon (by species) on board, and the estimated time of arrival.

**C.7. Incidental Halibut Harvest:** During authorized periods, the operator of a vessel that has been issued an incidental halibut harvest license may retain Pacific halibut caught incidentally in Area 2A while trolling for salmon. Halibut retained must be no less than 32 inches in total length, measured from the tip of the lower jaw with the mouth closed to the extreme end of the middle of the tail, and must be landed with the head on. License applications for incidental harvest must be obtained from the International Pacific Halibut Commission (phone: 206-634-1838). Applicants must apply prior to April 1 of each year. Incidental harvest is authorized only during May and June troll seasons and after June 30 if quota remains and if announced on the NMFS hotline (phone: 800-662-9825). ODFW and Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife (WDFW) will monitor landings. If the landings are projected to exceed the 25,035 pound preseason allocation or the total Area 2A non-Indian commercial halibut allocation, NMFS will take inseason action to prohibit retention of halibut in the non-Indian salmon troll fishery.

Beginning May 1, license holders may land no more than one Pacific halibut per each three Chinook, except one Pacific halibut may be landed without meeting the ratio requirement, and no more than 35 halibut may be landed per trip. Pacific halibut retained must be no less than 32 inches in total length (with head on).



TABLE V-1. Commercial troll management measures adopted by the Council for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2010 (Page 5 of 5)

**C. REQUIREMENTS, DEFINITIONS, RESTRICTIONS, OR EXCEPTIONS (continued)**

A "C-shaped" yelloweye rockfish conservation area is an area to be voluntarily avoided for salmon trolling. NMFS and the Council request salmon trollers voluntarily avoid this area in order to protect yelloweye rockfish. The area is defined in the Pacific Council Halibut Catch Sharing Plan in the North Coast subarea (Washington marine area 3), with the following coordinates in the order listed:

48°18' N. lat.; 125°18' W. long.;  
 48°18' N. lat.; 124°59' W. long.;  
 48°11' N. lat.; 124°59' W. long.;  
 48°11' N. lat.; 125°11' W. long.;  
 48°04' N. lat.; 125°11' W. long.;  
 48°04' N. lat.; 124°59' W. long.;  
 48°00' N. lat.; 124°59' W. long.;  
 48°00' N. lat.; 125°18' W. long.;  
 and connecting back to 48°18' N. lat.; 125°18' W. long.

C.8. Inseason Management: In addition to standard inseason actions or modifications already noted under the season description, the following inseason guidance is provided to NMFS:

- a. Chinook remaining from the May through June non-Indian commercial troll harvest guideline north of Cape Falcon may be transferred to the July through September harvest guideline on a fishery impact equivalent basis.
- b. NMFS may transfer fish between the recreational and commercial fisheries north of Cape Falcon on a fishery impact equivalent basis if there is agreement among the areas' representatives on the Salmon Advisory Subpanel (SAS).
- c. At the March 2011 meeting, the Council will consider inseason recommendations for special regulations for any experimental fisheries (proposals must meet Council protocol and be received in November 2010).
- d. If retention of unmarked coho is permitted by inseason action, the allowable coho quota will be adjusted to ensure preseason projected mortality of critical stocks is not exceeded.
- e. Landing limits may be modified inseason to sustain season length and keep harvest within overall quotas.
- f. Chinook remaining from the Horse Mt. to Point Arena commercial troll quota in July may be transferred to the August preseason quota on a fishery impact equivalent basis.

C.9. State Waters Fisheries: Consistent with Council management objectives:

- a. The State of Oregon may establish additional late-season fisheries in state waters.
  - b. The State of California may establish limited fisheries in selected state waters.
- Check state regulations for details.

C.10. For the purposes of California Department of Fish and Game (CDFG) Code, Section 8232.5, the definition of the Klamath Management Zone (KMZ) for the ocean salmon season shall be that area from Humbug Mt., Oregon, to Horse Mt., California.

TABLE V-2. Recreational management measures adopted by the Council for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2010. (Page 1 of 4)

A. SEASON DESCRIPTIONS
North of Cape Falcon
Supplemental Management Information
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Overall non-Indian TAC: 117,000 (non-mark-selective equivalent of 110,000) Chinook and 80,000 coho marked with a healed adipose fin clip (marked).</li> <li>2. Recreational TAC: 61,000 (non-mark selective equivalent of 54,000) Chinook and 67,200 marked coho; all retained coho must be marked.</li> <li>3. No preseason trade with recreational fishery.</li> <li>4. No Area 4B add-on fishery.</li> <li>5. Buoy 10 fishery opens Aug. 1 with an expected landed catch of 12,000 marked coho.</li> </ol>
<p><b>U.S./Canada Border to Cape Falcon</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• June 12 through earlier of June 30 or a <b>marked Chinook quota of 12,000</b> (C.5).</li> </ul> <p>Seven days per week. Two fish per day, all salmon except coho, <b>all Chinook must be marked with a healed adipose fin clip (C.1)</b>. There will be a conference call no later than June 23 to consider changing bag limits. Chinook 24-inch total length minimum size limit (B). See gear restrictions (C.2). Inseason management may be used to sustain season length and keep harvest within the overall Chinook recreational TAC for north of Cape Falcon (C.5).</p>
<p><b>U.S./Canada Border to Cape Alava (Neah Bay)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• July 1 through earlier of September 19 or 6,990 marked coho subarea quota with a subarea guideline of 5,400 Chinook (C.5).</li> </ul> <p>Tuesday through Saturday. All salmon except no chum beginning August 1. Two fish per day, only one of which can be a Chinook; there will be a conference call no later than July 14 to consider removing the one Chinook bag limit restriction. All retained coho must be marked (C.1). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). Inseason management may be used to sustain season length and keep harvest within the overall Chinook recreational TAC for north of Cape Falcon (C.5).</p>
<p><b>Cape Alava to Queets River (La Push Subarea)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• July 1 through earlier of September 19 or 1,700 marked coho subarea quota with a subarea guideline of 2,450 Chinook (C.5).</li> <li>• September 25 through earlier of October 10 or 50 marked coho quota or 50 Chinook quota (C.5) in the area north of 47°50'00" N. lat. and south of 48°00'00" N. lat.</li> </ul> <p>Tuesday through Saturday through September 19, seven days per week beginning September 25. All salmon, two fish per day, only one of which can be a Chinook; there will be a conference call no later than July 14 to consider removing the one Chinook bag limit restriction. All retained coho must be marked (C.1). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). Inseason management may be used to sustain season length and keep harvest within the overall Chinook recreational TAC for north of Cape Falcon (C.5).</p>
<p><b>Queets River to Leadbetter Point (Westport Subarea)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• July 4 through earlier of September 19 or 24,860 marked coho subarea quota with a subarea guideline of 28,000 Chinook (C.5).</li> </ul> <p>Sunday through Thursday. All salmon, two fish per day, only one of which can be a Chinook; there will be a conference call no later than July 14 to consider removing the one Chinook bag limit restriction. All retained coho must be marked (C.1). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). Grays Harbor Zone closed beginning August 1 (C.4.b). Inseason management may be used to sustain season length and keep harvest within the overall Chinook recreational TAC for north of Cape Falcon (C.5).</p>
<p><b>Leadbetter Point to Cape Falcon (Columbia River Subarea)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• July 1 through earlier of September 30 or 33,600 marked coho subarea quota with a subarea guideline of 13,100 Chinook (C.5).</li> </ul> <p>Seven days per week. All salmon, two fish per day, only one of which can be a Chinook; there will be a conference call no later than July 14 to consider removing the one Chinook bag limit restriction. All retained coho must be marked (C.1). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). Columbia Control Zone closed (C.4.c). Inseason management may be used to sustain season length and keep harvest within the overall Chinook recreational TAC for north of Cape Falcon (C.5).</p>

TABLE V-2. Recreational management measures adopted by the Council for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2010. (Page 2 of 4)

A. SEASON DESCRIPTIONS
South of Cape Falcon
Supplemental Management Information
<p>Sacramento River Basin recreational fishery catch assumption: quota of 8,200 adult Sacramento River fall Chinook (12.6% of the total allowable harvest).</p> <p>2. Sacramento River fall Chinook spawning escapement of 180,000 adults.</p> <p>3. Klamath River recreational fishery allocation: 12,000 adult Klamath River fall Chinook.</p> <p>4. Klamath tribal allocation: 34,600 adult Klamath River fall Chinook.</p> <p>5. Klamath River fall Chinook spawning escapement of 40,700 adults.</p> <p>6. Overall recreational TAC: 26,000 marked coho.</p>
<p><b>Cape Falcon to OR/CA Border</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Except as provided below during the all-salmon mark-selective coho fishery, the season will be May 29 through September 6 (C.6).</li> </ul> <p>Seven days per week. All salmon except coho; two fish per day (C.1). Chinook minimum size limit of 24 inches total length (B). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>All-salmon mark-selective coho fishery: June 26 through earlier of Sept. 6 or a landed catch of 26,000 marked coho. The all salmon except coho season may reopen upon attainment of the coho quota.</li> </ul> <p>Seven days per week, all salmon, two fish per day. All retained coho must be marked (C.1). Fishing in the Stonewall Bank groundfish conservation area restricted to trolling only on days the all depth recreational halibut fishery is open (call the halibut fishing hotline 1-800-662-9825 for specific dates) (C.3.b, C.4.d). Open days may be adjusted inseason to utilize the available quota (C.5).</p> <p>In 2011, the season between Cape Falcon and Humbug Mt. will open March 15 for all salmon except coho, two fish per day (B, C.1, C.2, C.3).</p>
<p><b>OR/CA Border to Horse Mt. (California KMZ)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>May 29 through September 6 (C.6).</li> </ul> <p>Seven days per week. All salmon except coho; two fish per day (C.1). Chinook minimum size limit of 24 inches total length (B). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). Klamath Control Zone closed in August (C.4.e). See California State regulations for additional closures adjacent to the Smith, Eel, and Klamath rivers.</p>
<p><b>Horse Mt. to Point Arena (Fort Bragg)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>April 3-30</li> </ul> <p>Seven days per week. All salmon except coho; two fish per day (C.1). Chinook minimum size limit of 20 inches total length (B). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>May 1 through September 6.</li> </ul> <p>Seven days per week. All salmon except coho; two fish per day (C.1). Chinook minimum size limit of 24 inches total length (B). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3).</p> <p>Inseason action may be taken to open the fishery in April 2011 pending review at the March 2011 Council meeting of information on 2010 spawning escapements, 2011 abundance forecasts, annual management objectives, or other relevant issues.</p>
<p><b>Point Arena to U.S./Mexico Border</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>April 3-30</li> </ul> <p>Seven days per week. All salmon except coho; two fish per day (C.1). Chinook minimum size limit of 20 inches total length (B). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>May 1 through September 6.</li> </ul> <p>Thursday through Monday. All salmon except coho; two fish per day (C.1). Chinook minimum size limit of 24 inches total length (B). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3).</p> <p>Inseason action may be taken to open the fishery in April 2011 pending review at the March 2011 Council meeting of information on 2010 spawning escapements, 2011 abundance forecasts, annual management objectives, or other relevant issues.</p>

TABLE V-2. Recreational management measures adopted by the Council for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2010. (Page 3 of 4)

C. REQUIREMENTS, DEFINITIONS, RESTRICTIONS, OR EXCEPTIONS			
B. MINIMUM SIZE (Inches) (See C.1)			
Area (when open)	Chinook	Coho	Pink
North of Cape Falcon	24.0	16.0	None
Cape Falcon to OR/CA Border	24.0	16.0	None
OR/CA Border to Horse Mountain	24.0	-	24.0
Horse Mt. to U.S./Mexico Border: Apr. 3-30	20.0	-	20.0
May 1-Sep. 6	24.0	-	24.0

C.1. Compliance with Minimum Size and Other Special Restrictions: All salmon on board a vessel must meet the minimum size or other special requirements for the area being fished and the area in which they are landed if that area is open. Salmon may be landed in an area that is closed only if they meet the minimum size or other special requirements for the area in which they were caught.

*Ocean Boat Limits:* Off the coast of Washington, Oregon, and California, each fisher aboard a vessel may continue to use angling gear until the combined daily limits of salmon for all licensed and juvenile anglers aboard has been attained (additional state restrictions may apply).

C.2. Gear Restrictions: Salmon may be taken only by hook and line using barbless hooks. All persons fishing for salmon, and all persons fishing from a boat with salmon on board, must meet the gear restrictions listed below for specific areas or seasons.

- a. *U.S./Canada Border to Point Conception, California:* No more than one rod may be used per angler; and no more than two single point, single shank barbless hooks are required for all fishing gear. [Note: ODFW regulations in the state-water fishery off Tillamook Bay may allow the use of barbed hooks to be consistent with inside regulations.]
- b. *Horse Mt., California, to Point Conception, California:* Single point, single shank, barbless circle hooks (see gear definitions below) are required when fishing with bait by any means other than trolling, and no more than two such hooks shall be used. When angling with two hooks, the distance between the hooks must not exceed five inches when measured from the top of the eye of the top hook to the inner base of the curve of the lower hook, and both hooks must be permanently tied in place (hard tied). Circle hooks are not required when artificial lures are used without bait.

C.3. Gear Definitions:

- a. *Recreational fishing gear defined:* Angling tackle consisting of a line with no more than one artificial lure or natural bait attached. Off Oregon and Washington, the line must be attached to a rod and reel held by hand or closely attended; the rod and reel must be held by hand while playing a hooked fish. No person may use more than one rod and line while fishing off Oregon or Washington. Off California, the line must be attached to a rod and reel held by hand or closely attended; weights directly attached to a line may not exceed four pounds (1.8 kg). While fishing off California north of Point Conception, no person fishing for salmon, and no person fishing from a boat with salmon on board, may use more than one rod and line. Fishing includes any activity which can reasonably be expected to result in the catching, taking, or harvesting of fish.
- b. *Trolling defined:* Angling from a boat or floating device that is making way by means of a source of power, other than drifting by means of the prevailing water current or weather conditions.
- c. *Circle hook defined:* A hook with a generally circular shape and a point which turns inward, pointing directly to the shank at a 90° angle.

TABLE V-2. Recreational management measures adopted by the Council for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2010. (Page 4 of 4)

**C. REQUIREMENTS, DEFINITIONS, RESTRICTIONS, OR EXCEPTIONS**

**C.4. Control Zone Definitions:**

- a. *The Bonilla-Tatoosh Line:* A line running from the western end of Cape Flattery to Tatoosh Island Lighthouse (48°23'30" N. lat., 124°44'12" W. long.) to the buoy adjacent to Duntze Rock (48°28'00" N. lat., 124°45'00" W. long.), then in a straight line to Bonilla Point (48°35'30" N. lat., 124°43'00" W. long.) on Vancouver Island, British Columbia.
- b. *Grays Harbor Control Zone* - The area defined by a line drawn from the Westport Lighthouse (46° 53'18" N. lat., 124° 07'01" W. long.) to Buoy #2 (46° 52'42" N. lat., 124°12'42" W. long.) to Buoy #3 (46° 55'00" N. lat., 124°14'48" W. long.) to the Grays Harbor north jetty (46° 36'00" N. lat., 124°10'51" W. long.).
- c. *Columbia Control Zone:* An area at the Columbia River mouth, bounded on the west by a line running northeast/southwest between the red lighted Buoy #4 (46°13'35" N. lat., 124°06'50" W. long.) and the green lighted Buoy #7 (46°15'09" N. lat., 124°06'16" W. long.); on the east, by the Buoy #10 line which bears north/south at 357° true from the south jetty at 46°14'00" N. lat., 124°03'07" W. long. to its intersection with the north jetty; on the north, by a line running northeast/southwest between the green lighted Buoy #7 to the tip of the north jetty (46°15'48" N. lat., 124°05'20" W. long. and then along the north jetty to the point of intersection with the Buoy #10 line; and on the south, by a line running northeast/southwest between the red lighted Buoy #4 and tip of the south jetty (46°14'03" N. lat., 124°04'05" W. long.), and then along the south jetty to the point of intersection with the Buoy #10 line.
- d. *Stonewall Bank Groundfish Conservation Area:* The area defined by the following coordinates in the order listed:  
44°37.46' N. lat.; 124°24.92' W. long.;  
44°37.46' N. lat.; 124°23.63' W. long.;  
44°28.71' N. lat.; 124°21.80' W. long.;  
44°28.71' N. lat.; 124°24.10' W. long.;  
44°31.42' N. lat.; 124°25.47' W. long.;  
and connecting back to 44°37.46' N. lat.; 124°24.92' W. long.
- e. *Klamath Control Zone:* The ocean area at the Klamath River mouth bounded on the north by 41°38'48" N. lat. (approximately six nautical miles north of the Klamath River mouth); on the west, by 124°23'00" W. long. (approximately 12 nautical miles off shore); and, on the south, by 41°26'48" N. lat. (approximately 6 nautical miles south of the Klamath River mouth).

**C.5. Inseason Management:** Regulatory modifications may become necessary inseason to meet preseason management objectives such as quotas, harvest guidelines, and season duration. In addition to standard inseason actions or modifications already noted under the season description, the following inseason guidance is provided to NMFS:

- a. Actions could include modifications to bag limits, or days open to fishing, and extensions or reductions in areas open to fishing.
- b. Coho may be transferred inseason among recreational subareas north of Cape Falcon on an fishery impact equivalent basis to help meet the recreational season duration objectives (for each subarea) after conferring with representatives of the affected ports and the Council's SAS recreational representatives north of Cape Falcon.
- c. Chinook and coho may be transferred between the recreational and commercial fisheries north of Cape Falcon on a fishery impact equivalent basis if there is agreement among the representatives of the Salmon Advisory Subpanel (SAS).
- d. If retention of unmarked coho is permitted in the area from the U.S./Canada border to Cape Falcon, Oregon, by inseason action, the allowable coho quota will be adjusted to ensure preseason projected mortality of critical stocks is not exceeded.

**C.6. Additional Seasons in State Territorial Waters:** Consistent with Council management objectives, the States of Washington, Oregon, and California may establish limited seasons in state waters. Check state regulations for details.

TABLE V-3. Treaty Indian ocean troll management measures adopted by the Council for ocean salmon fisheries, 2010.  
(Page 1 of 1)

A. SEASON DESCRIPTIONS					
Supplemental Management Information					
1. Overall Treaty-Indian TAC: 55,000 Chinook and 41,500 coho.					
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>May 1 through the earlier of June 30 or 27,500 Chinook quota.</li> </ul> <p>All salmon except coho. If the Chinook quota for the May-June fishery is not fully utilized, the excess fish cannot be transferred into the later all-salmon season. If the Chinook quota is exceeded, the excess will be deducted from the later all-salmon season. See size limit (B) and other restrictions (C).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>July 1 through the earlier of September 15, or 27,500 preseason Chinook quota, or 41,500 coho quota.</li> </ul> <p>All Salmon. See size limit (B) and other restrictions (C).</p>					

B. MINIMUM SIZE (Inches)					
Area (when open)	Chinook		Coho		Pink
	Total Length	Head-off	Total Length	Head-off	
North of Cape Falcon	24.0 (61.0 cm)	18.0 (45.7 cm)	16.0 (40.6 cm)	12.0 (30.5 cm)	None

### C. REQUIREMENTS, DEFINITIONS, RESTRICTIONS, OR EXCEPTIONS

C.1. Tribe and Area Boundaries. All boundaries may be changed to include such other areas as may hereafter be authorized by a Federal court for that tribe's treaty fishery.

S'KLALLAM - Washington State Statistical Area 4B (All).

MAKAH - Washington State Statistical Area 4B and that portion of the FMA north of 48°02'15" N. lat. (Norwegian Memorial) and east of 125°44'00" W. long.

QUILEUTE - That portion of the FMA between 48°07'36" N. lat. (Sand Pt.) and 47°31'42" N. lat. (Queets River) and east of 125°44'00" W. long.

HOH - That portion of the FMA between 47°54'18" N. lat. (Quillayute River) and 47°21'00" N. lat. (Quinault River) and east of 125°44'00" W. long.

QUINAULT - That portion of the FMA between 47°40'06" N. lat. (Destruction Island) and 46°53'18"N. lat. (Point Chehalis) and east of 125°44'00" W. long.

C.2. Gear restrictions

- Single point, single shank, barbless hooks are required in all fisheries.
- No more than eight fixed lines per boat.
- No more than four hand held lines per person in the Makah area fishery (Washington State Statistical Area 4B and that portion of the FMA north of 48°02'15" N. lat. (Norwegian Memorial) and east of 125°44'00" W. long.)

C.3. Quotas

- The quotas include troll catches by the S'Klallam and Makah tribes in Washington State Statistical Area 4B from May 1 through September 15.
- The Quileute Tribe will continue a ceremonial and subsistence fishery during the time frame of September 15 through October 15 in the same manner as in 2004-2009. Fish taken during this fishery are to be counted against treaty troll quotas established for the 2010 season (estimated harvest during the October ceremonial and subsistence fishery: 100 Chinook; 200 coho).

C.4. Area Closures

- The area within a six nautical mile radius of the mouths of the Queets River (47°31'42" N. lat.) and the Hoh River (47°45'12" N. lat.) will be closed to commercial fishing.
- A closure within two nautical miles of the mouth of the Quinault River (47°21'00" N. lat.) may be enacted by the Quinault Nation and/or the State of Washington and will not adversely affect the Secretary of Commerce's management regime.

TABLE V-4. Achievement of conservation objectives for key stocks listed in Table 3-1 of the Pacific Coast Salmon Plan. Bolded numbers indicate a failure to meet the conservation objective. Stocks listed under the Endangered Species Act are not included. (Page 1 of 3)

<b>Stock and FMP Conservation Objective</b>												
(thousands of spawners; spawners per mile; impact or replacement rate)												
	<b>Year</b>										<b>Overfishing Criteria</b>	
<b>CHINOOK</b>	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010 <sup>a/</sup>	2011 <sup>b/</sup>	Alert <sup>c/</sup>	Concern <sup>d/</sup>	Exception <sup>e/</sup>
<b>Sacramento River Fall</b>	523.0	286.9	396.0	275.0	<b>91.4</b>	<b>65.4</b>	<b>40.9</b>	125.4	572.6	No	<b>Yes</b>	No
122.0 - 180.0 adult spawners												
<b>Klamath River Fall</b> - < 67% avg. spawner reduction rate but no less than 35.0 natural area adult spawners annually	87.6	<b>24.1</b>	<b>26.8</b>	<b>30.2</b>	60.7	<b>30.9</b>	44.4	37.2	39.7	No	No	No
<b>Southern, Central and Northern Oregon Coast Spring and Fall</b>	230.6	171.7	89.1	63.8	<b>39.2</b>	<b>34.1</b>	62.0	78.8	NA	No	No	No
No less than 60 adult spawners/mile <sup>f/</sup>												
<b>Upper Columbia River Bright Fall</b>	180.0	170.6	134.8	91.0	58.7	101.9	104.5	146.9	>43.5	No	No	Exp. Rate
43.5 adults over McNary Dam (60.0 U.S. v. Oregon goal)												
Council area base period impacts <4%	114.8	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	-	-	-
<b>Columbia River Summer Chinook</b>												
80.0 to 90.0 adults over Bonneville Dam												
Council area base period impacts <2%	83.1	65.5	60.4	77.9	37.0	55.5	53.9	72.3	>29.0	No	No	Exp. Rate
In 2004 state and tribal co-managers changed the stock definition from Chinook passing Bonneville Dam after May 31 to Chinook passing Bonneville Dam after June 14, with a goal of 29,000 at the river mouth												
<b>Grays Harbor Fall</b> - 14.6 adult spawners (MSP)	17.8	29.5	17.0	16.0	<b>11.3</b>	13.6	7.2	NA <sup>g/</sup>	NA <sup>g/</sup>	No	No	Exp. Rate
<b>Grays Harbor Spring</b> - 1.4 adult spawners	1.9	5.0	2.1	2.5	<b>0.7</b>	<b>1.0</b>	1.1	NA <sup>g/</sup>	NA <sup>g/</sup>	No	No	Exp. Rate
<b>Queets Fall</b> - no less than 2.5 adult spawners (MSY)	5.0	5.1	4.6	3.1	<b>0.9</b>	3.1	NA <sup>g/</sup>	NA <sup>g/</sup>	NA <sup>g/</sup>	No	No	Exp. Rate
<b>Queets Spring/Summer</b> - no less than 0.7 adult spawners	<b>0.2</b>	<b>0.6</b>	<b>0.3</b>	<b>0.3</b>	<b>0.4</b>	<b>0.3</b>	<b>0.5</b>	NA <sup>g/</sup>	NA <sup>g/</sup>	Limited <sup>e/</sup>	No	Exp. Rate
<b>Hoh Fall</b> - no less than 1.2 adult spawners (MSY)	1.6	3.2	4.2	1.5	1.6	2.8	2.1	2.3	NA <sup>g/</sup>	No	No	Exp. Rate
<b>Hoh Spring/Summer</b> - no less than 0.9 adult spawners	1.2	1.8	1.2	0.9	<b>0.8</b>	<b>0.7</b>	0.9	<b>0.8</b>	NA <sup>g/</sup>	No	No	Exp. Rate
<b>Quillayute Fall</b> - no less than 3.0 adult spawners (MSY)	7.4	3.8	6.4	5.6	3.1	3.6	3.1	4.4	NA <sup>g/</sup>	No	No	Exp. Rate
<b>Quillayute Spring/Summer</b> - 1.2 adult spawners (MSY)	1.2	<b>1.1</b>	<b>0.9</b>	<b>0.6</b>	<b>0.5</b>	<b>0.9</b>	<b>0.6</b>	<b>0.7</b>	NA <sup>g/</sup>	Limited <sup>e/</sup>	No	Exp. Rate

TABLE V-4. Achievement of conservation objectives for key stocks listed in Table 3-1 of the Pacific Coast Salmon Plan. Bolded numbers indicate a failure to meet the conservation objective. Stocks listed under the Endangered Species Act are not included. (Page 2 of 3)

Stock and FMP Conservation Objective												
(thousands of spawners; spawners per mile; impact or replacement rate)												
COHO												
Year												
Overfishing Criteria												
<b>Oregon Coast (OCN)</b> - Total exploitation rate set annually; ≤15% in 2010, ≤15% in 2011.	14%	15%	11%	6.0%	11.0%	2.0%	7.0%	5.0%	9.7%	No	No	No
<b>Grays Harbor</b> - 35.4 adult spawners (MSP)	85.0	60.7	38.6	<b>17.8</b>	<b>25.1</b>	<b>34.1</b>	69.7	>35.4	>35.4	No	No	No
<b>Queets</b> - 5.8 to 14.5 adult spawners (MSY range)	9.8	7.5	6.5	<b>5.7</b>	<b>4.7</b>	<b>4.6</b>	9.2	>5.8	>5.8	No	No	No
Includes supplemental adults prior to 2006.												
<b>Hoh</b> - 2.0 to 5.0 adult spawners (MSY range)	6.3	4.7	4.7	<b>1.3</b>	3.1	2.5	4.6	7.9	>2.0	No	No	No
<b>Quillayute Fall</b> - 6.3 to 15.8 adult spawners (MSY range)	14.8	13.4	11.5	<b>5.2</b>	<b>6.2</b>	6.9	7.9	9.3	>6.3	No	No	No
<b>Strait of Juan de Fuca</b> <sup>h/</sup>	21.0	21.0	<b>11.1</b>	<b>3.9</b>	<b>8.0</b>	<b>3.3</b>	14.1	NA	i/	No	No	No
Western Strait of Juan de Fuca - 11.9 adult spawners <2010	13.8	12.0	<b>6.8</b>	<b>2.0</b>	<b>4.4</b>	<b>2.4</b>	<b>10.9</b>	-	-	-	-	-
Eastern Strait of Juan de Fuca - 0.95 adult spawners <2010	3.2	7.8	3.4	1.8	3.1	1.2	3.9	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Hood Canal</b> - 21.5 adult spawners (MSP) <2010	171.2	146.9	38.1	<b>13.7</b>	46.7	<b>11.8</b>	26.9	NA	i/	No	No	No
<b>Skagit</b> - 30.0 adult spawners (MSP) <2010	88.7	118.5	34.7	<b>7.7</b>	52.0	<b>24.1</b>	60.8	NA	i/	No	No	No
<b>Stillaguamish</b> - 17.0 adult spawners (MSP) <2010	45.7	59.2	25.8	<b>8.5</b>	38.7	<b>12.9</b>	22.2	NA	i/	No	No	No
<b>Snohomish</b> - 70.0 adult spawners (MSP) <2010	182.7	252.8	109.0	75.8	<b>18.6</b>	<b>35.1</b>	99.0	NA	i/	No	No	No



TABLE V-4. Achievement of conservation objectives for key stocks listed in Table 3-1 of the Pacific Coast Salmon Plan. Bolded numbers indicate a failure to meet the conservation objective. Stocks listed under the Endangered Species Act are not included. (Page 3 of 3)

a/ Preliminary.

b/ Preliminary approximations based on preseason abundance projections and last year's regulations or season structures.

c/ Conservation Alert - triggered during the annual preseason process if a natural stock or stock complex, listed in Table 3-1 of the salmon FMP, is projected to fall short of its conservation objective (MSY, MSY proxy, MSP, or floor in the case of some harvest rate objectives [e.g., 35,000 natural area adult Klamath River fall Chinook spawners]).

**Actions for Stocks that are not Exceptions** - The Council will close salmon fisheries within its jurisdiction which impact the stocks, except in the case of Washington coastal and Puget Sound salmon stocks and fisheries managed under U.S. District Court orders. In these cases, the Council may allow fisheries which meet annual spawner targets developed through relevant U.S. v. Washington, Hoh v. Baldrige, and subsequent U.S. District Court ordered processes and plans, that may vary from the MSY or MSP conservation objectives. For all natural stocks that meet the conservation alert criteria, the Council will notify pertinent fishery and habitat managers, advising that the stock may be temporarily depressed or approaching an overfishing concern (depending on its recent conservation status), and request state and tribal fishery managers to identify the probable causes, if known. If the stock has not met its conservation objective in the previous two years, the Council will request state and tribal managers to do a formal assessment of the primary factors leading to the shortfalls and report to the Council no later than the March meeting prior to the next salmon season.

d/ Overfishing concern - triggered if, in three consecutive years, the postseason estimates indicate a natural stock, listed in Table 3-1 of the salmon FMP, has fallen short of its conservation objective (MSY, MSP, or spawner floor as noted for some harvest rate objectives).

**Actions required for Stocks that are not Exceptions** - Within one year, the STT to recommend and the Council to adopt management measures to end the overfishing concern and recover the stock in as short a time as possible, preferably within ten years or less. The HC to provide recommendations for habitat restoration and enhancement measures within a suitable time frame.

e/ Exception-application of the conservation alert and overfishing criteria and subsequent Council actions do not apply for (1) hatchery stocks, (2) natural stocks with a cumulative adult equivalent exploitation rate of less than 5% in ocean fisheries under Council jurisdiction during the FRAM base periods, and (3) stocks listed under the ESA.

**Conservation Alert and Overfishing Concern Actions for Natural Stocks that are Exceptions** (those with exploitation rates limited to less than 5% in base period Council-area ocean fisheries) - Use the expertise of STT and HC to confirm negligible impacts of proposed Council fisheries, identify factors which have led to the decline or low abundance (e.g., fishery impacts outside Council jurisdiction, or degradation or loss of essential fish habitat) and monitor abundance trends and total harvest impact levels. Council action will focus on advocating measures to improve stock productivity, such as reduced interceptions in non-Council managed fisheries, and improvements in spawning and rearing habitat, fish passage, flows, and other factors affecting overall stock survival.

f/ Based on the sum of south/local and north migrating spawners per mile weighted by the total number of miles surveyed for each of the two components (2.2 miles for south/local and 7.5 miles for northern stocks).

g/ Preseason forecasts are not available for some of Washington coastal Chinook stocks.

h/ As a result of Council action in 2009, the Eastern and Western Strait of Juan de Fuca stocks have been combined into a single stock beginning in 2010.

i/ As a result of Council action in 2009, this stock will be managed consistent with the allowable exploitation rates for Puget Sound coho management units beginning in 2010.

Conservation objectives for this stock for the purpose of determining an overfishing concern are under review, and will likely be modified during 2011.

TABLE V-5. Estimated ocean escapements and exploitation rates for critical natural and Columbia River hatchery coho stocks (thousands of fish) based on preliminary 2011 preseason abundance forecasts and 2010 Council management measures.<sup>a/</sup>

thousands of fish) based on preliminary 2011 preseason abundance forecasts and 2010 Council management measures.					
Stock	Ocean Escapement and ER Estimates Under 2010 Regulations <sup>b/</sup>				2011 FMP Conservation Objective <sup>c/</sup>
	2011 Preseason		2010 Preseason		
	Abundance	Exploitation Rate	Abundance	Exploitation Rate	
<b>Natural Coho Stocks</b>					
Skagit	117.1	35.2%	60.3	37.4%	Exploitation Rate ≤60.0% <sup>d/</sup>
Stillaguamish	54.0	30.9%	16.3	37.4%	Exploitation Rate ≤50.0% <sup>d/</sup>
Snohomish	143.7	27.8%	67.5	32.4%	Exploitation Rate ≤60.0% <sup>d/</sup>
Hood Canal	62.0	35.7%	19.0	43.0%	Exploitation Rate ≤65.0% <sup>d/</sup>
Strait of Juan de Fuca	11.4	8.9%	7.5	11.2%	Exploitation Rate ≤40.0% <sup>d/</sup>
Quillayute Fall	26.5		20.5		6.3 - 15.8 Spawners
Hoh	10.1		6.5		2.0 - 5.0 Spawners
Queets	10.5		17.1		5.8 - 14.5 Spawners
Grays Harbor	82.1		61.9		35.4 Spawners
LCN	19.9	15.5%	13.2	15.0%	Exploitation Rate ≤15.0%
OCN	230.8	9.8%	136.0	11.2%	Exploitation Rate ≤15.0%
R/K	NA	8.4%	NA	10.0%	Exploitation Rate ≤13.0%
<b>Hatchery Coho Stocks</b>					
Columbia Early	154.3		176.7		18.6 Hatchery Escapement
Columbia Late	98.7		96.7		11.9 Hatchery Escapement

a/ Quota levels include harvest and hooking mortality estimates used in planning the Council's 2010 ocean fisheries and a coho catch for the Canadian troll fishery off the West Coast of Vancouver Island (WCVI).

b/ 2010 preseason regulations include the following coho quota fisheries: U.S. Canada Border to Cape Falcon: Treaty Indian troll - 41,500 non-selective; non-Indian troll - 11,800 selective; recreational - 67,200 selective; Cape Falcon to OR/CA border: recreational - 26,000 selective; troll - none. Ocean escapement is generally the estimated number of coho escaping ocean fisheries and entering freshwater. For Puget Sound stocks, ocean escapement is the estimated number of coho entering Puget Sound (Area 4B) which are available for U.S. net fisheries in Puget Sound and spawning escapement after impacts associated with the Canadian and Puget Sound troll and recreational fisheries have been deducted. For the OCN coho stock, this value represents the estimated spawner escapement in SRS accounting. For Columbia River hatchery and LCN stocks, ocean escapement represents the number of coho before the Buoy 10 fishery; the LCN exploitation rate shown is the Council fisheries exploitation rate, which had an ER forecast of 11.2% and an ESA limit of 15% including mainstem Columbia River fisheries.

c/ Goals represent Salmon FMP conservation objectives, ESA consultation standards, or hatchery escapement needs. Spawning escapement goals are not directly comparable to ocean escapement because the latter occur before inside fisheries.

d/ Assumed exploitation rate based on preliminary abundance forecasts.

TABLE V-6. Comparison of Lower Columbia natural (LCN), Oregon coastal natural (OCN), and Rogue/Klamath (RK) coho projected harvest mortality and exploitation rates by fishery under Council-adopted 2010 management measures and preliminary 2011 preseason abundance estimates.

Fishery	Projected Harvest Mortality and Exploitation Rate					
	LCN		OCN		RK <sup>a/</sup>	
	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent
<b>SOUTHEAST ALASKA</b>	0	0.0%	0	0.0%	0	0.0%
<b>BRITISH COLUMBIA</b>	7	0.0%	287	0.1%	2	0.0%
<b>PUGET SOUND/STRAITS</b>	36	0.2%	201	0.1%	0	0.0%
<b>NORTH OF CAPE FALCON</b>						
Recreational	1,025	4.5%	1,993	0.8%	3	0.0%
Treaty Indian Troll	467	2.1%	1,262	0.5%	0	0.0%
Non-Indian Troll	397	1.8%	1,078	0.4%	1	0.0%
<b>SOUTH OF CAPE FALCON</b>						
Recreational:	414	1.8%				
Cape Falcon to Humbug Mt.			6,513	2.6%	22	0.3%
Humbug Mt. to Horse Mt. (KMZ)			2,694	1.0%	273	4.2%
Fort Bragg			1,220	0.5%	76	1.2%
South of Pt. Arena			741	0.3%	47	0.7%
Troll:	173	0.7%				
Cape Falcon to Humbug Mt.			2,064	0.8%	7	0.1%
Humbug Mt. to Horse Mt. (KMZ)			297	0.1%	22	0.4%
Fort Bragg			1,086	0.4%	71	1.1%
South of Pt. Arena			99	0.0%	3	0.0%
<b>BUOY 10</b>	234	1.0%	181	0.1%	0	0.0%
<b>ESTUARY/FRESHWATER</b>	NA	3.4%	4,949	2.0%	15	0.2%
<b>TOTAL</b>	2,753	15.5%	24,665	9.7%	542	8.2%

a/ Unmarked hatchery production used as a surrogate for Rogue/Klamath natural stock coho.

TABLE V-7 Maximum allowable fishery impact rate for OCN coho under Amendment 13 matrix (Appendix A, Table A-2) and the OCN work group matrix (Appendix A, Table A-3) based on parent escapement levels by stock component and marine survival category.<sup>a/</sup>

Fishery Year (t)	Estimated OCN Coho Spawners by Stock Component					Hatchery Jack Survival Rate (t-1)	Amendment 13 Matrix			OCN Work Group Matrix <sup>b/</sup>		
	Parent Spawner Year (t-3)	Northern	North- Central	South- Central	Southern		Marine Survival Category	Parental Spawner Category	Maximum Allowable Impacts	Marine Survival Category	Parental Spawner Category	Maximum Allowable Impacts
1998	1995	3,900	13,600	36,500	3,400	0.04%	Low	Very Low	≤10-13%	Extremely Low	Very Low	≤8%
1999	1996	3,300	18,100	52,600	5,200	0.10%	Med	Very Low	≤15%	Low	Critical	0-8%
2000	1997	2,100	2,800	18,400	8,200	0.12%	Med	Very Low	≤15%	Low	Critical	0-8%
2001	1998	2,600	3,300	25,900	2,300	0.27%	Med	Very Low	≤15%	Medium	Critical	0-8%
2002	1999	8,900	11,800	29,100	1,400	0.09%	Med	Low	≤15%	Low	Low	≤15%
2003	2000	17,900	14,300	36,500	11,000	0.20%	Med	Low	≤15%	Med	Low	≤15%
2004	2001	33,500	25,200	112,000	12,600	0.14%	Med	Low	≤15%	Med	Low	≤15%
2005	2002	52,500	104,000	104,100	8,400	0.11%	Med	High	≤20%	Low	High	≤15%
2006	2003	59,600	68,900	99,800	6,800	0.12%	Med	High	≤20%	Low	High	≤15%
2007	2004	28,800	42,100	101,900	24,500	0.17%	Med	Med	≤20%	Med	Med	≤20%
2008	2005	16,500	51,400	86,700	10,000	0.07%	Low	High	≤15%	Extremely Low	High	≤8%
2009	2006	24,100	21,200	83,500	3,900	0.27%	Med	Low	≤15%	Med	Low	≤15%
2010	2007	17,500	12,300	36,500	5,200	0.12%	Med	Low	≤15%	Low	Low	≤15%
2011	2008	25,600	68,100	86,000	400	0.12%	Med	High	≤20%	Low	High	≤15%
2012	2009	48,100	86,400	128,200	2,600	-	-	High	-	-	High	-
2013	2010	53,200	53,500	147,100	3,100	-	-	High	-	-	High	-

a/ Under the NMFS ESA consultation standards, the southern stock component is managed for a total allowable Marine Exploitation rate of 13%, as represented by Rogue/Klamath hatchery stocks, which is separate from these OCN coho impact rates.

b/ Developed by the OCN work group as a result of the 2000 Review of Amendment 13.

## CHAPTER VI: REFERENCES

- National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS). 2003. Final Programmatic environmental impact statement for Pacific salmon fisheries management off the coasts of Southeast Alaska, Washington, Oregon, and California, and in the Columbia River basin. National Marine Fisheries Service Northwest Region, Seattle.
- NMFS. 2008. Endangered Species Act-section 7 formal consultation biological opinion: Effects of the 2008 Pacific Coast salmon plan fisheries on the southern resident killer whale distinct population segment (*Orcinus orca*) and their critical habitat. National Marine Fisheries Service Northwest Region, Seattle.
- Pacific Fishery Management Council (PFMC). 2006. Environmental assessment for the proposed 2006 management measures for the ocean salmon fishery managed under the Pacific Coast salmon plan. Pacific Fishery Management Council, Portland, Oregon.
- PFMC. 2010. Preseason Report III: Analysis of Council adopted management measures for 2010 ocean salmon fisheries. Pacific Fishery Management Council, Portland, Oregon.
- PFMC. 2011. Review of 2010 ocean salmon fisheries. Pacific Fishery Management Council, Portland, Oregon.



## **APPENDIX A**

### **SUMMARY OF COUNCIL STOCK MANAGEMENT GOALS**

#### **LIST OF TABLES**

	<u>Page</u>
TABLE A-1. Conservation objectives and management information for salmon stocks of significance to ocean salmon fisheries .....	89
TABLE A-2. Allowable fishery impact rate criteria for OCN coho stock components under the Salmon Fishery Management Plan Amendment 13.....	101
TABLE A-3. Fishery impact rate criteria for OCN coho stock components based on the harvest matrix resulting from the OCN work group 2000 review of Amendment 13.....	102
TABLE A-4. Council adopted management objectives for Puget Sound natural coho management units, expressed as exploitation rate ceilings for critical, low and normal abundance based status categories, with runsize breakpoints.....	103





TABLE A-1. **Conservation objectives** and management information for salmon stocks of significance to ocean salmon fisheries. Abundance information is based on recent year information. (Page 1 of 12).

Stock	Conservation Objective (to be met annually, unless noted otherwise)	Subject to Council Actions to Prevent Overfishing	Other Management Information
<b>--- CHINOOK ---</b>			
<b>CALIFORNIA CENTRAL VALLEY</b> - All fall, late-fall, winter, and spring stocks of the Sacramento and San Joaquin Rivers and their tributaries. Management of this stock complex is based primarily on Sacramento River fall Chinook, which includes a large hatchery component and natural Sacramento River winter Chinook, which are listed as endangered. The San Joaquin system has been severely degraded by water development projects and pollution. Natural populations of spring Chinook there have been extirpated, and remaining spawning areas are utilized primarily by fall Chinook, which have comprised <10% of the total Central Valley fall run.			
<b>Sacramento River Fall</b>	122,000-180,000 natural and hatchery adult spawners (MSY proxy adopted 1984). This objective is intended to provide adequate escapement of natural and hatchery production for Sacramento and San Joaquin fall and late-fall stocks based on habitat conditions and average run-sizes as follows: Sacramento River 1953-1960; San Joaquin River 1972-1977 (ASETF 1979; PFMC 1984; SRFCRT 1994). The objective is less than the estimated basin capacity of 240,000 spawners (Hallock 1977), but greater than the 118,000 spawners for maximum production estimated on a basin by basin basis before Oroville and Nimbus Dams (Reisenbichler 1986).	Yes. A conservation alert or overfishing concern will be based on a failure to meet 122,000 adult spawners.	Below conservation objective in 2007-2009; above the lower bound of the conservation objective in 2010; near average abundance in 2011. Contributes to ocean fisheries off California, southern and central Oregon, Washington, and British Columbia. Council management actions on this stock are directed at fisheries south of Cape Falcon.
<b>Sacramento River Spring</b> Threatened (1999)	Listed as threatened under ESA. NMFS ESA consultation standard/recovery plan. Present level of ocean fishery impacts limited by measures constraining harvest on Sacramento River winter and Klamath River fall Chinook.	No. NMFS ESA consultation standard provides interim rebuilding program MSY criteria undefined.	Contributes to ocean fisheries off California, but also known to occur off Oregon. Ocean fishery impacts primarily incidental to harvest of Sacramento River fall Chinook and may be lower due to differences in run timing. Stock has been affected by man-caused loss and deterioration of freshwater habitat.
<b>Sacramento River Winter</b> Endangered (1994)	Listed as endangered under ESA. NMFS ESA consultation standard specifies duration and timing of commercial and recreational fisheries south of Pt. Arena.	No. NMFS ESA consultation standard provides interim rebuilding program.	Believed to contribute predominantly to ocean fisheries south of Pt. Arena. Ocean fishery impacts incidental to harvest of Sacramento River fall Chinook.
<b>NORTHERN CALIFORNIA COAST</b> - All fall and spring stocks of California streams north of the entrance to San Francisco Bay. Management of this stock complex is based primarily on meeting spawning escapements for natural fall Chinook. Limited data is available except for the Klamath River. An assessment and monitoring program is under consideration by CDFG for stocks originating from the Smith, Eel, Mattole, and Mad Rivers, which might provide a more thorough management basis for the future. There are significant water diversion problems in several drainages. In the Klamath River Basin, there is significant hatchery production of fall Chinook, and less so of spring Chinook, resulting primarily from mitigation programs for dams constructed in both Upper Klamath and Trinity Rivers.			
<b>Eel, Mattole, Mad, and Smith Rivers</b> (Fall and Spring) Eel, Mattole, and Mad River stocks - Threatened (1999)	Eel, Mattole, and Mad River stocks listed as threatened under ESA. Data insufficient to define MSY criteria. Indices of spawning abundance limited to one tributary of the Mad River and two tributaries of the Eel River. NMFS ESA consultation standard/recovery plan for Eel, Mattole, and Mad River stocks requires that the projected ocean harvest rates on age-4 Klamath River fall Chinook not exceed 16.0%.	Eel, Mattole, and Mad - No. NMFS ESA consultation standard provides interim rebuilding program. MSY criteria undefined. Smith - Indirectly. Data insufficient to define MSY criteria. CDFG developing an assessment and monitoring program.	Very limited management data available. Believed to occur in ocean fisheries off northern California and southern Oregon. Ocean fishery impacts incidental to fisheries for Sacramento and Klamath Rivers fall Chinook. No preseason or postseason abundance estimates available.

TABLE A-1. **Conservation objectives** and management information for salmon stocks of significance to ocean salmon fisheries. Abundance information is based on recent year information. (Page 2 of 12).

Stock	Conservation Objective (to be met annually, unless noted otherwise)	Subject to Council Actions to Prevent Overfishing	Other Management Information
<b>--- CHINOOK ---</b>			
<b>Klamath River Fall</b> (Klamath and Trinity Rivers)	33% to 34% of potential adult natural spawners, but no fewer than 35,000 naturally spawning adults in any one year. Brood escapement rate must average 33% to 34% over the long-term, but an individual brood may vary from this range to achieve the required tribal/nontribal annual allocation. Objective designed to allow a wide range of spawner escapements from which to develop an MSY objective or proxy while protecting the stock during prolonged periods of reduced productivity. Adopted 1988 based on Hubbell and Boydstun (1985); KRTT (1986); PPMC (1988); minor technical modifications in 1989 and 1996 (Table I-1). Natural spawners to maximize recruitment are estimated at 41,000 to 106,000 adults (Hubbell and Boydstun 1985), and 40,700 (STT 2005).	Yes. A conservation alert or overfishing concern will be based on a failure to meet the 35,000 floor. The response to a conservation alert was modified by Amendment 15 (2007) to allow <i>de minimis</i> fishing impacts under certain circumstances.	Above conservation objective in 2010; near average abundance in 2011. Contributes primarily to ocean fisheries from Humbug Mt., Oregon to Horse Mt., California (the KMZ) and to Klamath River tribal and recreational fisheries. Coastwide impacts are considered in meeting allocation requirements for Indian tribes with federally recognized fishing rights and the inland fishery. Specific management measures for this stock generally are implemented from Pt. Sur, California to Cape Falcon, Oregon. Rebuilding plan raised annual natural area spawning escapement objective to 40,700 adults beginning in 2008 until overfishing concern is ended (two consecutive years $\geq 40,700$ or 3 of 4 consecutive years $\geq 35,000$ ).
<b>Klamath River Spring</b> (Klamath and Trinity Rivers)	Undefined. Productive potential believed to be protected by fishery management objective for Klamath River fall Chinook, which includes an inside allocation to tribal and sport fisheries.	Indirectly. MSY criteria undefined.	Little information available on ocean distribution. Believed to occur in ocean fisheries off northern California and southern Oregon (based on Trinity River Hatchery fish).
<b>OREGON COAST</b> - All fall and spring stocks from Oregon streams south of the Columbia River. No preseason abundance estimates available. Management based primarily on an aggregate objective of 150,000 to 200,000 natural adult spawners (attainment of objective based on a postseason estimate of 60 to 90 natural adult spawners per mile in nine standard index streams). This objective is based on optimal escapement estimates for individual coastal rivers at habitat capacity (Thompson 1977). Lower end of the objective range is nearly twice the estimated MSY spawning escapement of 79,000 fall Chinook adults based on stock recruit analysis (McGie 1982). Significant hatchery production also exists within the coastal streams. Far-north migrating, naturally spawning stocks are also subject to the 1999 Chinook agreement of the Pacific Salmon Commission and may be subject to exploitation rate constraints in U.S. fisheries south of the Canada/Washington border.			
<b>Southern Oregon</b> (Aggregate of fall and spring stocks in all streams south of Elk River; Rogue River fall stock is used to indicate relative abundance and ocean contribution rates)	Unspecified portion of an aggregate 150,000 to 200,000 natural adult spawners for Oregon coast (Thompson 1977 and McGie 1982). ODFW developing specific conservation objectives for spring and fall stocks that may be implemented without plan amendment upon approval by the Council.	Yes, based on postseason estimates of <60 natural adult spawners per mile. Conservation promoted by the objective for Klamath River fall Chinook, which includes a large inside allocation component that reduces ocean fishery exploitation rate in areas inhabited by these fish, and by ESA consultation standard for California coastal Chinook, which limits projected ocean harvest rates on age-4 Klamath River fall Chinook to $\leq 16.0\%$ .	Medium abundance. Data limited except for Rogue River fall stock. Stocks migrate southerly or remain local, and fall Chinook contribute to ocean fisheries off northern California and Oregon, less so for spring stocks.
<b>Central and Northern Oregon</b> (Aggregate of fall and spring stocks in all streams from the Elk River to just south of the Columbia River)	Unspecified portion of an aggregate 150,000 to 200,000 natural adult spawners for Oregon coast (Thompson 1977 and McGie 1982). ODFW developing specific conservation objectives for spring and fall stocks that may be implemented without plan amendment upon approval by the Council.	Yes, based on postseason estimates of <60 natural adult spawners per mile.	Below conservation objective in 2007-2008. Stocks migrate northward and contribute to ocean fisheries off British Columbia and southeast Alaska, and to a lesser degree, off Washington and Oregon. Nehalem, Siletz, and Siuslaw stocks are subject to the PSC ISBM harvest limitations.

TABLE A-1. Conservation objectives and management information for salmon stocks of significance to ocean salmon fisheries. Abundance information is based on recent year information. (Page 3 of 12).

Stock	Conservation Objective (to be met annually, unless noted otherwise)	Subject to Council Actions to Prevent Overfishing	Other Management Information
--- CHINOOK ---			
<b>COLUMBIA RIVER BASIN</b> - All pertinent fall, summer, and spring stocks of the Columbia River and its tributaries. Stocks within this complex are noted by area of origin: lower river (below Bonneville Dam), mid-river (Bonneville to McNary Dams), and upper river (above McNary Dam). Spawner escapement goals for these stocks are set through procedures of the U.S. District Court in <i>U.S. v. Oregon</i> and subsequent court orders. These goals are set forth in the Columbia River Fishery Management Plan and are recognized in the Council's conservation objectives. Annual inside fishery management planning activities are conducted within the Columbia River Compact and other state and tribal management forums. The Columbia River Compact, initially established by Oregon and Washington to jointly administer commercial fisheries within the Columbia River, takes into account the impacts from other state and tribal fisheries (e.g., recreational, ceremonial, subsistence, etc.) authorized under <i>U.S. v. Oregon</i> . The majority of ocean Chinook harvest north of Cape Falcon is provided by Columbia River salmon stocks, primarily hatchery production of tule fall Chinook from the Bonneville Pool (Spring Creek) and lower river hatcheries, smaller numbers of upper river bright hatchery and natural fall Chinook, and some lower river hatchery spring Chinook (Cowlitz). Hatchery objectives are based on long-range production programs and/or mitigation requirements associated with displaced natural stocks. Threatened Snake River fall Chinook, which suffer from severe dam passage mortalities and extreme loss of freshwater habitat, are of prime concern in limiting ocean exploitation rates in all ocean fisheries north of Pigeon Pt., California. These limits act to provide considerable protection to other weak natural stocks subject to ocean fishery impacts. Naturally spawning stocks are also subject to the 1999 Chinook agreement of the Pacific Salmon Commission and may be subject to exploitation rate constraints in U.S. fisheries south of the Canada/Washington border.			
<b>North Lewis River Fall</b> Threatened (1999)	NMFS ESA consultation standard/recovery plan (not established at time of printing). McIsaac (1990) stock-recruit analysis supports MSY objective of 5,700 natural adult spawners.	No. Listed stock. NMFS ESA consultation standard provides interim rebuilding program. Base period Council-area ocean fishery impacts around 7%.	Below conservation objective in 2007-2009; below average abundance in 2011. Present in ocean fisheries north of Cape Falcon to SE Alaska. Subject to the PSC ISBM harvest limitations.
<b>Lower River Hatchery Fall</b>	12,600 adults to meet egg-take goal or as determined by management entities. Total RER for ESA listed lower Columbia River natural tule fall Chinook estimated from Cowlitz, Washougal, Kalama and Big Creek hatchery fall Chinook, as determined by NMFS analysis.	No (hatchery exception or listed stock). NMFS ESA consultation standard provides interim rebuilding program.	Greater than 10 year average in 2011. Major contributor to ocean fisheries north of Cape Falcon to central British Columbia.
<b>Lower River Hatchery (Spring)</b>	2,700 adults to meet Cowlitz, Kalama, and Lewis Rivers broodstock needs.	No (hatchery exception).	2011 is forecasted to be less than 2010. Present in ocean fisheries north of Cape Falcon to southeast Alaska.
<b>Upper Willamette (Spring)</b> Threatened (1999)	NMFS ESA consultation standard/recovery plan (ODFW FMEP). Willamette River Management Plan provides an MSY proxy of 30,000 to 45,000 hatchery and natural adults over Willamette River falls, depending on run size.	No. Listed stock. NMFS ESA consultation standard provides interim rebuilding program. Base period Council-area ocean fishery exploitation rate of <5% prevents effective Council fishery management and rebuilding.	2011 forecast to be slightly less than 2010.. Present in fisheries north of Cape Falcon to southeast Alaska.
<b>Mid-Columbia Bright Hatchery (Fall)</b>	None for ocean fishery management.	No (hatchery exception).	Greater than 10 year average abundance in 2011. Contributor to ocean fisheries off Washington, British Columbia, and southeast Alaska.
<b>Spring Creek Hatchery (Fall)</b>	7,000 adults to meet hatchery egg-take goal.	No (hatchery exception).	Greater than 10 year average abundance in 2011. Major contributor to ocean fisheries north of Cape Falcon to southern British Columbia.

TABLE A-1. Conservation objectives and management information for salmon stocks of significance to ocean salmon fisheries. Abundance information is based on recent year information. (Page 4 of 12).

Stock	Conservation Objective (to be met annually, unless noted otherwise)	Subject to Council Actions to Prevent Overfishing	Other Management Information
--- CHINOOK ---			
<b>COLUMBIA RIVER BASIN (continued)</b>			
<b>Klickitat, Deschutes, John Day, and Yakima Rivers (Spring)</b>	Hold ocean fishery impacts at or below base period (<1%) and recognize CRFMP objective - MSY proxy of 115,000 adults above Bonneville Dam, including upper and mid-Columbia and Snake River stocks (state and tribal management entities considering separate conservation objectives for these stocks).	Limited. Base period Council-area ocean fishery exploitation rate of <1% prevents effective Council fishery management and rebuilding. Major habitat restoration addressing water withdrawals and dam passage and blockages is necessary for rebuilding.	No significance to ocean fisheries, infrequent occurrence in fisheries north of Cape Falcon to Alaska.
<b>Snake River Fall Threatened (1992)</b>	NMFS ESA consultation/recovery standard. Since 1995, Council has met a standard of limiting its fisheries so that the total exploitation rate on age-3 and age-4 Lyons Ferry Hatchery fall Chinook (representing Snake River fall Chinook) for all ocean fisheries (including Canada) has been #70.0% of the 1988-1993 average adult equivalent exploitation rate. Prior to listing, managed within objectives for upper Columbia River bright fall Chinook.	No. Listed stock, MSY criteria undefined. NMFS ESA consultation standard provides interim rebuilding program. Recovering historic abundance unlikely, as dams block former primary spawning area.	Depressed. Large return of wild age 3 in 2010 may lead to large return of wild age 4 in 2011. Present in ocean fisheries from central California to southeast Alaska with greatest contribution to Canadian fisheries. Primary impacts in Council fisheries north of Cape Falcon, but also extending to Pigeon Pt., California.
<b>Snake River Spring/Summer Threatened (1992)</b>	Not applicable for ocean fisheries.	No. Listed stock. Base period Council-area ocean fishery impacts rare (unmeasurable). Dam passage mortality must be reduced to allow stock recovery.	Depressed, recent upward trend. Rare occurrence in ocean fisheries from Washington to southeast Alaska.
<b>Upper River Bright (Fall)</b>	40,000 natural bright adults above McNary Dam (MSY proxy) adopted in 1984 based on CRFMP. The management goal was increased to 45,000 by Columbia River managers between 1986 and 1993. Since 1994, inriver fisheries management based on <i>U.S. v. Oregon</i> annual management agreements, including a McNary Dam count goal of 60,000 since 2008.	Limited. Base period Council-area ocean fishery exploitation rate <4% prevents effective Council fishery management and rebuilding.	2011 forecast may be second largest return since 1964. Major contributor to ocean fisheries off Canada, and to a lesser extent, Washington and Oregon. Primary impact area north of Cape Falcon. Subject to the PSC ISBM harvest limitations.
<b>Upper River Summer</b>	Hold ocean fishery impacts at or below base period (<2%); recognize <i>U.S. v. Oregon</i> objective - MSY proxy of 29,300 adults to river mouth destined to for areas above Priest Rapids Dam (excludes Snake River stocks).	Limited. Base period Council-area ocean fishery exploitation rate <2% prevents effective Council fishery management and rebuilding. Dam passage mortalities must be reduced to allow rebuilding.	Improved abundance since 2002. 2011 forecast is slightly more than 2010. Present in ocean fisheries north of Cape Falcon to southeast Alaska. Subject to the PSC ISBM harvest limitations.
<b>Upper Columbia River Spring Endangered (1999)</b>	None applicable to ocean fisheries. Ensure ocean fishery impacts remain rare and recognize CRFMP objective - MSY proxy of 115,000 adults above Bonneville Dam, including upper and mid-Columbia and Snake River stocks (state/tribal management entities considering separate objectives for these stocks).	No. Listed stock. Base period Council-area ocean fishery impacts rare (not measurable), making Council management and rebuilding ineffective. Reduce dam passage mortalities to allow rebuilding.	Improved abundance since 2000. However, . 2011 is forecast to be about half of 2010 return. Captive broodstock programs started in 1997. No significance to ocean fisheries. Rare occurrence in ocean fisheries north of Cape Falcon to Canada.

TABLE A-1. Conservation objectives and management information for salmon stocks of significance to ocean salmon fisheries. Abundance information is based on recent year information. (Page 5 of 12).

Stock	Conservation Objective (to be met annually, unless noted otherwise)	Subject to Council Actions to Prevent Overfishing	Other Management Information
--- CHINOOK ---			
<b>WASHINGTON COAST</b> - All pertinent fall, summer and spring stocks from coastal streams north of the Columbia River through the western Strait of Juan de Fuca (west of the Elwha River). This stock complex consists of several natural stocks, generally of small to medium sized populations, and some hatchery production (Willapa Bay and the Quinalt River). Stocks in this complex tend to range further north than most Columbia River stocks and, while present in fisheries from Cape Falcon to southeast Alaska, are not significantly impacted by Council-area ocean fisheries. These stocks qualify as exceptions to the Council's overfishing criteria, due to very low fishery impacts. Spawning escapement goals for stocks managed within this complex, established in U.S. District Court by WDFW and the treaty tribes, are recognized in the Council's conservation objectives below. Objectives for Grays Harbor and the north coast river systems have been established pursuant to the U.S. District Court order in <i>Hoh v. Baldrige</i> . However, annual natural spawning escapement targets may vary from the conservation objectives below if agreed to by WDFW and the treaty tribes under the provisions of <i>Hoh v. Baldrige</i> and subsequent U.S. District Court orders. After agreement is reached on the annual targets, ocean fishery escapement objectives are established for each river, or region of origin, which include provisions for treaty allocation and inside, non-Indian fishery needs. Naturally spawning stocks are also subject to the 1999 Chinook agreement of the Pacific Salmon Commission and may be subject to exploitation rate constraints in U.S. fisheries south of the Canada/Washington border.			
<b>Willapa Bay Fall</b> (Natural)	No FMP objective. WDFW goal of 4,400 natural spawners.	Limited (exploitation rate exception).	
<b>Willapa Bay Fall</b> (Hatchery)	9,800 adult return to hatchery.	No (hatchery exception).	
<b>Grays Harbor Fall</b>	14,600 natural adult spawners--MSP based on full seeding of spawning and rearing habitat (WDF 1979).	Limited (exploitation rate exception).	Subject to the PSC ISBM harvest limitations.
<b>Grays Harbor Spring</b>	1,400 natural adult spawners.	Limited (exploitation rate exception).	
<b>Quinalt Fall</b>	Hatchery production.	No (hatchery exception).	
<b>Queets Fall</b>	Manage terminal fisheries for 40% harvest rate, but no less than 2,500 natural adult spawners, the MSY level estimated by Cooney (1984).	Limited (exploitation rate exception).	Subject to the PSC ISBM harvest limitations.
<b>Queets Spring/Summer</b>	Manage terminal fisheries for 30% harvest rate, but no less than 700 natural adult spawners.	Limited (exploitation rate exception).	
<b>Hoh Fall</b>	Manage terminal fisheries for 40% harvest rate, but no less than 1,200 natural adult spawners, the MSY level estimated by Cooney (1984).	Limited (exploitation rate exception).	Subject to the PSC ISBM harvest limitations.
<b>Hoh Spring/Summer</b>	Manage terminal fisheries for 31% harvest rate, but no less than 900 natural adult spawners.	Limited (exploitation rate exception).	
<b>Quillayute Fall</b>	Manage terminal fisheries for 40% harvest rate, but no less than 3,000 natural adult spawners, the MSY level estimated by Cooney (1984).	Limited (exploitation rate exception).	Subject to the PSC ISBM harvest limitations.
<b>Quillayute Spring/Summer</b>	1,200 natural adult spawners for summer component (MSY).	Limited (exploitation rate exception).	
<b>Hoko Summer/Fall</b> (Western Strait of Juan de Fuca)	850 natural adult spawners, the MSP level estimated by Ames and Phinney (1977). May include adults used for supplementation program.	Limited (exploitation rate exception).	Subject to the PSC ISBM harvest limitations.

TABLE A-1. **Conservation objectives** and management information for salmon stocks of significance to ocean salmon fisheries. Abundance information is based on recent year information. (Page 6 of 12).

Stock	Conservation Objective (to be met annually, unless noted otherwise)	Subject to Council Actions to Prevent Overfishing	Other Management Information
--- CHINOOK ---			
<b>PUGET SOUND</b> - All fall, summer, and spring stocks originating from U.S. tributaries to Puget Sound and the eastern Strait of Juan de Fuca (east of Salt Creek). This stock complex consists of numerous natural Chinook stocks of small to medium sized populations and significant hatchery production. Puget Sound stocks contribute to fisheries off British Columbia and are present into southeast Alaska, but are impacted to a minor degree by Council-area ocean fisheries. Base period, Council-area ocean fishery exploitation rates (adult equivalent) of 2% or less are below a management threshold which allows effective Council management of these stocks and they qualify as <b>exceptions</b> to the Council's overfishing criteria. The naturally spawning stocks within this complex are listed as threatened under the ESA. Naturally spawning stocks are also subject to the 1999 Chinook agreement of the Pacific Salmon Commission and may be subject to exploitation rate constraints in U.S. fisheries south of the Canada/Washington border. Management objectives for hatchery stocks are based on hatchery escapement needs. Fisheries in Puget Sound conducted under a Resource Management Plan (RMP) are exempted from ESA Section 9 take prohibitions under Limit 6 of the 4(d) rule. This RMP will expire on May 1 of this year. A new RMP is currently under review by NOAA Fisheries but this review will not be completed prior to the March Council meeting.			
<b>Eastern Strait of Juan de Fuca Summer/Fall</b> Threatened (1999)	NMFS ESA consultation standard is expressed in terms of Recovery Exploitation Rate (RER). Guidance will be provided prior to the March Council meeting.	Limited (exploitation rate exception).	
<b>Skokomish Summer/Fall</b> (Hood Canal) Threatened (1999)	NMFS ESA consultation standard. Guidance will be provided prior to the March Council meeting.	Limited (exploitation rate exception).	
<b>Nooksack Spring (early)</b> Threatened (1999)	NMFS ESA consultation standard is expressed in terms of Recovery Exploitation Rate (RER). Guidance will be provided prior to the March Council meeting.	Limited (exploitation rate exception).	Subject to the PSC ISBM harvest limitations.
<b>Skagit Summer/Fall</b> Threatened (1999)	NMFS ESA consultation standard is expressed in terms of Recovery Exploitation Rate (RER). Guidance will be provided prior to the March Council meeting.	Limited (exploitation rate exception).	Subject to the PSC ISBM harvest limitations.
<b>Skagit Spring</b> Threatened (1999)	NMFS ESA consultation standard is expressed in terms of Recovery Exploitation Rate (RER). Guidance will be provided prior to the March Council meeting.	Limited (exploitation rate exception).	Subject to the PSC ISBM harvest limitations.
<b>Stillaguamish Summer/Fall</b> Threatened (1999)	NMFS ESA consultation standard is expressed in terms of Recovery Exploitation Rate (RER). Guidance will be provided prior to the March Council meeting.	Limited (exploitation rate exception).	Subject to the PSC ISBM harvest limitations.
<b>Snohomish Summer/Fall</b> Threatened (1999)	NMFS ESA consultation standard is expressed in terms of Recovery Exploitation Rate (RER). Guidance will be provided prior to the March Council meeting.	Limited (exploitation rate exception).	Subject to the PSC ISBM harvest limitations.
<b>Cedar River Summer/Fall</b> (Lake Washington) Threatened (1999)	NMFS ESA consultation standard is expressed in terms of Recovery Exploitation Rate (RER). The preliminary 2004 consultation standard is an RER constraint total mortality in all fisheries not to exceed 31%.	Limited (exploitation rate exception).	Subject to the PSC ISBM harvest limitations.



TABLE A-1. **Conservation objectives** and management information for salmon stocks of significance to ocean salmon fisheries. Abundance information is based on recent year information. (Page 7 of 12).

Stock	Conservation Objective (to be met annually, unless noted otherwise)	Subject to Council Actions to Prevent Overfishing	Other Management Information
<b>PUGET SOUND</b> (continued)			
<b>White River Spring</b> Threatened (1999)	NMFS ESA consultation standard is expressed in terms of Recovery Exploitation Rate (RER). Guidance will be provided prior to the March Council meeting.	Limited (exploitation rate exception).	
<b>Puyallup Summer/Fall</b> Threatened (1999)	NMFS ESA consultation standard is expressed in terms of Recovery Exploitation Rate (RER). Guidance will be provided prior to the March Council meeting.	Limited (exploitation rate exception).	
<b>Green River Summer/Fall</b> Threatened (1999)	NMFS ESA consultation standard. Guidance will be provided prior to the March Council meeting.	Limited (exploitation rate exception).	Subject to the PSC ISBM harvest limitations.
<b>Nisqually River Summer/Fall</b> (South Puget Sound) Threatened (1999)	NMFS ESA consultation standard. Guidance will be provided prior to the March Council meeting.	Limited (exploitation rate exception).	
<b>Mid Hood Canal Fall</b> Threatened (1999)	NMFS ESA consultation standard is expressed in terms of Recovery Exploitation Rate (RER). Guidance will be provided prior to the March Council meeting.	Limited (exploitation rate exception).	
<b>SOUTHERN BRITISH COLUMBIA</b> - Fall and spring stocks of British Columbia coastal streams and the Fraser River. Management based primarily on natural and hatchery fall Chinook. Base period, Council-area ocean fishery exploitation rates (adult equivalent) on the coastal stocks of 1% or less are below a management threshold which allows effective Council management of these stocks, and they qualify as <b>exceptions</b> to the Council's overfishing criteria.			
<b>Coastal Stocks</b>	Undefined for Council fisheries. Manage consistent with the Pacific Salmon Treaty.	No. Under Canadian authority and would also be an exploitation rate exception.	Medium abundance. Major contributors to ocean fisheries off British Columbia; significant contributors north into southeast Alaska and present off northern Washington.
<b>Fraser River</b>	Undefined for Council fisheries. Manage consistent with the Pacific Salmon Treaty.	No. Under Canadian authority.	Medium abundance. Major contributors to ocean fisheries off British Columbia; contributors off northern Washington; and present north into southeast Alaska. Harrison River stock subject to the PSC ISBM harvest limitations.

TABLE A-1. Conservation objectives and management information for salmon stocks of significance to ocean salmon fisheries. Abundance information is based on recent year information. (Page 8 of 12).

Stock	Conservation Objective (to be met annually, unless noted otherwise)	Subject to Council Actions to Prevent Overfishing	Other Management Information
--- COHO ---			
<b>OREGON PRODUCTION INDEX AREA</b> - All Washington, Oregon, and California natural and hatchery coho stocks from streams south of Leadbetter Pt. Significant production from Columbia River and Oregon coastal hatcheries provide harvest in ocean fisheries throughout the Council management area. Ocean fisheries are usually limited primarily to meet natural escapement objectives. Treaty Indian obligations, non-Indian harvest opportunity, and hatchery requirements must also be factored in for the Columbia River stocks. Natural components have been severely depressed for several years due to a combination of previously high fishery impacts, major losses or degradation of freshwater habitat, and long-term marine conditions unfavorable to coho survival.			
<b>Central California Coast</b> Endangered (1996)	NMFS ESA consultation standard/recovery plan. Since 1998, no retention of coho in commercial and recreational fisheries off California in conjunction with total marine fishery impacts of no more than 13% on Rogue/Klamath hatchery coho (surrogate stock). Objective undefined prior to listing.	No. Listed stock, MSY criteria undefined. NMFS ESA consultation standard provides interim protection of productive capacity. Recovery limited by deterioration of significant portions of freshwater habitat, distribution at southern edge of coho range, and ongoing unfavorable marine conditions.	Very minor component of OPI area fisheries, limited potential for significant contribution to ocean and inland fisheries. Current impacts incidental in ocean fisheries off California. Development of monitoring and assessment program considered for Ten Mile River, Noyo River, Gualala River, Lagunitas Creek, and Scott Creek. Rogue/Klamath coho are believed to have a similar, but more northerly distribution.
<b>Northern California</b> Threatened (1997)	NMFS ESA consultation standard/recovery plan. Since 1998, total marine fishery impacts limited to no more than 13.0% on Rogue/Klamath hatchery coho (surrogate stock) and no retention of coho in California ocean fisheries. Objective undefined prior to listing.	No. Listed stock, MSY criteria undefined. NMFS ESA consultation standard provides interim protection of productive capacity. Recovery may last more than 10 years even with no fishery impacts, due to loss or deterioration of significant portions of freshwater habitat and ongoing unfavorable marine conditions.	Depressed and listed. Very minor natural component of OPI area fisheries, potential for minor contribution to ocean fisheries off California and southern Oregon, and inland California fisheries. Current impacts incidental in ocean and inland fisheries (total non-retention south of Cape Falcon since 1994). CDFG considering monitoring to provide data for the Smith, Trinity, Eel, Mattole, and Klamath Rivers.
<b>Oregon Coastal Natural</b> Comprised of Southern, South-Central, North-Central, and Northern Oregon stocks.	An allowable marine and freshwater exploitation rate of no more than 13% to 35%, depending on parent escapement and ocean survival trends, based on Amendment 13 of the Salmon FMP, or no more than 8% to 45% based on the OCN workgroup review of Amendment 13. Standard is ≤15.0% in 2010	No. Listed stock, rebuilding program initiated in 1998. The annual conservation objective should allow component stocks to rebuild when environmental conditions are favorable. Recovery for some components may last more than 10 years even with no fishery impacts, due to loss or deterioration of significant portions of freshwater habitat and ongoing unfavorable marine conditions.	General increase in abundance since 2000 after long term decline. Major natural component of OPI area and freshwater fisheries in Oregon coastal streams. Current impacts are primarily incidental in ocean fisheries under nonretention regulations south of Cape Falcon since 1994 (except 2007 and 2009).



TABLE A-1. Conservation objectives and management information for salmon stocks of significance to ocean salmon fisheries. Abundance information is based on recent year information. (Page 9 of 12).

Stock	Conservation Objective (to be met annually, unless noted otherwise)	Subject to Council Actions to Prevent Overfishing	Other Management Information
--- COHO ---			
<b>OREGON PRODUCTION INDEX</b> (continued)			
<b>Columbia River Late</b> (Hatchery)	Hatchery rack return goal of 17,200 adults.	No (hatchery exception).	Major component of ocean fisheries north of Cape Falcon. When abundant, significant contributors to ocean fisheries off Oregon north into Canada and Columbia River fisheries.
<b>Columbia River Early</b> (Hatchery)	Hatchery rack return goal of 18,800 adults.	No (hatchery exception).	Major component of OPI area fisheries. When abundant, significant contributors to ocean fisheries off California and north to Leadbetter Pt., Washington and to Columbia River fisheries. Current ocean fishery impacts from very limited retention fisheries north of Cape Falcon and incidental hook-and-release mortality in fisheries south of Cape Falcon.
<b>Columbia River</b> (Natural) Threatened, 2005	NMFS ESA consultation standard. Guidance will be provided at the March Council meeting..	No. Listed stock. NMFS ESA consultation standard provides interim rebuilding program.	Extinct above the Dalles Dam, small populations in Clackamas, and Sandy rivers in Oregon, and Cedar Creek (Lewis River) Washington. Lower river coho are also listed under the Oregon State ESA.
<b>WASHINGTON COASTAL</b> - All pertinent natural and hatchery stocks originating in Washington coastal streams north of the Columbia River and west of the Sekiu River. Management goals for Grays Harbor and Olympic Peninsula coho stocks include achieving natural spawning escapement objectives and treaty allocation requirements, although Grays Harbor also contains a significant amount of hatchery production. The conservation objectives for these stocks are based on MSY spawner escapements established pursuant to the U.S. District Court order in <u>Hoh v. Baldrige</u> . Annual natural spawning escapement targets and total escapement objectives are established by the Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife and treaty tribes under the provisions of <u>U.S. v. Washington</u> and subsequent U.S. District Court orders. After agreement to annual targets is reached by the parties in this litigation, ocean fishery escapement objectives are established for each river, or region of origin, which include provisions for providing treaty allocation requirements and inside, non-Indian fishery needs. The conservation objectives for the Queets, Hoh, and Quillayute rivers were developed as ranges intended to bracket the current best estimates of MSY escapement. The range of each objective reflects the degree of uncertainty inherent by using the high estimate of recruits-per-spawner and low estimate of carrying capacity for the lower bound, and the low estimate of recruits-per-spawner with the high estimate of smolt carrying capacity for the upper end of the range. The ranges were subsequently adjusted upward by 26% to 184% for risk aversion and again for habitat considerations (Lestelle et al 1984).			
<b>Willapa Bay</b> (Hatchery)	Meet WDFW program objectives.	No (hatchery exception).	Contributes to ocean fisheries off northern Oregon north into Canada. Significant contributor to inside non-Indian commercial net and recreational fisheries. WDFW critically reviewing current management to determine if objectives for natural stocks are warranted.
<b>Grays Harbor</b>	35,400 natural adult spawners (MSP based on WDF [1979]) or annual target agreed to by WDFW and the Quinault Indian Nation.	Yes. Conservation alert or overfishing concern based on fewer than 35,400 natural spawners.	Below conservation objective in 2006-2007. Ocean distribution from Oregon to northern British Columbia. Harvested by treaty Indian, non-Indian commercial, and recreational fisheries in Grays Harbor and tributary rivers.

TABLE A-1. **Conservation objectives** and management information for salmon stocks of significance to ocean salmon fisheries. Abundance information is based on recent year information. (Page 10 of 12).

Stock	Conservation Objective (to be met annually, unless noted otherwise)	Subject to Council Actions to Prevent Overfishing	Other Management Information
--- COHO ---			
<b>WASHINGTON COAST</b> (continued)			
<b>Queets</b>	MSY range of 5,800 to 14,500 natural adult spawners (Lestelle <i>et al.</i> 1984) or annual target agreed to by WDFW and the Quinault Indian Nation.	Yes. Conservation alert or overfishing concern based on fewer than 5,800 natural spawners.	Below conservation objective in 2006-2008. Ocean distribution from south-central Oregon to northwest Vancouver Island off British Columbia. Harvested by treaty Indian gillnet and non-treaty recreational fisheries inriver. Coho supplementation project conducted since the late 1970s.
<b>Hoh</b>	MSY range of 2,000 to 5,000 natural adult spawners (Lestelle <i>et al.</i> 1984) or annual target agreed to by WDFW and Hoh Tribe.	Yes. Conservation alert or overfishing concern based on fewer than 2,000 natural spawners.	Ocean distribution from south-central Oregon to northwest Vancouver Island off British Columbia. Harvested by treaty Indian gillnet and non-treaty recreational fisheries inriver.
<b>Quillayute Fall</b>	MSY range of 6,300 to 15,800 natural adult spawners (Lestelle <i>et al.</i> 1984) or annual target agreed to by WDFW and the Quillayute Tribe.	Yes. Conservation alert or overfishing concern based on fewer than 6,300 natural spawners.	Ocean distribution from south-central Oregon to northwest Vancouver Island off British Columbia. Harvested by treaty Indian gillnet and non-treaty recreational fisheries inriver.
<b>Quillayute Summer</b> (Hatchery)	Meet hatchery program objectives.	No (hatchery exception).	Early river entry timing. Contributor to ocean fisheries off Washington north into British Columbia; present south to central Oregon.
--- COHO ---			
<p><b>PUGET SOUND</b> - All pertinent natural and hatchery stocks originating from U.S. tributaries to Puget Sound and the Strait of Juan de Fuca (east of Salt Creek through the Seiku River). Conservation objectives for specific stocks are currently based on MSY exploitation rate and abundance matrices for stocks managed primarily for natural production, consistent with the Pacific Salmon Treaty's Southern Coho Management Plan or upon hatchery escapement needs for stocks managed for artificial production. The exploitation rate matrices for natural stocks consist of age-3 ocean abundance (stock status) break points and associated annual total allowable exploitation rates. The normal exploitation rate represents the MSY exploitation rate under average survival. The spawning escapement associated with the low/normal ocean abundance breakpoint and the normal exploitation rate represents MSY spawning under low survival conditions (10<sup>th</sup> percentile). The critical exploitation rate represents <i>de minimis</i> fishing levels that will not appreciably reduce spawning escapement if a stock becomes depressed, while allowing some level of access to harvestable stocks. The low exploitation rate is intermediate between the normal and critical exploitation rates. The spawning escapement associated with the critical/low abundance breakpoint and the low exploitation rate represent an escapement level below which production is expected to decrease. Annual management targets for these coho stocks may be developed through procedures established in U.S. District Court. Puget Sound management procedures are outlined in a Memorandum Adopting Salmon Management Plan (U.S. v. Washington, 626 F. Supp. 1405 [1985]).</p>			
<b>Strait of Juan de Fuca</b> (Streams east of Salt Creek through Sekiu River)	Total allowable MSY exploitation rate of: 0.60 for ocean age-3 abundance > 27,445; 0.40 for ocean age-3 abundance >11,679 and ≤27,445; 0.20 for ocean age-3 abundance ≤11,679 or annual target agreed to in fixed procedures set by U.S. District Court.	Yes. Formal language for FMP overfishing criteria to be consistent with Council intent is being reviewed by the co-managers.	Little information on ocean distribution.
Preliminary 2011: 40% (low status) total exploitation rate.			

TABLE A-1. Conservation objectives and management information for salmon stocks of significance to ocean salmon fisheries. Abundance information is based on recent year information. (Page 11 of 12).

Stock	Conservation Objective (to be met annually, unless noted otherwise)	Subject to Council Actions to Prevent Overfishing	Other Management Information
--- COHO ---			
<b>PUGET SOUND (continued)</b>			
<b>Hood Canal</b>	Total allowable MSY exploitation rate of: 0.65 for ocean age-3 abundance > 41,000; 0.45 for ocean age-3 abundance >19,545 and ≤41,000; 0.20 for ocean age-3 abundance ≤19,545 or annual target agreed to in fixed procedures set by U.S. District Court.	Yes. Formal language for FMP overfishing criteria to be consistent with Council intent is being reviewed by the co-managers.	Ocean distribution from Cape Falcon, Oregon to British Columbia.
<b>Skagit</b>	Preliminary 2011: 65% (normal status) total exploitation rate. Total allowable MSY exploitation rate of: 0.60 for ocean age-3 abundance > 62,500; 0.35 for ocean age-3 abundance >22,857 and ≤62,500; 0.20 for ocean age-3 abundance ≤22,857 or annual target agreed to in fixed procedures set by U.S. District Court.	Yes. Formal language for FMP overfishing criteria to be consistent with Council intent is being reviewed by the co-managers.	Ocean distribution from Cape Falcon, Oregon to British Columbia.
<b>Stillaguamish</b>	Preliminary 2011: 60% (normal status) total exploitation rate. Total allowable MSY exploitation rate of: 0.50 for ocean age-3 abundance > 20,000; 0.35 for ocean age-3 abundance >9,385 and ≤20,000; 0.20 for ocean age-3 abundance ≤9,385 or annual target agreed to in fixed procedures set by U.S. District Court.	Yes. Formal language for FMP overfishing criteria to be consistent with Council intent is being reviewed by the co-managers.	Ocean distribution from Cape Falcon, Oregon to British Columbia.
<b>Snohomish</b>	Preliminary 2011: 50% (normal status) total exploitation rate. Total allowable MSY exploitation rate of: 0.60 for ocean age-3 abundance > 125,000; 0.40 for ocean age-3 abundance >51,667 and ≤125,000; 0.20 for ocean age-3 abundance ≤51,667 or annual target agreed to in fixed procedures set by U.S. District Court.	Yes. Formal language for FMP overfishing criteria to be consistent with Council intent is being reviewed by the co-managers.	Ocean distribution from Cape Falcon, Oregon to British Columbia.
<b>South Puget Sound (Hatchery)</b>	Preliminary 2010: 60% (normal status) total exploitation rate. Hatchery rack return goal of 52,000 adults. Natural production goals under development.	No (hatchery exception).	Ocean distribution from Cape Falcon, Oregon to British Columbia.
<b>SOUTHERN BRITISH COLUMBIA COAST</b> - Stocks of southern British Columbia coastal streams (including Vancouver Island) and the Fraser River.			
<b>Coastal Stocks</b>	Manage Council fisheries that impact Canadian stocks consistent with provisions of the Pacific Salmon Treaty.	No. Not under Council management authority.	Contributes to ocean fisheries off British Columbia, north into southeast Alaska and present off northern Washington.
<b>Fraser River</b>	Manage Council fisheries that impact Canadian stocks consistent with provisions of the Pacific Salmon Treaty. For 2008, southern U.S. fisheries total exploitation rate of ≤10.0%.	No. Not under Council management authority.	Contributes to ocean fisheries off British Columbia and Washington, and to Strait of Juan de Fuca and Puget Sound fisheries.

TABLE A-1. **Conservation objectives** and management information for salmon stocks of significance to ocean salmon fisheries. Abundance information is based on recent year information. (Page 12 of 12).

Stock	Conservation Objective (to be met annually, unless noted otherwise)	Subject to Council Actions to Prevent Overfishing	Other Management Information
- - - PINK (odd-numbered years) - - -			
The Fraser River Panel of the PSC manages fisheries for pink salmon in the Fraser River Panel Area (U.S.) north of 48E N latitude to meet Fraser River natural spawning escapement and U.S./Canada allocation requirements. The Council manages pink salmon harvests in that portion of the EEZ, which is not in the Fraser River Panel Area (U.S.) waters consistent with Fraser River Panel management intent. Pink salmon management objectives must address meeting natural spawning escapement objectives, allowing ocean pink harvest within fixed constraints of coho and Chinook harvest ceilings and providing for treaty allocation requirements.			
Puget Sound	900,000 natural spawners or consistent with provisions of the Pacific Salmon Treaty (Fraser River Panel).	No. Minor impacts in Council fisheries and not under Council management authority.	Contributes to ocean fisheries off British Columbia and in Puget Sound. Present south into Oregon. Rare off California.
Fraser River	Manage Council fisheries that impact Canadian stocks consistent with provisions of the Pacific Salmon Treaty (Fraser River Panel).	No. Minor impacts in Council fisheries and not under Council management authority.	Contributes to ocean fisheries off British Columbia; present into southeast Alaska and off Washington and northern Oregon. Rare off California.

TABLE A-2. **Allowable** fishery **impact** rate criteria for **OCN coho** stock components under the Salmon Fishery Management Plan Amendment 13.

		MARINE SURVIVAL INDEX				
		(based on return of jacks per hatchery smolt)				
		Low (<0.0009)	Medium (0.0009 to 0.0034)	High (>0.0034)		
PARENT SPAWNER STATUS		Allowable Total Fishery Impact Rate				
High:	Parent spawners achieved Level #2 rebuilding criteria; grandparent spawners achieved Level #1	#15%	#30% <sup>a/</sup>	#35% <sup>a/</sup>		
Medium:	Parent spawners achieved Level #1 or greater rebuilding criteria	#15%	#20% <sup>a/</sup>	#25% <sup>a/</sup>		
Low:	Parent spawners less than Level #1 rebuilding criteria	#15%	#15%	#15%		
		#10-13% <sup>b/</sup>				
OCN Coho Spawners by Stock Component						
Rebuilding Criteria		Northern	North-Central	South-Central	Southern	Total
Full Seeding at Low Marine Survival:		21,700	55,000	50,000	5,400	132,100
Level #2 (75% of full seeding):		16,400	41,300	37,500	4,100	99,300
Level #1 (50% of full seeding):		10,900	27,500	25,000	2,700	66,100
38% of Level #1 (19% of full seeding):		4,100	10,500	9,500	1,000	25,100
Stock Component (Boundaries)		Full Seeding of Major Basins at Low Marine Survival (Number of Adult Spawners)				
Northern:		Nehalem	Tillamook	Nestucca	Ocean Tribs.	
(Necanicum River to Neskowin Creek)		17,500	2,000	1,800	400	
North-Central:		Siletz	Yaquina	Alsea	Siuslaw	Ocean Tribs.
(Salmon River to Siuslaw River)		4,300	7,100	15,100	22,800	5,700
South-Central:		Umpqua	Coos	Coquille	Coastal Lakes	
(Siltcoos River to Sixes River)		29,400	7,200	5,400	8,000	
Southern:		Rogue				
(Elk River to Winchuck River)		5,400				

a/ When a stock component achieves a medium or high parent spawner status under a medium or high marine survival index, but a major basin within the stock component is less than 10% of full seeding, (1) the parent spawner status will be downgraded one level to establish the allowable fishery impact rate for that component, and (2) no coho-directed harvest impacts will be allowed within that particular basin.

b/ This exploitation rate criteria applies when (1) parent spawners are less than 38% of the Level #1 rebuilding criteria, or (2) marine survival conditions are projected to be at an extreme low as in 1994-1996 (<0.0006 jack per hatchery smolt). If parent spawners decline to lower levels than observed through 1998, rates of less than 10% would be considered, recognizing that there is a limit to further bycatch reduction opportunities.

TABLE A-3. Fishery **impact** rate criteria for **OCN coho** stock components based on the harvest matrix resulting from the **OCN work group** 2000 review of Amendment 13.

Parent Spawner Status <sup>a/</sup>	Marine Survival Index (based on return of jacks per hatchery smolt)						
	Extremely Low ( $<0.0008$ )	Low ( $0.0008$ to $0.0014$ )	Medium ( $>0.0014$ to $0.0040$ )	High ( $>0.0040$ )			
High Parent Spawners $> 75\%$ of full seeding	E $\leq 8\%$	J $\leq 15\%$	O $\leq 30\%$	T $\leq 45\%$			
Medium Parent Spawners $> 50\%$ & $\leq 75\%$ of full seeding	D $\leq 8\%$	I $\leq 15\%$	N $\leq 20\%$	S $\leq 38\%$			
Low Parent Spawners $> 19\%$ & $\leq 50\%$ of full seeding	C $\leq 8\%$	H $\leq 15\%$	M $\leq 15\%$	R $\leq 25\%$			
Very Low Parent Spawners $> 4$ fish per mile & $\leq 19\%$ of full seeding	B $\leq 8\%$	G $\leq 11\%$	L $\leq 11\%$	Q $\leq 11\%$			
Critical <sup>b/</sup> Parental Spawners $\leq 4$ fish per mile	A $0 - 8\%$	F $0 - 8\%$	K $0 - 8\%$	P $0 - 8\%$			
Sub-aggregate and Basin Specific Spawner Criteria Data							
Sub-aggregate	Miles of Available Spawning Habitat	100% of Full Seeding	"Critical"		Very Low, Low, Medium & High		
			4 Fish per Mile	12% of Full Seeding	19% of Full Seeding	50% of Full Seeding	75% of full Seeding
Northern	899	21,700	3,596	NA	4,123	10,850	16,275
North - Central	1,163	55,000	4,652	NA	10,450	27,500	41,250
South - Central	1,685	50,000	6,740	NA	9,500	25,000	37,500
Southern	450	5,400	NA	648	1,026	2,700	4,050
Coastwide Total	4,197	132,100	15,636		25,099	66,050	99,075

a/ Parental spawner abundance status for the OCN aggregate assumes the status of the weakest sub-aggregate.

b/ "Critical" parental spawner status is defined as 4 fish per mile for the Northern, North-Central, and South-Central subaggregates. Because the ratio of high quality spawning habitat to total spawning habitat in the Rogue River Basin differs significantly from the rest of the basins on the coast, the spawner density of 4 fish per mile does not represent "Critical" status for that basin. Instead, "Critical" status for the Rogue Basin (Southern Sub-aggregate) is estimated as 12% of full seeding of high quality

TABLE A-4. Council adopted management objectives for Puget Sound natural coho management units, expressed as exploitation rate ceilings for critical, low and normal abundance based status categories, with runsize breakpoints (abundances expressed as ocean-age 3).

Status	Management Unit				
	Strait of Juan de Fuca	Hood Canal	Skagit	Stillaguamish	Snohomish
Critical/Low runsize breakpoint	11,679	19,545	22,857	9,385	51,667
Critical exploitation rate	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20
Low/normal runsize breakpoint	27,445	41,000	62,500	20,000	125,000
Low exploitation rate	0.40	0.45	0.35	0.35	0.40
Normal exploitation rate	0.60	0.65	0.60	0.50	0.60





## **APPENDIX B**

### **SALMON HARVEST ALLOCATION SCHEDULES**

#### **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

	<u>Page</u>
HARVEST ALLOCATION -- SECTION 5.3 OF THE PACIFIC COAST SALMON PLAN.....	107
5.3 ALLOCATION.....	107
5.3.1 Commercial (Non-Tribal) and Recreational Fisheries North of Cape Falcon .....	107
5.3.1.1 Goal, Objectives, and Priorities.....	107
5.3.1.2 Allocation Schedule Between Gear Types .....	108
5.3.1.3 Recreational Subarea Allocations .....	109
5.3.2 Commercial and Recreational Fisheries South of Cape Falcon.....	111
SELECTIVE FISHERY GUIDELINES -- SECTION 6.5 OF THE PACIFIC COAST SALMON	
PLAN .....	115
6.5 SEASONS AND QUOTAS.....	115
6.5.3 Species-Specific and Other Selective Fisheries .....	115
6.5.3.1 Guidelines.....	115
6.5.3.2 Selective Fisheries Which May Change Allocation Percentages North of Cape Falcon .....	115



## HARVEST ALLOCATION -- SECTION 5.3 OF THE PACIFIC COAST SALMON PLAN

### 5.3 ALLOCATION

*“Conservation and management measures shall not discriminate between residents of different states. If it becomes necessary to allocate or assign fishing privileges among various United States fishermen, such allocation shall be (A) fair and equitable to all such fishermen; (B) reasonably calculated to promote conservation; and (C) carried out in such manner that no particular individual, corporation, or other entity acquires an excessive share of such privileges.”*

*Magnuson-Stevens Act, National Standard 4*

Harvest allocation is required when the number of fish is not adequate to satisfy the perceived needs of the various fishing industry groups and communities, to divide the catch between (non-Indian) ocean and inside fisheries and among ocean fisheries, and to provide treaty Indian fishing opportunity. In allocating the resource between ocean and inside fisheries, the Council considers both inriver harvest and spawner escapement needs. The magnitude of inriver harvest is determined by the states in a variety of ways, depending upon the management area. Some levels of inriver harvests are designed to accommodate federally recognized inriver Indian fishing rights, while others are established to allow for non-Indian harvests of historic magnitudes. Several fora exist to assist this process on an annual basis. The North of Cape Falcon Forum, a state and tribal sponsored forum, convenes the pertinent parties during the Council’s preseason process to determine allocation and conservation recommendations for fisheries north of Cape Falcon. The Klamath Fishery Management Council fulfills much the same roll with regard to Klamath River salmon stocks. The individual states also convene fishery industry meetings to coordinate their input to the Council.

#### 5.3.1 Commercial (Non-Tribal) and Recreational Fisheries North of Cape Falcon

##### 5.3.1.1 Goal, Objectives, and Priorities

Harvest allocations will be made from a total allowable ocean harvest which is maximized to the largest extent possible but still consistent with treaty obligations, state fishery needs and spawning escapement requirements, including jeopardy standards for stocks listed under the ESA. The Council shall make every effort to establish seasons and gear requirements which provide troll and recreational fleets a reasonable opportunity to catch the available harvest. These may include single-species directed fisheries with landing restrictions for other species.

The goal of allocating ocean harvest north of Cape Falcon is to achieve, to the greatest degree possible, the objectives for the commercial and recreational fisheries as follows:

- Provide recreational opportunity by maximizing the duration of the fishing season while minimizing daily and area closures and restrictions on gear and daily limits.
- Maximize the value of the commercial harvest while providing fisheries of reasonable duration.

The priorities listed below will be used to help guide establishment of the final harvest allocation while meeting the overall commercial and recreational fishery objectives.

At total allowable harvest levels up to 300,000 coho and 100,000 Chinook:

- Provide coho to the recreational fishery for a late June through early September all-species season. Provide Chinook to allow (1) access to coho and, if possible, (2) a minimal Chinook-only fishery prior to the all-species season. Adjust days per week and/or institute area restrictions to stabilize season duration.
- Provide Chinook to the troll fishery for a May and early June Chinook season and provide coho to (1) meet coho hooking mortality in June where needed and (2) access a pink salmon fishery in odd years. Attempt to ensure that part of the Chinook season will occur after June 1.

At total allowable harvest levels above 300,000 coho and above 100,000 Chinook:

- Relax any restrictions in the recreational all-species fishery and/or extend the all-species season beyond Labor Day as coho quota allows. Provide Chinook to the recreational fishery for a Memorial Day through late June Chinook-only fishery. Adjust days per week to ensure continuity with the all-species season.
- Provide coho for an all-salmon troll season in late summer and/or access to a pink fishery. Leave adequate Chinook from the May through June season to allow access to coho.

### 5.3.1.2 Allocation Schedule Between Gear Types

Initial commercial and recreational allocation will be determined by the schedule of percentages of total allowable harvest as follows:

TABLE 5-1. Initial commercial/recreational harvest allocation schedule north of Cape Falcon.

Coho			Chinook		
Harvest (thousands of fish)	Percentage <sup>a/</sup>		Harvest (thousands of fish)	Percentage <sup>a/</sup>	
	Troll	Recreational		Troll	Recreational
0-300	25	75	0-100	50	50
>300	60	40	>100-150	60	40
			>150	70	30

a/ The allocation must be calculated in additive steps when the harvest level exceeds the initial tier.

This allocation schedule should, on average, allow for meeting the specific fishery allocation priorities described above. The initial allocation may be modified annually by preseason and inseason trades to better achieve (1) the commercial and recreational fishery objectives and (2) the specific fishery allocation priorities. The final preseason allocation adopted by the Council will be expressed in terms of quotas which are neither guaranteed catches nor inflexible ceilings. Only the total ocean harvest quota is a maximum allowable catch.

To provide flexibility to meet the dynamic nature of the fisheries and to assure achievement of the allocation objectives and fishery priorities, deviations from the allocation schedule will be allowed as provided below and as described in Section 6.5.3.2 for certain selective fisheries.

1. Preseason species trades (Chinook and coho) which vary from the allocation schedule may be made by the Council based upon the recommendation of the pertinent recreational and commercial SAS representatives north of Cape Falcon. The Council will compare the socioeconomic impacts of any such recommendation to those of the standard allocation schedule before adopting the allocation which best meets FMP management objectives.

2. Inseason transfers, including species trades of Chinook and coho, may be permitted in either direction between recreational and commercial fishery quotas to allow for uncatchable fish in one fishery to be reallocated to the other. Fish will be deemed "uncatchable" by a respective commercial or recreational fishery only after considering all possible annual management actions to allow for their harvest which meet framework harvest management objectives, including single species or exclusive registration fisheries. Implementation of inseason transfers will require (a) consultation with the pertinent recreational and commercial SAS members and the STT and (b) a clear establishment of available fish and impacts from the transfer.
3. An exchange ratio of four coho to one Chinook shall be considered a desirable guideline for preseason trades. Deviations from this guideline should be clearly justified. Inseason trades and transfers may vary to meet overall fishery objectives. (The exchange ratio of four coho to one Chinook approximately equalizes the species trade in terms of average ex-vessel values of the two salmon species in the commercial fishery. It also represents an average species catch ratio in the recreational fishery.)
4. Any increase or decrease in the recreational or commercial total allowable catch (TAC), resulting from an inseason restructuring of a fishery or other inseason management action, does not require reallocation of the overall north of Cape Falcon non-Indian TAC.
5. The commercial TACs of Chinook and coho derived during the preseason allocation process may be varied by major subareas (i.e., north of Leadbetter Point and south of Leadbetter Point) if there is a need to do so to decrease impacts on weak stocks. Deviations in each major subarea will generally not exceed 50% of the TAC of each species that would have been established without a geographic deviation in the distribution of the TAC. Deviation of more than 50% will be based on a conservation need to protect the weak stocks and will provide larger overall harvest for the entire fishery north of Cape Falcon than would have been possible without the deviation. In addition, the actual harvest of coho may deviate from the initial allocation as provided in Section 6.5.3.2 for certain selective fisheries.
6. The recreational TACs of Chinook and coho derived during the preseason allocation process will be distributed among four major recreational port areas as described in the coho and Chinook distribution sections below. Additionally, based on the recommendations of the SAS members representing the ocean sport fishery north of Cape Falcon, the Council will include criteria in its preseason salmon management recommendations to guide any inseason transfer of coho among the recreational subareas to meet recreational season duration objectives. Inseason redistributions of quotas within the recreational fishery or the distribution of allowable coho catch transfers from the commercial fishery may deviate from the preseason distribution. The Council may also deviate from subarea quotas to (1) meet recreational season objectives based on agreement of representatives of the affected ports and (2) in accordance with Section 6.5.3.2 with regard to certain selective fisheries.

### **5.3.1.3 Recreational Subarea Allocations**

#### **Coho**

The north of Cape Falcon preseason recreational TAC of coho will be distributed to provide 50% to the area north of Leadbetter Point and 50% to the area south of Leadbetter Point. The distribution of the

allocation north of Leadbetter point will vary, depending on the existence and magnitude of an inside fishery in Area 4B which is served by Neah Bay.

In years with no Area 4B fishery, the distribution of coho north of Leadbetter Point (50% of the total recreational TAC) will be divided to provide 74% to the area between Leadbetter Point and the Queets River (Westport), 5.2% to the area between Queets River and Cape Flattery (La Push), and 20.8% to the area north of the Queets River (Neah Bay). In years when there is an Area 4B (Neah Bay) fishery under state management, the allocation percentages north of Leadbetter Point will be modified to maintain more equitable fishing opportunity among the ports by decreasing the ocean harvest share for Neah Bay. This will be accomplished by adding 25% of the numerical value of the Area 4B fishery to the recreational TAC north of Leadbetter Point prior to calculating the shares for Westport and La Push. The increase to Westport and La Push will be subtracted from the Neah Bay ocean share to maintain the same total harvest allocation north of Leadbetter Point. Table 5-2 displays the resulting percentage allocation of the total recreational coho catch north of Cape Falcon among the four recreational port areas (each port area allocation will be rounded to the nearest hundred fish, with the largest quotas rounded downward if necessary to sum to the TAC).

TABLE 5-2. Percentage allocation of total allowable coho harvest among the four recreational port areas north of Cape Falcon.

Port Area	Without Area 4B Add-on		With Area 4B Add-on
Columbia River	50.0%	50.0%	
Westport	37.0%	37.0%	plus 17.3% of the Area 4B add-on
La Push	2.6%	2.6%	plus 1.2% of the Area 4B add-on
Neah Bay	10.4%	10.4%	minus 18.5% of the Area 4B add-on

Example distributions of the recreational coho TAC north of Leadbetter Point would be as follows:

Sport TAC North of Cape Falcon	Without Area 4B Add-On				With Area 4B Add-On <sup>a/</sup>					
	Columbia River	Westport	La Push	Neah Bay	Columbia River	Westport	La Push	Neah Bay		
								Ocean	Add-on	Total
50,000	25,000	18,500	1,300	5,200	25,000	19,900	1,400	3,700	8,000	11,700
150,000	75,000	55,500	3,900	15,600	75,000	57,600	4,000	13,600	12,000	25,600
300,000	150,000	111,000	7,800	31,200	150,000	114,500	8,000	27,500	20,000	47,500

a/ The add-on levels are merely examples. The actual numbers in any year would depend on the particular mix of stock abundances and season determinations.

## Chinook

Subarea distributions of Chinook will be managed as guidelines and shall be calculated by the STT with the primary objective of achieving all-species fisheries without imposing Chinook restrictions (i.e., area closures or bag limit reductions). Chinook in excess of all-species fisheries needs may be utilized by directed Chinook fisheries north of Cape Falcon or by negotiating a Chinook/coho trade with another fishery participant group.

Inseason management actions may be taken by NMFS Regional Director to assure that the primary objective of the Chinook harvest guidelines for each of the three recreational subareas north of Cape Falcon are met. Such actions might include: closure from 0 to 3, or 0 to 6, or 3 to 200, or 5 to 200 nautical miles from shore; closure from a point extending due west from Tatoosh Island for 5 miles, then south to a point due west of Umatilla Reef Buoy, then due east to shore; closure from North Head at the

Columbia River mouth north to Leadbetter Point; change species which may be landed; or other actions as prescribed in the annual management measures.

### **5.3.2 Commercial and Recreational Fisheries South of Cape Falcon**

The allocation of allowable ocean harvest of coho salmon south of Cape Falcon has been developed to provide a more stable recreational season and increased economic benefits of the ocean salmon fisheries at varying stock abundance levels. When coupled with various recreational harvest reduction measures or the timely transfer of unused recreational allocation to the commercial fishery, the allocation schedule is designed to help secure recreational seasons extending at least from Memorial Day through Labor Day, assist in maintaining commercial markets even at relatively low stock sizes, and fully utilize available harvest. Total ocean catch of coho south of Cape Falcon will be treated as a quota to be allocated between troll and recreational fisheries as provided in Table 5-3.

(Note: The allocation schedule provides guidance only when coho abundance permits a directed coho harvest, not when the allowable impacts are insufficient to allow coho retention south of Cape Falcon. At such low levels, allocation of the allowable impacts will be accomplished during the Council's preseason process.)

TABLE 5-3. Allocation of allowable ocean harvest of coho salmon (thousands of fish) south of Cape Falcon.<sup>a/</sup>

Total Allowable Ocean Harvest	Recreational Allocation		Commercial Allocation	
	Number	Percentage	Number	Percentage
≤100	≤100 <sup>b/c/</sup>	100 <sup>b/</sup>	b/ <sup>1</sup>	b/ <sup>1</sup>
200	167 <sup>b/c/</sup>	84 <sup>b/</sup>	33 <sup>b/</sup>	17 <sup>b/</sup>
300	200	67	100	33
350	217	62	133	38
400	224	56	176	44
500	238	48	262	52
600	252	42	348	58
700	266	38	434	62
800	280	35	520	65
900	290	32	610	68
1,000	300	30	700	70
1,100	310	28	790	72
1,200	320	27	880	73
1,300	330	25	970	75
1,400	340	24	1,060	76
1,500	350	23	1,150	77
1,600	360	23	1,240	78
1,700	370	22	1,330	78
1,800	380	21	1,420	79
1,900	390	21	1,510	79
2,000	400	20	1,600	80
2,500	450	18	2,050	82
3,000	500	17	2,500	83

a/ The allocation schedule is based on the following formula: first 150,000 coho to the recreational base (this amount may be reduced as provided in footnote b); over 150,000 to 350,000 fish, share at 2:1, 0.667 to troll and 0.333 to recreational; over 350,000 to 800,000 the recreational share is 217,000 plus 14% of the available fish over 350,000; above 800,000 the recreational share is 280,000 plus 10% of the available fish over 800,000.

**Note:** The allocation schedule provides guidance only when coho abundance permits a directed coho harvest, not when the allowable impacts are insufficient to allow general coho retention south of Cape Falcon. At such low levels, allocation of the allowable impacts will be determined in the Council's preseason process. Deviations from the allocation may also be allowed to meet consultation standards for ESA listed stocks (e.g., the 1998 biological opinion for California coastal coho requires no retention of coho in fisheries off California).

b/ If the commercial allocation is insufficient to meet the projected hook-and-release mortality associated with the commercial all-salmon-except-coho season, the recreational allocation will be reduced by the number needed to eliminate the deficit.

c/ When the recreational allocation is 167,000 coho or less, special allocation provisions apply to the recreational harvest distribution by geographic area (unless superseded by requirements to meet a consultation standard for ESA listed stocks); see text of FMP as modified by Amendment 11 allocation provisions.

The allocation schedule is designed to give sufficient coho to the recreational fishery to increase the probability of attaining no less than a Memorial Day to Labor Day season as stock sizes increase. This increased allocation means that, in many years, actual catch in the recreational fishery may fall short of its allowance. In such situations, managers will make an inseason reallocation of unneeded recreational coho to the south of Cape Falcon troll fishery. The reallocation should be structured and timed to allow the commercial fishery sufficient opportunity to harvest any available reallocation prior to September 1, while still assuring completion of the scheduled recreational season (usually near mid-September) and, in any event, the continuation of a recreational fishery through Labor Day. This reallocation process will



occur no later than August 15 and will involve projecting the recreational fishery needs for the remainder of the summer season. The remaining projected recreational catch needed to extend the season to its scheduled closing date will be a harvest guideline rather than a quota. If the guideline is met prior to Labor Day, the season may be allowed to continue if further fishing is not expected to result in any significant danger of impacting the allocation of another fishery or of failing to meet an escapement goal.

The allocation schedule is also designed to assure there are sufficient coho allocated to the troll fishery at low stock levels to ensure a full Chinook troll fishery. This hooking mortality allowance will have first priority within the troll allocation. If the troll allocation is insufficient for this purpose, the remaining number of coho needed for the estimated incidental coho mortality will be deducted from the recreational share. At higher stock sizes, directed coho harvest will be allocated to the troll fishery after hooking mortality needs for Chinook troll fishing have been satisfied.

The allowable harvest south of Cape Falcon may be further partitioned into subareas to meet management objectives of the FMP. Allowable harvests for subareas south of Cape Falcon will be determined by an annual blend of management considerations including:

1. abundance of contributing stocks
2. allocation considerations of concern to the Council
3. relative abundance in the fishery between Chinook and coho
4. escapement goals
5. maximizing harvest potential

Troll coho quotas may be developed for subareas south of Cape Falcon consistent with the above criteria. California recreational catches of coho, including projections of the total catch to the end of the season, would be included in the recreational allocation south of Cape Falcon, but the area south of the Oregon-California border would not close when the allocation is met; except as provided below when the recreational allocation is at 167,000 or fewer fish.

When the south of Cape Falcon recreational allocation is equal to or less than 167,000 coho:

1. The recreational fisheries will be divided into two major subareas, as listed in #2 below, with independent quotas (i.e., if one quota is not achieved or is exceeded, the underage or overage will not be added to or deducted from the other quota; except as provided under #3 below).
2. The two major recreational subareas will be managed within the constraints of the following impact quotas, expressed as a percentage of the total recreational allocation (percentages based on avoiding large deviations from the historical harvest shares):
  - a. Central Oregon (Cape Falcon to Humbug Mountain) - 70%
  - b. South of Humbug Mountain - 30%

In addition,

- (1) Horse Mountain to Point Arena will be managed for an impact guideline of 3 percent of the south of Cape Falcon recreational allocation, and

- (2) there will be no coho harvest constraints south of Point Arena. However, the projected harvest in this area (which averaged 1,800 coho from 1986-1990) will be included in the south of Humbug Mountain impact quota.
3. Coho quota transfers can occur on a one-for-one basis between subareas if Chinook constraints preclude access to coho.

## **SELECTIVE FISHERY GUIDELINES – SECTION 6.5 OF THE PACIFIC COAST SALMON PLAN**

### **6.5 SEASONS AND QUOTAS**

\* \* \* \* \*

#### **6.5.3 Species-Specific and Other Selective Fisheries**

##### **6.5.3.1 Guidelines**

In addition to the all-species and single or limited species seasons established for the commercial and recreational fisheries, other species-limited fisheries, such as "ratio" fisheries and fisheries selective for marked or hatchery fish, may be adopted by the Council during the preseason regulatory process. In adopting such a fishery, the Council will consider the following guidelines:

Harvestable fish of the target species are available.

Harvest impacts on incidental species will not exceed allowable levels determined in the management plan.

Proven, documented, selective gear exists (if not, only an experimental fishery should be considered).

Significant wastage of incidental species will not occur or a written economic analysis demonstrates the landed value of the target species exceeds the potential landed value of the wasted species.

The species specific or ratio fishery will occur in an acceptable time and area where wastage can be minimized and target stocks are maximally available.

Implementation of selective fisheries for marked or hatchery fish must be in accordance with U.S. v. Washington stipulation and order concerning co-management and mass marking (Case No. 9213, Subproceeding No. 96-3) and any subsequent stipulations or orders of the U.S. District Court, and consistent with international objectives under the Pacific Salmon Treaty (e.g., to ensure the integrity of the coded-wire tag program).

##### **6.5.3.2 Selective Fisheries Which May Change Allocation Percentages North of Cape Falcon**

As a tool to increase management flexibility to respond to changing harvest opportunities, the Council may implement deviations from the specified port area allocations and/or gear allocations to increase harvest opportunity through fisheries that are selective for marked salmon stocks (e.g., marked hatchery salmon). The benefits of any selective fishery will vary from year to year and fishery to fishery depending on stock abundance, the mix of marked and unmarked fish, projected hook-and-release mortality rates, and public acceptance. These factors should be considered on an annual and case-by-case basis when utilizing selective fisheries. The deviations for selective fisheries are subordinate to the allocation priorities in Section 5.3.1.1 and may be allowed under the following management constraints:

Selective fisheries will first be considered during the months of August and/or September. However, the Council may consider selective fisheries at other times, depending on year to year circumstances identified in the preceding paragraph.

The total impacts within each port area or gear group on the critical natural stocks of management concern are not greater than those under the original allocation without the selective fisheries. Other allocation objectives (i.e., treaty Indian, or ocean and inside allocations) are satisfied during negotiations in the North of Cape Falcon Forum.

The selective fishery is assessed against the guidelines in Section 6.5.3.1.

Selective fishery proposals need to be made in a timely manner in order to allow sufficient time for analysis and public comment on the proposal before the Council finalizes its fishery recommendations.

If the Council chooses to deviate from the specified port and/or gear allocations, the process for establishing a selective fishery would be as follows:

Allocate the TAC among the gear groups and port areas according to the basic FMP allocation process described in Section 5.3.1 without the selective fishery.

Each gear group or port area may utilize the critical natural stock impacts allocated to its portion of the TAC to access additional harvestable, marked fish, over and above the harvest share established in step one, within the limits of the management constraints listed in the preceding paragraph.

## APPENDIX C

### OREGON PRODUCTION INDEX DATA

#### LIST OF TABLES

	<u>Page</u>
TABLE C-1. Millions of coho smolts released annually into the OPI area by geographic area and rearing agency .....	119
TABLE C-2. Data set used in predicting Oregon production index hatchery (OPIH) adult coho. ....	120
TABLE C-3. Estimated coho salmon natural spawner abundance in Oregon coastal basins for each OCN coho management component .....	122
TABLE C-4. Data set used in predicting 2011 Oregon coastal natural river (OCNR) coho ocean recruits with random survey sampling and Mixed Stock Model (MSM) accounting.....	123



TABLE C-1. Millions of coho smolts<sup>a/</sup> released annually into the OPI area by geographic area and rearing agency.

Year or Average	Columbia River						Oregon Coast				
	Oregon	Washington			Federal	Total	ODFW <sup>b/</sup>	Private		California	Total OPI
		Early	Late	Combined				Yearlings	Total		
1960-1965	5.6	-	-	6.1	4.5	16.2	2.0	-	2.0	0.4	18.6
1966-1970	6.0	10.2	4.9	15.1	6.5	27.6	2.9	0.0	2.9	1.3	31.8
1971-1975	6.8	10.7	6.8	17.5	4.5	28.8	3.9	0.0	3.9	1.2	33.9
1976-1980	8.0	7.3	10.1	17.4	4.7	30.1	3.8	1.4	5.2	0.7	36.0
1981-1985	7.1	4.3	14.4	18.7	3.2	29.0	3.9	3.3	7.2	0.7	36.9
1986-1990	7.3	3.1	15.6	18.7	4.1	30.1	5.2	1.9	7.1	1.4	38.6
1991	10.4	3.7	15.3	19.0	5.9	35.2	5.3	-	5.3	1.5	42.0
1992	11.5	4.3	14.3	18.6	2.7	32.8	6.2	-	6.2	0.7	39.7
1993	11.1	4.3	14.8	19.1	4.1	34.3	4.3	-	4.3	0.8	39.4
1994	9.1	2.5	12.0	14.5	3.0	26.6	5.2	-	5.2	0.6	32.4
1995	7.1	3.4	12.9	16.3	1.7	25.1	3.7	-	3.7	0.7	29.5
1996	8.4	3.4	12.9	16.3	3.4	28.1	3.3	-	3.3	0.3	31.7
1997	6.1	3.2	7.8	11.0	3.9	21.0	2.9	-	2.9	0.7	24.6
1998	6.1	5.8	11.4	17.2	3.6	26.8	1.7	-	1.7	0.6	29.1
1999	7.6	4.0	11.5	15.5	4.8	27.9	1.0	-	1.0	0.7	29.6
2000	7.8	6.2	10.8	17.0	5.9	30.7	0.9	-	0.9	0.6	32.2
2001	7.6	4.2	9.7	13.9	3.7	25.2	0.9	-	0.9	0.6	26.7
2002	7.5	3.3	8.6	11.9	4.3	23.7	1.0	-	1.0	0.6	25.3
2003	8.2	3.3	8.7	12.0	3.1	23.3	0.8	-	0.8	0.5	24.6
2004	6.7	3.0	8.8	11.8	3.6	22.1	0.8	-	0.8	0.6	23.5
2005	6.1	2.5	9.1	11.6	2.8	20.6	0.8	-	0.8	0.6	22.0
2006	6.1	2.8	9.0	11.7	2.6	20.4	0.8	-	0.8	0.6	21.8
2007	6.2	3.1	9.0	12.1	3.1	21.4	0.7	-	0.7	0.6	22.6
2008	6.9	2.8	9.2	12.0	2.9	21.9	0.4	-	0.4	0.5	22.8
2009	6.9	2.5	8.3	10.8	3.2	20.9	0.4	-	0.4	0.6	21.8
2010 <sup>c/</sup>	5.9	2.0	7.5	9.5	3.1	18.5	0.3	-	0.3	0.5	19.4

a/ Defined here as 30 fish per pound or larger and released in February or later.

b/ Beginning in 1989, does not include minor releases from STEP projects.

c/ Preliminary.

TABLE C-2. Data set used in predicting Oregon production index hatchery (OPIH) adult coho. Adults and jacks shown in thousands of fish and smolts in millions of fish.

Year (t)	Adults (t)		Jacks (t-1)			Columbia River Smolts (t-1)		
	OPIH <sup>a/</sup>	MSM <sup>b/</sup>	Total OPI <sup>c/</sup>	Columbia River <sup>d/</sup>	OR Coast/ CA <sup>e/</sup>	Delayed <sup>f/</sup>	Normal Timed <sup>g/</sup>	Adjustment Proportion <sup>h/</sup>
1970	2,765.1	-						
1971	3,365.0	-	179.4	172.8	6.6	0.0	24.0	0.0000
1972	1,924.8	-	103.7	100.8	2.9	0.0	28.3	0.0000
1973	1,817.0	-	91.4	85.7	5.7	1.8	29.9	5.1592
1974	3,071.1	-	144.1	132.0	12.1	2.9	28.5	13.4316
1975	1,652.8	-	76.2	75.1	1.1	1.8	27.8	4.8626
1976	3,885.3	-	171.5	146.2	25.3	2.0	29.0	10.0828
1977	987.5	-	53.8	46.3	7.5	0.2	28.9	0.3204
1978	1,824.1	-	103.2	99.2	4.0	0.0	31.4	0.0000
1979	1,476.7	-	72.5	64.1	8.4	5.0	32.6	9.8313
1980	1,224.0	-	57.6	51.6	6.0	6.7	28.9	11.9626
1981	1,064.5	-	48.7	40.6	8.1	5.6	28.1	8.0911
1982	1,266.8	-	61.3	55.0	6.3	6.8	32.4	11.5432
1983 <sup>i/</sup>	599.2	-	68.2	61.0	7.2	5.0	27.7	11.0108
1984	691.3	-	31.6	28.0	3.6	5.1	27.0	5.2889
1985	717.5	-	26.0	18.2	7.8	9.1	29.2	5.6719
1986	2,435.8	2,412.0	77.5	64.6	12.9	12.2	28.8	27.3653
1987	887.2	779.4	32.9	24.2	8.7	9.0	32.9	6.6201
1988	1,669.3	1,467.8	82.6	69.7	12.9	7.7	28.8	18.6351
1989	1,720.2	1,922.0	60.8	55.0	5.8	7.2	29.5	13.4237
1990	718.4	713.6	46.7	37.1	9.6	8.5	29.6	10.6537
1991	1,874.8	1,816.5	68.7	60.8	7.9	7.1	30.3	14.2469
1992	543.6	512.6	25.6	19.9	5.7	6.0	35.3	3.3824
1993	261.7	223.3	27.1	19.6	7.5	5.5	32.8	3.2866
1994	202.3	214.3	5.2	3.9	1.3	6.0	34.4	0.6802
1995	147.2	139.4	11.5	8.8	2.7	3.1	26.6	1.0256
1996	185.2	176.5	17.3	14.1	3.2	4.2	25.2	2.3500
1997	200.7	195.6	20.4	15.8	4.6	3.4	28.0	1.9186
1998	207.5	228.1	9.8	6.8	3.0	2.5	21.0	0.8095
1999	334.5	372.7	29.2	23.3	5.9	3.0	26.8	2.6082
2000	673.2	703.6	34.7	31.2	3.5	4.1	27.9	4.5849
2001	1,417.1	1,478.7	86.8	71.1	15.7	2.0	30.6	4.6471
2002	649.8	708.1	25.2	18.9	6.3	1.4	23.5	1.1260
2003	936.6	1,029.8	50.4	42.2	8.2	0.3	23.7	0.5342
2004	622.1	693.6	35.4	29.4	6.0	2.0	23.2	2.5345
2005	443.2	604.4	25.9	21.2	4.7	0.8	22.0	0.7709
2006	440.6	519.9	26.3	20.9	5.4	0.4	20.6	0.4058
2007	476.6	546.2	36.7	34.2	2.5	0.1	20.4	0.1676
2008	565.3	565.3	15.4	14.0	1.4	0.6	21.4	0.3925
2009	.	917.2	61.0	58.4	2.6	1.1	21.9	2.9333
2010	.	551.3	25.3	23.8	1.5	0.2	21.3	0.2235
2011	.	375.1 <sup>j/</sup>	23.3	22.2	1.1	0.3	18.5	0.3600



TABLE C-2. Data sets used in predicting Oregon production index hatchery (OPIH) adult coho. Adults and jacks shown in thousands of fish and smolts in millions of fish. (Page 2 of 2)

---

- a/ Adult OPIH = Harvest impacts plus escapement for public hatchery stocks originating in the Columbia River, Oregon coastal rivers, and the Klamath River, California.
- b/ Adult MSM = Harvest impacts plus escapement for public hatchery stocks originating in the Columbia River, Oregon coastal rivers, and the Klamath River. Estimates derived from the MSM and used for prediction beginning in 2008.
- c/ Jack OPI = Total Jack CR and Jack OC.
- d/ Jack CR = Columbia River jack returns corrected for small adults.
- e/ Jack OC = Oregon coastal and California hatchery jack returns corrected for small adults.
- f/ Sm D = Columbia River delayed smolt releases from the previous year expected to return as adults in the year listed.
- g/ Sm CR = Columbia River smolt release from the previous year expected to return as adults in the year listed.
- h/ Correction term for delayed smolts released from Columbia River hatcheries (proportion).
- i/ Data not used in subsequent predictions due to El Niño impacts.
- j/ Preseason predicted adults.

TABLE C-3. Estimated coho salmon natural spawner abundance in Oregon coastal basins for each OCN coho management component.

Component and Basin <sup>a/</sup>	1995	1996	1997	1998	1999	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	1995-2010 Avg.
<b>NORTHERN</b>																	
Necanicum	211	768	253	946	728	474	5,247	2,896	3,068	2,198	1,218	750	431	1,055	3,827	3,183	1,703
Nehalem	1,463	1,057	1,173	1,190	3,713	14,285	22,310	20,903	33,059	18,736	10,451	11,614	14,033	17,205	21,753	29,375	13,895
Tillamook	289	661	388	271	2,175	1,983	1,883	15,715	14,584	2,532	1,995	8,774	2,295	4,828	16,251	14,243	5,554
Nestucca	1,811	519	271	169	2,201	1,171	3,940	13,003	8,929	4,695	686	1,876	394	1,844	4,252	5,103	3,179
Ind. Tribs.	108	275	61	0	47	0	71	16	0	661	2,116	1,121	376	639	2,052	1,256	550
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>3,882</b>	<b>3,280</b>	<b>2,146</b>	<b>2,576</b>	<b>8,864</b>	<b>17,913</b>	<b>33,451</b>	<b>52,533</b>	<b>59,640</b>	<b>28,822</b>	<b>16,466</b>	<b>24,135</b>	<b>17,529</b>	<b>25,571</b>	<b>48,135</b>	<b>53,160</b>	<b>24,881</b>
<b>NORTH CENTRAL</b>																	
Salmon	212	271	237	8	175	0	310	372	0	1,642	79	513	59	652	753	1,346	414
Siletz	607	763	336	394	706	3,553	1,437	2,252	9,736	8,179	14,567	5,205	2,197	20,634	24,070	5,814	6,278
Yaquina	5,668	5,127	384	365	2,588	647	3,039	23,981	13,254	5,539	3,441	4,247	3,158	10,913	11,182	8,727	6,391
Beaver Ck.	-	1,340	425	1,041	3,366	738	5,274	8,754	5,812	4,569	2,264	1,950	611	1,218	3,575	2,442	2,892
Alsea	681	1,637	680	213	2,050	2,465	3,339	6,170	8,957	5,233	13,907	1,972	2,146	13,320	14,638	8,218	5,352
Siuslaw	6,089	7,625	668	1,089	2,724	6,767	11,024	57,129	29,257	8,729	16,907	5,869	3,552	17,491	30,607	24,594	14,383
Ind. Tribs.	348	1,364	112	173	150	91	816	5,308	1,852	8,179	242	1,468	547	3,910	1,610	2,370	1,784
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>13,605</b>	<b>18,127</b>	<b>2,842</b>	<b>3,283</b>	<b>11,759</b>	<b>14,261</b>	<b>25,239</b>	<b>103,966</b>	<b>68,868</b>	<b>42,070</b>	<b>51,407</b>	<b>21,224</b>	<b>12,270</b>	<b>68,138</b>	<b>86,435</b>	<b>53,511</b>	<b>37,313</b>
<b>SOUTH CENTRAL</b>																	
Umpqua	12,809	10,824	2,960	9,153	7,685	12,233	35,702	37,591	29,607	29,900	42,532	18,092	11,783	37,868	57,984	58,627	25,959
Coos	10,351	12,128	1,127	3,167	4,945	5,386	43,301	35,688	29,559	23,337	17,048	11,266	1,329	14,881	26,979	27,034	16,720
Coquille	2,116	16,169	5,720	2,466	3,001	6,130	13,310	8,610	23,909	22,138	11,806	28,577	13,968	8,791	22,286	16,374	12,836
Floras Ck.	-	-	-	252	164	1,440	1,945	20	310	7,446	506	1,104	340	786	3,203	5,629	1,780
Sixes R.	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	403	105	294	97	43	176	104	175
Coastal Lakes	11,216	13,493	8,603	11,107	12,710	12,747	19,669	22,162	16,688	18,642	14,725	24,127	8,955	23,608	17,349	38,859	17,166
Ind. Tribs.	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0	188	474	221
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>36,492</b>	<b>52,614</b>	<b>18,410</b>	<b>26,145</b>	<b>28,505</b>	<b>37,936</b>	<b>113,927</b>	<b>104,071</b>	<b>100,073</b>	<b>101,866</b>	<b>86,722</b>	<b>83,460</b>	<b>36,472</b>	<b>85,977</b>	<b>128,165</b>	<b>147,101</b>	<b>74,246</b>
<b>SOUTH</b>																	
Rogue <sup>b/</sup>	3,359	5,241	8,213	2,257	1,389	10,978	12,579	8,403	6,754	24,486	9,957	3,937	5,242	414	2,566	3,073	6,803
<b>COASTWIDE</b>	<b>57,338</b>	<b>79,262</b>	<b>31,611</b>	<b>34,261</b>	<b>50,517</b>	<b>81,088</b>	<b>185,196</b>	<b>268,973</b>	<b>235,335</b>	<b>197,244</b>	<b>158,532</b>	<b>134,061</b>	<b>66,685</b>	<b>182,252</b>	<b>269,579</b>	<b>256,338</b>	<b>143,017</b>

a/ The sum of the individual basins may not equal the aggregate totals due to the use of independent estimates at different geographic scales.

b/ Mark recapture estimate based on seining at Huntley Park in the lower Rogue River.

TABLE C-4. Data set used in predicting 2011 Oregon coastal natural river (OCNR) coho ocean recruits with random survey sampling and Mixed Stock Model (MSM) accounting. All environmental data in year of ocean entry (t-1) except SST-J, which is January of adult return year (t). Spawners is parent brood (t-3). Recruits shown in thousands of fish.

Year (t)	Recruits		Environmental Index-Month(s) <sup>a/</sup>							
	Adults	Spawners	PDO-MJJ	UWI-JAS	UWI-SON	SSH-AMJ	SST-AMJ	SST-J	MEI-ON	SPR.TRN
1970	183.1	204.7	-0.37	51.67	-16.67	-144.37	10.91	-	-1.09	78
1971	416.3	198.9	-1.77	32.33	-10.33	-63.70	11.69	8.67	-1.31	106
1972	185.5	129.2	-1.42	42.33	-3.67	-57.13	11.85	8.44	1.73	107
1973	235.0	51.2	-0.77	60.67	-15.33	-150.47	12.23	9.46	-1.52	80
1974	196.4	65.6	-0.22	41.33	-8.00	-71.40	10.96	9.30	-1.25	102
1975	208.4	24.1	-0.86	48.67	-29.67	-148.50	10.86	9.49	-1.78	83
1976	451.7	37.8	-0.25	18.00	-5.67	-110.63	10.72	9.07	0.47	103
1977	161.2	28.1	0.31	40.33	-22.33	-134.93	11.22	9.78	0.98	74
1978	111.6	34.8	-0.06	33.33	-1.33	-86.07	11.58	11.24	0.19	97
1979	188.8	39.2	0.70	20.33	-45.00	-91.17	11.24	8.74	0.74	73
1980	108.3	13.7	0.40	69.33	-43.67	-63.87	12.05	10.50	0.24	78
1981	174.5	18.2	1.43	48.67	-36.33	-81.37	12.14	11.72	-0.05	88
1982	185.7	38.4	-0.26	33.67	-26.67	-68.67	11.01	9.86	2.45	109
1983	96.0	25.6	2.56	26.00	-47.33	-4.97	12.12	11.10	-0.16	126
1984	94.7	30.1	0.43	53.67	-52.00	-63.27	11.44	10.65	-0.35	112
1985	124.9	68.3	0.42	47.00	0.00	-80.43	10.98	9.99	-0.06	48
1986	114.3	19.4	1.14	53.33	-4.33	-82.03	11.52	10.04	0.86	89
1987	77.8	59.7	1.53	50.33	-23.00	-80.23	11.43	10.58	1.26	81
1988	152.5	66.3	0.86	51.33	-25.00	-62.70	11.49	9.89	-1.47	68
1989	114.9	57.2	0.55	46.00	5.00	-65.23	11.62	9.43	-0.05	97
1990	63.3	25.3	0.38	54.00	-3.00	-63.93	12.00	9.97	0.38	81
1991	84.1	45.7	-0.69	54.67	7.33	-110.40	10.95	8.96	1.20	99
1992	107.6	40.7	1.57	53.33	-11.00	-30.20	12.69	10.11	0.59	123
1993	74.9	16.9	2.27	57.00	13.00	59.37	13.19	9.38	0.84	161
1994	41.0	30.4	0.58	57.33	-6.00	-64.10	11.45	11.04	1.23	87
1995	47.8	40.2	1.48	33.33	-24.33	-64.50	11.19	10.57	-0.51	95
1996	64.5	45.2	1.35	83.67	4.67	-47.30	11.44	11.66	-0.11	120
1997	16.3	38.3	2.31	20.00	-38.00	-14.50	12.10	10.76	2.30	146
1998	22.4	42.8	0.35	73.67	-37.33	-41.17	11.37	12.26	-1.12	105
1999	38.3	60.5	-0.88	70.33	-17.33	-110.77	10.67	9.54	-1.08	91
2000	58.7	14.8	-0.38	45.00	-11.00	-54.67	11.35	10.00	-0.74	72
2001	156.5	20.9	-0.69	60.67	-29.67	-124.50	10.68	10.17	-0.25	61
2002	246.1	36.4	-0.43	72.67	-26.00	-146.90	10.11	10.07	0.97	80
2003	227.3	57.4	0.84	65.33	-7.33	-61.67	11.15	11.01	0.53	112
2004	164.0	152.9	0.45	30.33	6.33	-60.73	11.86	10.30	0.80	110
2005	129.6	238.4	1.23	73.33	6.00	-23.67	12.54	10.21	-0.42	145
2006	100.4	211.9	0.62	84.00	-14.00	-34.30	11.15	11.46	1.26	112
2007	64.3	156.7	0.26	23.67	5.00	-121.53	10.62	9.85	-1.17	74
2008	144.7	139.4	-1.46	33.33	-2.33	-110.93	9.62	8.92	-0.60	89
2009	262.9	-	-0.57	36.33	-39.67	-93.63	10.45	9.37	1.03	82
2010	225.9	-	-0.22	57.00	-15.33	-46.03	11.67	10.76	-1.61	100
2011 <sup>b/</sup>	221.6	-	-	-	-	-	-	10.14	-	-

a/ Environmental Index descriptions:

PDO - Pacific Decadal Oscillation

UWI - Upwelling wind index (mean upwelling winds index in months of ocean migration year at 42° N 125° W)

SSH - Sea surface height (South Beach, OR at 44° 37.5' N, 124 ° 02.6' W)

SST - Sea surface temperature (mean sea surface temperature in January of return year at Charleston, OR)

MEI - Multi-variate ENSO index

SPR.TRN - Spring transition date (Julian)

b/ Forecast

**PRESEASON REPORT II**  
**PROPOSED ALTERNATIVES**  
**AND**  
**ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT PART 2**  
**FOR 2011 OCEAN SALMON FISHERY**  
**REGULATIONS**

REGULATION IDENTIFIER NUMBER 0648-XA184



**Pacific Fishery Management Council**  
**7700 NE Ambassador Place, Suite 101**  
**Portland, OR 97220-1384**  
**(503) 820-2280**  
**[www.pcouncil.org](http://www.pcouncil.org)**

**MARCH 2011**

# PUBLIC HEARINGS ON SALMON ALTERNATIVES

*All Hearings Begin at 7 p.m.*

***Monday, March 28***

Chateau Westport  
Beach Room  
710 W Hancock  
Westport, WA 98595  
(360) 268-9101

***Monday, March 28***

Red Lion Hotel  
South Umpqua Room  
1313 N Bayshore Drive  
Coos Bay, OR 97420  
(541) 267-4141

***Tuesday, March 29***

Red Lion Hotel Eureka  
Evergreen Room  
1929 Fourth Street  
Eureka, CA 95501  
(707) 445-0844

---

*Public comment on the Alternatives will also be accepted during the April Council meeting on Sunday, April 10, during the public comment period for Agenda Item G.2 at the San Mateo Marriott, 1770 South Amphlett Boulevard, San Mateo, CA 94402, Phone: 650-653-6000. **Written comments** received at the Council office **by midnight, on Wednesday, April 3, 2011** will be distributed to all Council members.*

---

This document may be cited in the following manner:

Pacific Fishery Management Council. 2011. *Preseason Report II: Proposed Alternatives and Environmental Assessment - Part 2 for 2011 Ocean Salmon Fishery Regulations*. (Document prepared for the Council and its advisory entities.) Pacific Fishery Management Council, 7700 NE Ambassador Place, Suite 101, Portland, Oregon 97220-1384.

---



A report of the Pacific Fishery Management Council pursuant to National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration Award Number NA10NMF4410014.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
LIST OF TABLES .....	iii
LIST OF FIGURES .....	iii
LIST OF ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS .....	iv
1.0 INTRODUCTION .....	1
1.1 Purpose and Need .....	1
2.0 SELECTION OF FINAL MANAGEMENT MEASURES .....	2
3.0 SALMON TECHNICAL TEAM CONCERNS .....	3
3.1 Need for Landing Requirements .....	3
4.0 SALMON FISHERY MANAGEMENT PLAN REQUIREMENTS .....	3
5.0 SPECIES LISTED UNDER THE ENDANGERED SPECIES ACT .....	5
6.0 OBLIGATIONS UNDER THE PACIFIC SALMON TREATY .....	6
6.1 Chinook Salmon Management .....	6
6.2 Coho Salmon Management .....	7
7.0 DESCRIPTION OF THE ALTERNATIVES .....	8
7.1 Commercial .....	9
7.2 Recreational .....	9
7.3 Treaty Indian .....	10
8.0 AFFECTED ENVIRONMENT AND ANALYSIS OF IMPACTS .....	10
8.1 Salmon Stocks in the Fishery .....	10
8.1.1 Chinook Salmon .....	11
8.1.1.1 North of Cape Falcon .....	11
8.1.1.2 South of Cape Falcon .....	12
8.1.2 Coho Salmon .....	13
8.1.3 Pink Salmon .....	14
8.1.4 Summary of Environmental Impacts on Target Stocks .....	15
8.1.4.1 Targeted Salmon Stocks .....	15
8.1.4.2 ESA Listed Salmon Stocks .....	15
8.2 Socioeconomics .....	16
8.2.1 Alternative I .....	17
8.2.2 Alternative II .....	17
8.2.3 Alternative III .....	17
8.2.4 Summary of Impacts on the Socioeconomic Environment .....	17
8.3 Non-target Species .....	18
8.4 Marine Mammals .....	18
8.5 ESA Listed Species .....	19
8.6 Seabirds .....	19
8.7 Biodiversity and Ecosystem Function .....	19
8.8 Ocean and Coastal Habitats .....	19
8.9 Public Health and Safety .....	20

## TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

	<u>Page</u>
9.0 CONCLUSION.....	20
10.0 LIST OF AGENCIES AND PERSONS CONSULTED .....	21
11.0 REFERENCES .....	22
APPENDIX A: IMPACTS BY AREA AND MONTH FOR AGE-4 KLAMATH RIVER FALL CHINOOK .....	55
APPENDIX B: NEPA AND ESA ANALYSES INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE.....	56

## LIST OF TABLES

	<u>Page</u>
TABLE 1. Commercial troll management Alternatives adopted by the Council for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2011 .....	23
TABLE 2. Recreational management Alternatives adopted by the Council for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2011 .....	33
TABLE 3. Treaty Indian troll management Alternatives adopted by the Council for ocean salmon fisheries, 2011 .....	42
TABLE 4. Chinook and coho harvest quotas and guidelines for 2011 ocean salmon fishery management Alternatives adopted by the Council.....	44
TABLE 5. Projected key stock escapements (thousands of fish) or management criteria for 2011 ocean fishery Alternatives adopted by the Council.....	45
TABLE 6. Preliminary projections of Chinook and coho harvest impacts for 2011 ocean salmon fishery management Alternatives adopted by the Council. ....	47
TABLE 7. Expected coastwide lower Columbia Natural (LCN) Oregon coastal natural (OCN) and Rogue/Klamath (RK) coho, and Lower Columbia River (LCR) natural tule Chinook exploitation rates by fishery for 2011 ocean fisheries management Alternatives adopted by the Council. ....	49
TABLE 8. Projected coho mark rates for 2011 fisheries under base period fishing patterns (percent marked) .....	50
TABLE 9. Preliminary projected exvessel value under Council-adopted 2011 non-Indian commercial troll regulatory Alternatives .....	51
TABLE 10. Preliminary projected angler trips and coastal community income impacts generated under Council-adopted 2011 recreational ocean salmon fishery regulatory Alternatives.....	52

## LIST OF FIGURES

	<u>Page</u>
FIGURE 1. Projected community income impacts associated with the Council adopted 2011 commercial fishery Alternatives. ....	53
FIGURE 2. Projected community income impacts associated with the Council adopted 2011 recreational fishery Alternatives. ....	54



## LIST OF ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS

AABM	Aggregate Abundance Based Management
AEQ	adult equivalent
BO	biological opinion
CDFG	California Department of Fish and Game
CFG	California Fish and Game Commission
CO	central Oregon (Florence south jetty to Humbug Mt.)
Council	Pacific Fishery Management Council
CPUE	catch per unit effort
CWT	coded-wire tag
DPS	Distinct Population Segment
EA	Environmental Assessment
EFH	Essential Fish Habitat
EIS	Environmental Impact Statement
ESA	Endangered Species Act
ESU	Evolutionarily Significant Unit
FB	Fort Bragg (Horse Mt. to Point Arena)
FRAM	Fishery Regulation Assessment Model
FMP	fishery management plan
FONSI	finding of no significant impact
GSI	genetic stock identification
IPHC	International Pacific Halibut Commission
ISBM	Individual Stock Based Management
KMZ	Klamath Management Zone (the ocean zone between Humbug Mountain and Horse Mountain where management emphasis is on Klamath River fall Chinook)
KRFC	Klamath River fall Chinook
LCN	lower Columbia River natural (coho)
LCR	lower Columbia River (natural tule Chinook)
LRH	lower river hatchery (tule fall Chinook returning to hatcheries below Bonneville Dam)
MO	Monterey (Pigeon Point to Point Sur)
NEPA	National Environmental Policy Act
MSA	Magnuson-Stevens Act
MSY	maximum sustainable yield
NMFS	National Marine Fisheries Service
NOAA	National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
ODFW	Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife
OCN	Oregon coastal natural (coho)
OPI	Oregon Production Index
OY	optimum yield
PSC	Pacific Salmon Commission
PST	Pacific Salmon Treaty
RER	rebuilding exploitation rate
RMP	Resource Management Plan
RK	Rogue/Klamath (hatchery coho)
SCH	Spring Creek Hatchery (tule fall Chinook returning to Spring Creek Hatchery)
SET	spawning escapement target
SF	San Francisco (Point Arena to Pigeon Point)
SI	Sacramento index
SONCC	Southern Oregon/Northern California Coast (coho ESU)

## **LIST OF ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS (continued)**

SRFC	Sacramento River fall Chinook
SRFI	Snake River fall (Chinook) index
SRW	Snake River wild fall Chinook
STT	Salmon Technical Team
WCVI	West Coast Vancouver Island
WDFW	Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife

Page Intentionally Left Blank

## 1.0 INTRODUCTION

This document has been prepared by the staff of the Pacific Fishery Management Council (Council) and the Salmon Technical Team (STT) to describe the Council's proposed ocean salmon management Alternatives for 2011 and characterize their expected impacts on ocean salmon fisheries and the stocks which support them. The Council solicits public comments on the proposed management Alternatives in preparation for adopting final management recommendations at its April meeting. Oral and written comments may be presented at public hearings at the times and locations displayed on the inside front cover of this report. Additional comment will be accepted during the April Council meeting at the San Mateo Marriott, 1770 South Amphlett Boulevard, San Mateo, CA 94402, 650-653-6000. Written comments received at the Council office by April 3, 2011 will be copied and distributed to all Council members (Council staff cannot assure distribution of comments received after April 3).

This report also constitutes the second part of an Environmental Assessment (EA) to comply with National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) requirements for the 2011 ocean salmon regulations. An EA is used to determine whether an action being considered by a Federal agency has significant environmental impacts. This part of the EA includes a statement of the purpose and need, a description of the affected environment, a description of 2011 ocean salmon regulation Alternatives being considered, and an analysis of the effects of those Alternatives on the affected environment. The first part of the EA (Preseason Report I; STT 2011) included a description of the No-Action Alternative and an analysis of the effects of the No-Action Alternative on salmon stocks managed under the Pacific Coast Salmon Fishery Management Plan (FMP), which is one component of the affected environment. Together, these two parts of the EA will provide the necessary components to determine if a finding of no significant impact (FONSI) or Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) is warranted.

### 1.1 *Purpose and Need*

The purpose of this action, implementation of the 2011 ocean salmon fishery management measures, is to allow fisheries to harvest surplus production of healthy natural and hatchery salmon stocks within the constraints specified under the Salmon FMP, the Pacific Salmon Treaty (PST), and consultation standards established for Endangered Species Act (ESA) listed salmon stocks. In achieving this goal, management measures must take into account the allocation of harvest among different user groups and port areas. The Salmon FMP also establishes nine more general harvest-related objectives:

1. Establish ocean exploitation rates for commercial and recreational salmon fisheries that are consistent with requirements for stock conservation objectives, specified ESA consultation standards, or Council adopted rebuilding plans.
2. Fulfill obligations to provide for Indian harvest opportunity as provided in treaties with the United States, as mandated by applicable decisions of the Federal courts, and as specified in the October 4, 1993 opinion of the Solicitor, Department of Interior, with regard to Federally-recognized Indian fishing rights of Klamath River Tribes.
3. Seek to maintain ocean salmon fishing seasons that support the continuance of established recreational and commercial fisheries, while meeting salmon harvest allocation objectives among ocean and inside recreational and commercial fisheries. These allocations will be fair and equitable, and fishing interests shall equitably share the obligations of fulfilling any treaty or other legal requirements for harvest opportunities.
4. Minimize fishery mortalities for those fish not landed from all ocean salmon fisheries as consistent with optimum yield (OY) and bycatch management specifications.

5. Manage and regulate fisheries, so the OY encompasses the quantity and value of food produced, the recreational value, and the social and economic values of the fisheries.
6. Develop fair and creative approaches to managing fishing effort and evaluate and apply effort management systems as appropriate to achieve these management objectives.
7. Support the enhancement of salmon stock abundance in conjunction with fishing effort management programs to facilitate economically viable and socially acceptable commercial, recreational, and tribal seasons.
8. Achieve long-term coordination with the member states of the Council, Indian tribes with federally recognized fishing rights, Canada, the North Pacific Fishery Management Council, Alaska, and other management entities which are responsible for salmon habitat or production. Manage consistent with the Pacific Salmon Treaty and other international treaty obligations.
9. In recommending seasons, to the extent practicable, promote the safety of human life at sea.

These objectives, along with the consultation standards established under the ESA, provide "sideboards" for setting management measures necessary to implement the Salmon FMP, which conforms to the terms and requirements of the Magnuson Stevens Act (MSA) and the National Standards Guidelines.

Implementation of 2011 management measures will allow fishermen to harvest surplus production of healthy natural and hatchery salmon stocks within the constraints specified under the Salmon FMP, consultation standards established for ESA-listed salmon stocks, and other applicable law.

## **2.0 SELECTION OF FINAL MANAGEMENT MEASURES**

The Council's final ocean salmon season recommendations will be based on the range of Alternatives presented in this report and guidance received from deliberations at management fora such as the north of Cape Falcon planning process - sponsored by the States of Washington and Oregon and the treaty Indian tribes in that area, and from public hearings sponsored by the Council and the States of Washington, Oregon, and California. Final recommendations concerning season dates, catch quotas, and exploitation rates may vary from the range of Alternatives presented in this report depending upon determination of allocations, allowable harvest levels, public comment, or the final impact analyses completed by the STT. Elements of the Alternatives may be recombined to alter season patterns and quotas, or measures such as bag limits, days of fishing per week, special landing restrictions, and other specific regulatory details may also change. In addition, inseason modification of management measures may be used to ensure achievement of the Council's management objectives.

Specific details pertaining to season structure and special management measures for the treaty Indian troll fishery north of Cape Falcon are established in tribal regulations. Chinook and coho quota levels for the treaty Indian troll fishery may be adjusted if significant changes in incidental fishing mortality result from tribal regulations, preseason or inseason.

The impact analyses presented in this document reflect uncertainties and limitations of information available at the time of the March 2011 Council meeting. At this point in the planning cycle, the STT's impact assessments reflect four key assumptions relative to stocks impacted by Canadian and Alaskan fisheries: (1) abundance levels for Canadian Chinook and coho stocks identical to 2010 forecasts; (2) catch levels for southeast Alaskan, north-central British Columbia, and West Coast Vancouver Island (WCVI) fisheries equal to 2010 catch ceilings established under the aggregate abundance based management (AABM) provisions of the PST 2008 Agreement (WCVI outside sport catch assumed to

equal the average of the 2008-2010 level), with minimum size limits identical to those in place for 2010; (3) 2010 observed catch levels and size limits for Canadian fisheries operating under individual stock based management (ISBM) regimes pursuant to the 2008 PST Agreement; and (4) base packages for management of Southern U.S. inside fisheries. In mid-March, U.S. and Canadian fishery managers will exchange information regarding preseason expectations for fisheries and the status of Chinook and coho stocks. Following this exchange, the Pacific Salmon Commission's (PSC's) Chinook Model will be calibrated by the PSC Chinook Technical Committee to determine the allowable catch ceilings under the 2008 PST Agreement. Abundances and fishery expectations will be adjusted in the Council's fishery planning models prior to the April Council meeting, and inside fisheries will be shaped by state and tribal co-managers both prior to and during the April Council meeting.

The adjustments of stock abundances and fishery expectations, and the shaping of inside fisheries as described above, may result in estimated stock impacts in the final regulations adopted by the Council that differ from those presented in this report. The final regulations adopted by the Council in April are intended to be consistent with Council's Salmon FMP objectives, guidance provided by the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS), obligations under the PST, and other applicable law. This EA analyzes the range of effects within which the final management measures will fall.

Any Alternative considered for adoption that deviates from Salmon FMP objectives or other applicable laws will require implementation by emergency rule. If an emergency rule appears to be necessary, the Council must clearly identify and justify the need for such an action consistent with emergency criteria established by the Council and NMFS.

### **3.0 SALMON TECHNICAL TEAM CONCERNS**

#### **3.1 *Need for Landing Requirements***

The STT recommends that landing restrictions be employed to require landings within the area where the fish are caught. Unless such restrictions are adopted, fleet mobility increases the difficulty of inseason management by compromising catch accountability and interpretation of biological data such as genetic stock identification (GSI) samples or coded-wire-tag (CWT) recoveries.

### **4.0 SALMON FISHERY MANAGEMENT PLAN REQUIREMENTS**

The Council's Salmon FMP includes objectives for setting annual management measures to regulate ocean salmon fisheries between the U.S./Canada border and the U.S./Mexico border. The objectives include biological, administrative, and allocation requirements. In recommending final management measures, the Council attempts to meet all objectives in a fair and balanced manner, while maintaining established priorities.

Biological objectives for stocks originating in the Council area or impacted by Council area ocean fisheries are listed in Table 3-1 of the Salmon FMP. The objectives generally consist of meeting spawning escapement numbers associated with maximum sustainable yield (MSY), or exploitation rate limits designed to support recovery of depressed stocks while encompassing a long term average harvest approximating MSY.

Administrative objectives are requirements for meeting other applicable law outside of the Salmon FMP. These requirements include ESA consultation standards, international treaties, and tribal trust responsibilities. The Salmon FMP defers to NMFS consultation standards for salmon stocks listed under the ESA in regards to biological conservation objectives. The Council considers the ESA requirements sufficient to meet the intent of FMP conservation objectives for the annual management measures as well as the MSA overfishing provisions requiring rebuilding of depressed stocks to MSY levels. Section 5.0

of this document provides greater detail on ESA listed stocks, while impacts of the Council adopted salmon management measures on ESA listed stocks are included in Table 5.

The Salmon FMP requires compliance with relevant terms of the PST. Section 6.0 of this document provides greater detail on PST provisions and stocks, while impacts of the Council adopted salmon management measures on those stocks are included in Table 5.

Treaty trust responsibilities of the Salmon FMP require the Council to abide by Court orders in the *U.S. v. Washington* (Puget Sound), *Hoh v. Baldrige* (Washington coast), and *U.S. v. Oregon* (Columbia River) cases, and the Solicitor General opinion (Klamath River) governing allocation and management of shared salmon resources. Much of the North of Falcon forum is dedicated to annual negotiations establishing allocation among the tribes, non-Indian fishing sectors, and ocean and inside interests. The results of these negotiations allow the Council to complete final management measure recommendations while meeting its biological, administrative, and allocation objectives. Among the annual agreements reached by the co-managers in the North of Falcon forum are conservation objectives for Puget Sound and Washington coastal stocks. These objectives can supersede the Salmon FMP conservation objectives for annual management measures and for Council action when a Conservation Alert is triggered; however, they cannot be used in place of the FMP objectives for determination of an Overfishing Concern; nor can they supersede ESA consultation standards. In recent years, the annual agreed to conservation objectives for Puget Sound coho have been based on the Comprehensive Coho Agreement. In November 2009, the Council adopted permanent FMP conservation objectives for Puget Sound coho consistent with the Comprehensive Coho Agreement

The Columbia River treaty tribes establish periodic management agreements with the state co-managers and Federal agencies. These agreements are approved pursuant to provisions of *U.S. v. Oregon* procedures. Recent agreements have included an entitlement for the treaty tribes of 50 percent of the coho return destined for areas upstream from Bonneville Dam. Council area fisheries are shaped in order to meet this requirement in some years.

The Yurok and Hoopa Valley tribes are entitled to up to 50 percent of the total KRFC harvest, which is calculated as a harvest of Klamath River fall Chinook (KRFC) equal to that taken in all non-Indian fisheries. The Council must account for all harvest impacts when assessing the achievement of KRFC conservation objectives.

In addition to the allocation objectives associated with sharing between treaty Indian and non-Indian sectors, the Salmon FMP includes formulas for sharing Chinook and coho quotas north of Cape Falcon between commercial and recreational sectors, and among recreational port areas, and for coho south of Cape Falcon between commercial and recreational sectors. Alternatives for the 2011 salmon management measures adopted by the Council meet the allocation requirements for fisheries north of Cape Falcon in the Salmon FMP.

## 5.0 SPECIES LISTED UNDER THE ENDANGERED SPECIES ACT

Since 1989, NMFS listed the following 17 Evolutionarily Significant Units (ESUs) of salmon under the ESA:

Species	ESU	Status	Federal Register Notice			
			Most Recent		Original Listing	
Chinook Salmon ( <i>O. tshawytscha</i> )	Sacramento River Winter	Endangered	70 FR 37160	6/28/2005	54 FR 32085	8/1/1989
	Snake River Fall	Threatened	70 FR 37160	6/28/2005	57 FR 14653	4/22/1992
	Snake River Spring/Summer	Threatened	70 FR 37160	6/28/2005	57 FR 14653	4/22/1992
	Puget Sound	Threatened	70 FR 37160	6/28/2005	64 FR 14308	3/24/1999
	Lower Columbia River	Threatened	70 FR 37160	6/28/2005	64 FR 14308	3/24/1999
	Upper Willamette River	Threatened	70 FR 37160	6/28/2005	64 FR 14308	3/24/1999
	Upper Columbia River Spring	Endangered	70 FR 37160	6/28/2005	64 FR 14308	3/24/1999
	Central Valley Spring	Threatened	70 FR 37160	6/28/2005	64 FR 50394	9/16/1999
Chum Salmon ( <i>O. keta</i> )	California Coastal	Threatened	70 FR 37160	6/28/2005	64 FR 50394	9/16/1999
Coho Salmon ( <i>O. kisutch</i> )	Hood Canal Summer-Run	Threatened	70 FR 37160	6/28/2005	64 FR 14508	3/25/1999
	Columbia River	Threatened	70 FR 37160	6/28/2005	64 FR 14508	3/25/1999
Coho Salmon ( <i>O. kisutch</i> )						
	Central California Coastal	Endangered	70 FR 37160	6/28/2005	61 FR 56138	10/31/1996
	S. Oregon/ N. California Coastal	Threatened	70 FR 37160	6/28/2005	62 FR 24588	5/6/1997
	Oregon Coastal	Threatened	73 FR 7816	2/11/2008	63 FR 42587	8/10/1998
Sockeye Salmon ( <i>O. nerka</i> )	Lower Columbia River	Threatened	70 FR 37160	6/28/2005		
Sockeye Salmon ( <i>O. nerka</i> )	Snake River	Endangered	70 FR 37160	6/28/2005	56 FR 58619	11/20/1991
	Ozette Lake	Threatened	70 FR 37160	6/28/2005	64 FR 14528	3/25/1999

As the listings have occurred, NMFS has initiated formal consultations and issued biological opinions (BOs) that consider the impacts resulting from implementation of the Salmon FMP, or from annual management measures, to listed salmonid species. NMFS has also reinitiated consultation on certain ESUs when new information has become available on the status of the stocks or on the impacts of the Salmon FMP on the stocks. The consultation standards referred to in this document include (1) reasonable and prudent alternatives, (2) conservation objectives for which NMFS conducted Section 7 consultations and arrived at a no-jeopardy conclusion, and (3) NMFS requirements under Section 4(d) determinations. A list of current BOs in effect, the species they apply to, and their duration follows:

Date	Evolutionarily Significant Unit covered and effective period
8-Mar-96	Snake River spring/summer and fall Chinook and sockeye (until reinitiated)
28-Apr-99	Oregon Coastal natural coho, Southern Oregon/ Northern California coastal coho, Central California coastal coho (until reinitiated)
28-Apr-00	Central Valley spring Chinook (until reinitiated)
27-Apr-01	Hood Canal summer chum 4(d) limit (until reinitiated)
30-Apr-01	Upper Willamette Chinook, Upper Columbia spring Chinook, Lake Ozette sockeye, Columbia River chum, and 10 steelhead ESUs (until reinitiated)
30-Apr-10	Sacramento River winter Chinook (until reinitiated)
30-Apr-04	Puget Sound Chinook (until reinitiated)
13-Jun-05	California coastal Chinook (until reinitiated)
28-Apr-08	Lower Columbia River natural coho (until reinitiated)
30-Apr-10	Lower Columbia River Chinook (April 30, 2012)



Amendment 12 to the Salmon FMP added the generic category “species listed under the ESA” to the list of stocks in the salmon management unit and modified respective escapement goals to include “manage consistent with NMFS jeopardy standards or recovery plans to meet immediate conservation needs and long-term recovery of the species.” Amendment 14 specified those listed ESUs and clarified which stocks in the FMP management unit were representative of the ESUs.

In a letter received by the Council on March 3, 2011, NMFS provided guidance on protective measures for species listed under the ESA during the 2011 fishing season. The letter summarized the requirements of NMFS’ BOs on the effects of potential actions under the salmon FMP on listed salmon and provided the anticipated consultation standards of the BOs in preparation for the 2011 management season, as well as further guidance and recommendations for the 2011 management season.

The ESA consultation standards, exploitation rates, and other criteria in place for the 2011 management season are presented in Table 5. Some listed stocks are either rarely caught in Council fisheries (e.g., spring Chinook from the upper Columbia River) or already receive sufficient protection from other salmon FMP and ESA standards (e.g., Central Valley spring Chinook). NMFS has determined that management actions designed to limit catch from these ESUs, beyond what will be provided by harvest constraints for other stocks, are not necessary.

Of the listed Chinook and coho, Council-managed fisheries have a significant impact on Sacramento River winter Chinook, Central Valley spring Chinook, California coastal Chinook, Snake River wild (SRW) fall Chinook, lower Columbia River (LCR) fall Chinook, and all of the coho stocks. Additional listed salmonid ESUs found within the Council area, but not significantly impacted by Council managed fisheries, include:

---

<b>Chinook</b>	
Snake River spring/summer (threatened)	Puget Sound (threatened)
Upper Willamette (threatened)	Upper Columbia River spring (endangered)
<b>Sockeye</b>	
Snake River (endangered)	Ozette Lake Sockeye (threatened)
<b>Chum</b>	
Columbia River (threatened)	Hood Canal summer (threatened)
<b>Steelhead</b>	
Southern California (endangered)	Central Valley, California (threatened)
South-central California coast (threatened)	Central California coast (threatened)
Upper Columbia River (endangered)	Upper Willamette River (threatened)
Middle Columbia River (threatened)	Lower Columbia River (threatened)
Snake River Basin (threatened)	Northern California (threatened)
Puget Sound (threatened)	Northern California (threatened)

---

## 6.0 OBLIGATIONS UNDER THE PACIFIC SALMON TREATY

In 1985 the PST was signed, setting long-term goals for the benefit of the shared salmon resources of the United States and Canada. The PSC is the body formed by the governments of Canada and the United States to implement the Pacific Salmon Treaty.

### 6.1 Chinook Salmon Management

A new agreement under the PST was negotiated in 2008 and formally accepted by both the U.S. and Canada in December of 2008. This new agreement took effect on January 1, 2009, and includes 30 percent reductions in the catch ceilings for AABM fisheries off the West Coast Vancouver Island and a 15 percent reduction in the catch ceilings for AABM fisheries in Southeast Alaska Chinook relative to the catch ceilings in effect for these fisheries since 1999. Under the terms of the 2008 PST Agreement,

Council fisheries for Chinook salmon continue to be subject to the ISBM provisions of Annex 4, Chapter 3, adopted in 1999. These provisions require the adult equivalent (AEQ) exploitation rate by all U.S. fisheries south of the U.S./Canada border be reduced by 40 percent from the 1979-1982 base period for Chinook stocks failing to achieve escapement goals adopted by the PSC.

Many Chinook stocks of concern to the Council are affected by fisheries off Canada and Alaska. Maximum allowable catches by AABM fishery complexes off the WCVI, Northern British Columbia, and Southeast Alaska are determined through the annual calibration of the PSC Chinook Model. Canadian fisheries that are not included in AABM complexes are managed under ISBM constraints, which require a 36.5 percent reduction in AEQ exploitation rates relative to the 1979-1982 base period on Chinook stocks that are not expected to achieve agreed MSY spawning escapement goals. Expectations for Canadian and Alaskan fisheries harvest and stock abundance forecasts are incorporated into the Chinook Fishery Regulation Assessment Model (FRAM) to estimate total exploitation rate impacts from all marine fisheries (Table 5).

Key considerations for Canadian domestic fishery management for Chinook in 2011 include, (1) meeting domestic conservation obligations for WCVI, Strait of Georgia, and Fraser River spring stocks; (2) Chinook harvests by native fisheries; and (3) incidental impacts during commercial and native fisheries directed at pink, sockeye, and chum salmon. It is anticipated that the details of the fishery regulatory package off WCVI will be driven by levels of allowable impact on WCVI and Lower Strait of Georgia Chinook and Interior Fraser (Thompson River) coho.

## **6.2 Coho Salmon Management**

In 2002, the PSC adopted a management plan for coho salmon originating in Washington and Southern British Columbia river systems. The plan is directed at the conservation of key management units, four from Southern British Columbia (Interior Fraser, Lower Fraser, Strait of Georgia Mainland, and Strait of Georgia Vancouver Island) and nine from Washington (Skagit, Stillaguamish, Snohomish, Hood Canal, Strait of Juan de Fuca, Quillayute, Hoh, Queets, and Grays Harbor). Exploitation rate limits for intercepting fisheries are established for individual management units through formulas specified in the 2002 PST Southern Coho Management Plan, and are based on total allowable fishery exploitation rates. Based on preseason abundance forecasts, total allowable exploitation rates for U.S. management units in 2011 are summarized in the table below.

The categorical status of U.S. coho management units is reported to comply with obligations pursuant to the 2002 PST Southern Coho Management Plan. Categorical status is employed by the PSC under the 2002 PST Southern Coho Management Plan to indicate general ranges of allowable total exploitation rates for U.S. and Canadian coho management units. Three categories are employed: low (total exploitation rate less than 20 percent), moderate (total exploitation rate 20 percent to 40 percent), and abundant (total exploitation rate greater than 40 percent). For the Puget Sound management units, the 2002 PST Southern Coho Management Plan uses the thresholds and stepped harvest rate goals from the Comprehensive Coho Agreement, developed by Washington and the Puget Sound tribes, and adopted by the Council as FMP conservation objectives in November 2009. Actual exploitation rate constraints for Canadian fisheries on U.S. coho management units are determined by formulas that specify sharing of allowable exploitation rates and a “composite rule.” The composite rule adjusts constraints for Canadian fishery exploitation rates based on the number of U.S. management units which fall in a given category. For example, if only one Washington coastal coho management unit is in low status, Canadian fisheries are constrained to a total exploitation rate on that unit of 12 percent; if two or more Washington coastal management units are in low status, the constraint becomes 10 percent. The most restrictive exploitation rate limit for Canadian fishery impacts on U.S. coho management units is 10 percent.

Some confusion may arise from the methods employed to report the categorical status for Washington coastal coho management units. For these units, a range is reported for the allowable exploitation rates based on the relationship between the pre-season abundance forecast and the upper and lower values of the spawning escapement ranges corresponding to MSY production. Maximum exploitation rates are computed using the lower end of the escapement range and minimum exploitation rates are computed using the upper end of the escapement range. For purposes of reporting the categorical status, an allowable exploitation rate is computed using the mid-point of the MSY escapement range. For 2011, Puget Sound and Washington coast coho constraints are as follows:

U.S. Management Unit	Total Exploitation Rate Constraint <sup>a/</sup>	Categorical Status <sup>b/</sup>
Skagit	60%	Abundant
Stillaguamish	50%	Abundant
Snohomish	60%	Abundant
Hood Canal	65%	Abundant
Strait of Juan de Fuca	40%	Moderate
Quillayute Fall <sup>c/</sup>	44%-78% (61%)	Abundant
Hoh <sup>c/</sup>	57%-83% (70%)	Abundant
Queets <sup>c/</sup>	0%-56% (24%)	Moderate
Grays Harbor	60%	Abundant

- a/ Preliminary, total mortality exploitation rate ceilings. Constraints will ultimately be determined through preseason planning processes. For Puget Sound management units, the exploitation rate constraints reflect application of Comprehensive Coho Agreement rules. For the Quillayute, Hoh, and Queets management units, exploitation rate constraints represent the potential range associated with escapement goal ranges (the values in parentheses reflect the exploitation rate associated with the mid-point of the spawning escapement goal range).
- b/ Category titles correspond to the general exploitation rate ranges depicted in paragraph 3(a) of the 2002 PST Southern Coho Management Plan or the exploitation rate status determinations exchanged during the negotiations that culminated in the 2002 Southern Coho Agreement. For Puget Sound management units, the categorical status categories reflect application of Comprehensive Coho Agreement rules. No formal status classification system has yet been developed for Washington coastal management units; the categorical status levels are based on exploitation rate values depicted in parentheses.
- c/ For Washington Coastal coho management units, spawning escapement ranges correspond to estimates for MSY escapements. The exploitation rate ranges for these management units are based on preseason abundance forecasts and the upper and lower ends of the ranges. Maximum exploitation rates are computed using the lower end of the escapement range; minimum exploitation rates are computed using the upper end of the escapement range. The categorical status is determined based on the mid-point of the escapement range. Note that the exploitation rates used to report categorical status do not represent maximum allowable rates for the management units.

Key considerations for Canadian fishery management for coho in 2011 are expected to include, (1) meeting domestic conservation obligations for Interior Fraser (including Thompson River) coho; (2) coho harvests by First Nations fisheries; (3) incidental impacts during commercial and First Nations fisheries directed at Chinook, sockeye, pink, and chum salmon; and (4) the desire to provide increased opportunity for sport fisheries through mark-selective retention regulations. The Canadian fishery regimes affecting coho will be driven by Canadian domestic allowable impacts on the Thompson River component of the Interior Fraser management unit (in previous years, Canadian fisheries were managed so as not to exceed a three percent maximum exploitation rate).

The projected status of Canadian coho management units in 2011 indicates continuing concerns for the condition of Interior Fraser coho. The Interior Fraser coho management unit is anticipated to remain in low status, resulting in a requirement to constrain the total mortality fishery exploitation rate for 2011 Southern U.S. fisheries to a maximum of 10.0 percent.

## 7.0 DESCRIPTION OF THE ALTERNATIVES

Detailed information on the proposed ocean salmon regulation Alternatives are presented in Tables 1 (non-Indian Commercial), 2 (recreational), and 3 (Treaty Indian). Significant changes from recent seasons are highlighted below.

## 7.1 *Commercial*

Alternatives for the area north of Cape Falcon reflect similar relative abundance of Chinook and coho as in 2010, with low abundance of Oregon Production Index (OPI) hatchery coho and higher abundance of tule fall Chinook. However, in 2011, allowable catch of Chinook will be decreased due to the lower abundance of tule Chinook from Spring Creek Hatchery, and a reduced exploitation rate limit for LCR natural tule Chinook. Coho catch quotas will be slightly reduced relative to 2010 due to reduced abundance of OPI hatchery coho.

Alternative I north of Cape Falcon assigns three-fourths of the troll Chinook quota to the May-June Chinook directed fishery to increase access when Chinook are more available to the fishery, which opens initially seven days per week with no landing and possession limit. In Alternative II, two-thirds of the troll Chinook quota is assigned to the May-June fishery, which opens initially five days per week with an area-wide landing and possession limit. In Alternative III one half of the troll Chinook quota is assigned to the May-June fishery, which opens initially five days per week with an area-wide landing and possession limit. The summer all-salmon fisheries for all Alternatives include Chinook and coho landing and possession limits for areas north and south of Leadbetter Point. Coho retention regulations are similar to recent years, except that Alternative III includes both mark-selective and non-mark-selective periods, before and after mid-August, respectively.

For areas south of Cape Falcon in 2011, there is the potential for greater commercial fishing opportunity relative to recent years. A relatively high SRFC abundance forecast will result in this stock not constraining fisheries as it has for the past three years. Constraints on fishing opportunity south of Falcon will be due to the California Coastal Chinook consultation standard that limits the KRFC age-4 ocean harvest rate to a maximum of 16 percent, and the exploitation rate limit on ESA listed tule Chinook.

For the North and Central Oregon coast south of Cape Falcon, all Alternatives for Chinook fisheries open in April and generally run through August. Alternatives I and II reopen for the month of October with weekly landing and possession limits.

For the Oregon KMZ, all Alternatives have May open, and then have monthly quota fisheries with daily landing and possession limits for June, July, and August. Alternative I also allows transfer of unused quota to subsequent quota periods.

For the California KMZ, Alternative I has four quota fisheries: late June, early July, early August, and late September. Alternative II has two quota periods: early July and early August, with reduced quota sizes relative to Alternative I. Alternative III is closed.

Alternatives in the Fort Bragg area include quota fisheries concurrent with the KMZ fisheries in June and July for Alternative I and in July for Alternative II. Alternative I also allows transfer of unused quota from June to the July quota. All three Alternatives include open season in August and September.

In the San Francisco and Monterey areas, all Alternatives have the fishery opening in May and generally running through September, with June mostly or entirely closed. Alternative I also includes a period in July with fisheries alternating five days open and two days closed. Alternatives I and II require landing of fish south of Point Arena when the Fort Bragg quota fisheries are open. The fall area target zone fishery is included in Alternative I during early October.

## 7.2 *Recreational*

In the area between the U.S. Canada Border and Cape Falcon, Alternatives I and II include Chinook directed recreational fisheries in June. Both Alternatives have an area-wide mark-selective Chinook

quota; in Alternative I however, the subarea south of Leadbetter Point opens one week later than subareas to the north.

Alternatives I and II for subareas north of the Queets River are open seven days per week, Alternative II is open five days per week. For the Westport subarea, all Alternatives are open five days per week, and for the Columbia River subarea, all Alternatives are open seven days per week. Subareas north of Leadbetter Point also have Alternatives that allow additional pink salmon retention above the normal two fish per day bag limit. There is an area 4B add-on fishery in Alternative III to help provide the Neah Bay subarea additional opportunity under the limited coho quota.

For the North and Central Oregon coast south of Cape Falcon, all Alternatives for Chinook fisheries open March 15 and run through early September to late October. Alternative I has a mark-selective coho quota fishery running from late June to early September that also includes the Oregon KMZ area. Alternative II has both mark-selective and non-mark selective coho quota fisheries, and Alternative III only has a non-mark-selective coho quota fishery. Non-mark-selective coho quotas are being considered because of the relatively high OCN and low OPI hatchery coho forecasts, which tend to reduce expected mark rates and increase the number of release mortalities on natural stocks.

Chinook fishing in both the Oregon and California KMZ will open in early to late May and run through Labor Day.

South of the KMZ, all Alternatives open April 2. In the Fort Bragg and San Francisco areas, seasons run through mid-November for Alternative I, mid-October for Alternative II and mid-September for Alternative III. In the Monterey area, seasons run through early October, mid-September, and early September for Alternatives I, II, and III, respectively. The minimum size limit for Chinook in recreational fisheries coast-wide is 24 inches.

### **7.3 Treaty Indian**

Alternatives are generally similar in structure as in recent years.

## **8.0 AFFECTED ENVIRONMENT AND ANALYSIS OF IMPACTS**

Based on National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) Administrative Order (NAO) 216-6 Section 6.02, the affected environment consists of the following components:

- Target (FMP) species
- Social or economic environments
- Non-target species
- Essential Fish Habitat
- Public health or safety
- ESA listed (non-salmon) species or critical habitat
- Marine mammals
- Biodiversity or ecosystem function

### **8.1 Salmon Stocks in the Fishery**

Target stocks include Chinook, coho, and pink salmon stocks identified in Appendix A, Table A-1 of Preseason Report I (Part 1 of this EA; PFMC 2011b), which includes several ESA listed Chinook and coho stocks. These ESA listed stocks are not targeted in Council area salmon fisheries, but will be included in the analysis of effects on target species because they are impacted coincidentally with targeted salmon stocks and frequently constrain access to targeted stocks. Environmental impacts to other ESA listed species (e.g., marine mammals) from the Alternatives will be analyzed in a later section of this EA.

A description of the historical baseline for this component of the affected environment is presented in the Review of 2010 Ocean Salmon Fisheries (PFMC 2011a). A more general description of salmon life history and population characteristics is presented in PFMC 2006. The current status (2011 ocean abundance forecasts) of the environmental components expected to be affected by the 2011 ocean salmon fisheries regulation Alternatives (FMP salmon stocks) are described in PFMC 2011b. The criteria used to evaluate whether there are significant effects from the Alternatives on target stocks are achievement of conservation objectives and ESA consultation standards for salmon FMP stocks. The Salmon FMP conservation objectives are based on the best available science and are intended to prevent overfishing while achieving optimum yield from West Coast salmon fisheries as required by the MSA, as are ESA consultation standards. Therefore conservation standards and consultation standards are appropriate indicators for determining the significance of fishery management actions referred to in NOA6.02.

### **8.1.1 Chinook Salmon**

#### **8.1.1.1 North of Cape Falcon**

Abundance projections relevant to Chinook harvest management north of Cape Falcon are:

- *Columbia River hatchery tules.* Combined production of Lower River Hatchery (LRH) and Spring Creek Hatchery (SCH) stocks is predicted to be 249,900 which is slightly lower than the 2010 preseason expectation of 259,600. The 2011 LRH forecast abundance is 133,500 up significantly from 90,600 in 2010. The 2011 SCH forecast abundance is 116,400, which is down from last year's record high forecast of 169,000 but similar to the actual return to the river of 130,800 in 2010.

The key Chinook salmon management objectives shaping the Alternatives are:

- NMFS consultation standards and annual guidance for ESA listed stocks as provided in Section 5.0 above. Relevant stocks for the area north of Cape Falcon include Columbia Lower River wild fall Chinook, LCR natural tule Chinook, SRW fall Chinook, and Puget Sound natural Chinook.

Fishery quotas under the Alternatives are presented in Table 4. Stock-specific management criteria and their forecast values under the Alternatives are provided in Table 5. Projected fishery landings, bycatch, and bycatch mortality under the Alternatives are summarized in Table 6. Table 7 provides a breakdown of impacts by fishery and area for LCR tule Chinook.

- *LCR natural tule fall Chinook.* The Alternative 1 exploitation rate of 39.3 percent exceeds the 37.0 percent NMFS consultation standard maximum for all fisheries. The exploitation rates in Alternatives II and III are less than the maximum, assuming river fisheries are structured similar to last year. LCR tules are the constraining Chinook stock for fisheries north of Cape Falcon in 2011.
- *SRW fall Chinook.* SRW Chinook will not constrain ocean fisheries north of Cape Falcon in 2011.
- *Puget Sound Chinook.* Council-area fisheries have a minor impact on ESA-listed Puget Sound Chinook and *negligible* impacts on most other Chinook stocks subject to the 2008 PST Agreement. At this point there appears to be sufficient flexibility within Council and inside area fisheries as a whole to achieve compliance with NMFS consultation standards for the Puget Sound Chinook ESU.

All of the Alternatives for Chinook fisheries north of Cape Falcon satisfy NMFS ESA consultation standards and guidance, FMP conservation objectives, and all other objectives for other relevant Chinook stocks listed in Table 5.

#### 8.1.1.2 *South of Cape Falcon*

Status of Chinook stocks relevant to 2011 Chinook harvest management south of Cape Falcon are:

- *SRFC*. The SI forecast is 729,900 SRFC adults, which is slightly lower than the average Sacramento Index (SI) for years 1983-2010.
- *KRFC*. The age-3 forecast is 304,600 KRFC, which is very close to average for the years 1985-2010. The age-4 forecast is 61,600 fish, which is below average. The age-5 forecast is 5,000 fish. Last year's preseason forecast was 223,400 age-3, 106,300 age-4, and 1,800 age-5 fish.
- *Sacramento River Winter Chinook*. No forecast is made for this stock, but returns continue to decline.

Key Chinook salmon management objectives shaping the Alternatives south of Cape Falcon are:

- NMFS consultation standards and annual guidance for ESA listed stocks as provided in Section 5.0 above. Relevant stocks for the area south of Cape Falcon include Sacramento River winter Chinook, California Coastal Chinook, SRW fall Chinook, and LCR natural tule Chinook.
- SRFC hatchery and natural-area spawner escapement goal of 122,000 to 180,000 adults (FMP conservation objective). NMFS also provided guidance that management Alternatives for 2011 should, at a minimum, target a spawner escapement around the upper end of the FMP conservation objective.
- KRFC natural area spawning escapement of at least 35,000 adults and spawner reduction rate not to exceed 66.7 percent (FMP conservation objective), 50:50 tribal-non-tribal sharing of adult harvest (Department of Interior Solicitor Opinion).

Fishery quotas under the Alternatives are presented in Table 4. Stock-specific management criteria and their forecast values under the Alternatives are provided in Table 5. Projected fishery landings, bycatch, and bycatch mortality under the Alternatives are summarized in Table 6. Table 7 provides a breakdown of impacts by fishery and area for LCR tule Chinook. Appendix A presents tables of SRFC and KRFC impacts, by fishery/time/area under the three Alternatives. Descriptions pertaining to the achievement of key objectives for Chinook salmon management south of Cape Falcon are found below.

- *California Coastal Chinook*. The ESA consultation standard that limits the forecast KRFC age-4 ocean harvest rate to a maximum of 16.0 percent is met by each of the three Alternatives.
- *Sacramento River Winter Chinook*. The ESA consultation standard was met in all Alternatives with appropriate season dates and minimum size limits in fisheries south of Point Arena.
- *KRFC*. The natural-area escapement of at least 35,000 adults, as well as the maximum spawner reduction rate conservation objective of 66.7 percent, is met by each of the three Alternatives.

- *SRFC*. The conservation objective of targeting the upper end of the 122,000 to 180,000 natural and hatchery adult spawner range is met by each of the three Alternatives.
- *LCR natural tule fall Chinook*. The Alternative 1 exploitation rate of 39.3 percent exceeds 37.0 percent NMFS consultation standard maximum for all fisheries. The exploitation rates in Alternatives II and III are less than the maximum, assuming river fisheries are structured similar to last year.
- *SRW fall Chinook*. SRW Chinook will not constrain ocean fisheries south of Cape Falcon in 2011.

All of the Alternatives for Chinook fisheries south of Cape Falcon satisfy NMFS ESA consultation standards and guidance, FMP conservation objectives, and all other objectives for other relevant Chinook stocks listed in Table 5.

### 8.1.2 Coho Salmon

Abundance projections relevant to coho harvest management in Council area fisheries are:

- *OPI Hatchery coho*. The 2011 forecast for hatchery coho from the Columbia River and the coast south of Cape Falcon of 375,100 is slightly lower than the 2010 forecast of 408,000. The Columbia River early coho forecast is 216,000 compared to the 2010 forecast of 245,300 and the Columbia River late coho forecast is 146,500 and nearly identical to the 2010 forecast of 144,200.
- *OCN coho*. The 2011 OCN forecast of 249,900 is 70 percent higher than the 2010 forecast of 148,000.
- *LCN coho*. The 2011 LCN forecast is 22,700 compared to the 2010 forecast of 15,100.
- *Puget Sound coho*. All Puget Sound natural stocks are in the abundant category for 2011 except for Strait of Juan de Fuca, which is in the moderate category.
- *Interior Fraser (Thompson River) coho*. This Canadian stock continues to be depressed, and will continue to constrain 2011 ocean coho fisheries north of Cape Falcon.

Key coho salmon management objectives shaping the Alternatives are:

- NMFS consultation standards and annual guidance for ESA listed stocks as provided in Section 5.0 above. Relevant stocks include Central California Coast coho (south of the Oregon/California border), Southern Oregon/Northern California Coastal (SONCC) coho, OCN coho, and LCN coho. Based on this guidance, the maximum allowable exploitation rates for 2011 are: a combined marine/freshwater exploitation rate not to exceed 15.0 percent for OCN coho, a combined exploitation rate in marine-area and mainstem Columbia River fisheries not to exceed 15.0 percent for LCN coho, and a marine exploitation rate not to exceed 13.0 percent for Rogue/Klamath hatchery coho, used as a surrogate for the SONCC coho ESU. Furthermore, coho retention is prohibited in all California ocean fisheries.
- Salmon FMP conservation objectives and obligations under the 2002 PST Southern Coho Management Plan for stocks originating along the Washington coast, Puget Sound, and British Columbia as provided in Section 6.2 above. Because of the overall favorable forecasts for coho stocks in 2011, Interior Fraser coho is the only key management stock for the area north of Cape



Falcon. Because of their abundance status, Interior Fraser coho are subject to an exploitation rate ceiling of 10 percent in southern U.S. fisheries under the 2002 PST Southern Coho Management Plan.

- Minimum escapement of 50 percent of Upper Columbia coho above Bonneville Dam (U.S. v. Oregon annual management agreement).
- Providing sufficient escapement of Columbia River early and late coho to meet hatchery egg take goals and inriver harvest objectives.

Fishery quotas under the Alternatives are presented in Table 4. Stock-specific management criteria and their forecast values under the Alternatives are provided in Table 5. Projected fishery landings, bycatch, and bycatch mortality under the Alternatives are summarized in Table 6. Table 7 provides a breakdown of impacts by fishery and area for LCN, OCN, and RK coho. Table 8 provides expected coho mark rates for west coast fisheries by month.

- *LCN coho.* All Alternatives satisfy the maximum 15.0 percent exploitation rate for combined marine and mainstem Columbia River fisheries, with marine exploitation rates ranging from 12.8 percent to 8.8 percent. However, marine exploitation rates greater than 10 percent are unlikely to provide sufficient impacts to meet the needs of mainstem Columbia River fisheries, and will likely require further shaping before final management measures are adopted.
- *Interior Fraser coho.* Southern U.S. exploitation rates in Alternatives I and II exceed the 10.0 percent maximum required by the PST Southern Coho Management Plan. Alternative III is at the 10.0 percent maximum.
- All of the Alternatives for all fisheries satisfy NMFS ESA consultation standards and guidance, FMP conservation objectives, and all other objectives for other relevant coho stocks listed in Table 5.

### 8.1.3 Pink Salmon

Pink salmon are sufficiently abundant to merit management consideration only in odd numbered years. Abundance projections relevant to pink salmon harvest management in 2011 Council area fisheries are:

- *Puget Sound pink.* The 2011 forecast is 5.98 million, the highest forecast since at least 2001.
- *Fraser River pink.* The 2011 forecast is 17.5 million, similar to the 2009 forecast and near the recent year average.

The key pink salmon management objectives shaping the Alternatives are:

- Salmon FMP conservation objective of 900,000 natural spawners for Puget Sound pink salmon.
- PST Fraser River Panel objective of 6 million spawning escapement target (SET) for Fraser River pink salmon in 2011.

Council area fisheries have negligible impacts on pink salmon stocks, although recreational regulations generally provide additional opportunity to retain pink salmon in odd years. Inside fisheries are managed primarily through the Fraser River Panel of the PSC in order to achieve conservation objectives established by Fisheries and Oceans Canada. All Alternatives provide sufficient ocean escapement of pink salmon to meet conservation objectives for Puget Sound and Fraser River pink salmon and to support substantial inside fishing opportunity.

#### **8.1.4 Summary of Environmental Impacts on Target Stocks**

Stock forecasts for some Canadian stocks and the actual PST limits on AABM fisheries are not known at this time, and preliminary values have been used in the analyses presented in this report. These forecasts and limits will be available prior to the April Council meeting. Negotiations in the North of Falcon process will not be completed until the April Council meeting. These negotiations affect allocation of stock impacts primarily among inside fisheries (State, Tribal, recreational, various commercial sectors, etc.) but also between inside and ocean fisheries.

Environmental impacts on salmon stocks are assessed based on compliance with conservation objectives and ESA consultation standards. As noted in the description of the Alternatives (Tables 1, 2, and 3), if analyses using the updated values and the results of these negotiations do not result in compliance with FMP conservation objectives or ESA consultation standards, some Alternatives will not be viable and impacts in Council-area fisheries will need to be reduced to comply with all applicable objectives and standards. If updated values and negotiations result in compliance with applicable objectives and standards, Council area fishery impacts would not increase; therefore, the analysis of effects would include the upper bound of a reasonable range of effects under the Alternatives considered for 2011 Council area salmon fisheries.

##### **8.1.4.1 Targeted Salmon Stocks**

Based on current assumptions regarding Canadian, Alaskan, and inside fishery impacts, all target salmon stocks (non-ESA listed) meet their FMP conservation objective under Alternatives I and II except Interior Fraser (Thompson River) coho (Table 5). Impacts in Council area fisheries alone are well below maximum allowed exploitation rate, and further shaping of inside fisheries will be required to comply with the PST Southern Coho Management Plan.

Based on current assumptions regarding Canadian, Alaskan, and inside fishery impacts, all target salmon stocks (non-ESA listed) meet their FMP conservation objective under Alternative III (Table 5).

##### **8.1.4.2 ESA Listed Salmon Stocks**

Based on current assumptions regarding Canadian, Alaskan, and inside fishery impacts, all ESA listed salmon stocks meet their ESA consultation standard under Alternative I except LCR natural tule Chinook and LCN coho (Table 5). Impacts in ocean fisheries alone are less than significant and below maximum allowed exploitation rate for both stocks and further shaping of inside fisheries may result in compliance with the ESA consultation standard; however, additional restrictions to Council area fisheries may be necessary to meet both consultation standards and inside fishery needs.

ESA consultation standards are met for all stocks under Alternative II; however, additional restrictions to Council area fisheries may be necessary to meet both consultation standards for LCN coho and inside fishery needs (Table 5). Impacts on LCN coho necessary to prosecute Columbia River mainstem fisheries has not yet been estimated, although available impacts under Alternative II are within the range of impacts allocated in 2009 and 2010 and are less than significant.

ESA consultation standards are met for all stocks under Alternative III and impacts on LCN coho available to shape Columbia River mainstem fisheries are greater the range of impacts allocated in 2009 and 2010 (Table 5).

Council-area fisheries have a less than significant impact on ESA-listed Puget Sound Chinook and on most Chinook stocks subject to the 1999 PST Agreement. At this point there appears to be sufficient flexibility within Council and inside area fisheries as a whole to achieve protection for the Puget Sound Chinook ESU.

## 8.2 Socioeconomics

While analysis of impacts to target stocks is organized around salmon stocks that spawn in particular rivers, the social dimension, including regulation Alternatives, is organized around ocean management areas, as described in the Salmon FMP. These areas also correspond to some extent with the ocean distribution of salmon stocks, although stocks are mixed in offshore waters. Broadly, from north to south these areas are (1) from the U.S./Canada border to Cape Falcon (45°46' N. lat.), which is on the Oregon coast south of the Columbia River mouth; (2) between Cape Falcon and Humbug Mountain (42°40' 30" N. lat.) on Oregon's southern coast; (3) the Klamath Management Zone, which covers ocean waters from Humbug Mountain in southern Oregon to Horse Mountain (40°05' N. lat.) in northern California; and (4) from Horse Mountain to the U.S./Mexico border. There are also numerous subdivisions within these areas used to further balance stock conservation and harvest allocation needs. The boundaries of these areas and the main salmon ports appear on the inside back cover of this report. The following description of the fisheries and fishing communities is organized around these areas and is derived from the Review of 2010 Ocean Salmon Fisheries (PFMC 2011), which provides an historical description of the salmon fishery-affected environment, including stock status and socioeconomic impacts, and represents the current status of the socioeconomic component of the affected environment. For the purpose of characterizing the economic impact of Council area salmon fisheries, exvessel value and coastal community level personal income impacts were used.

The short-term economic effects of the proposed alternatives for non-Indian fisheries are shown in Tables 9 and 10. Table 9 shows troll impacts expressed in terms of estimates of potential exvessel value. Table 10 shows recreational impacts in terms of trips generated and community personal income impacts associated with the recreational fishery under each Alternative. The exvessel values provided for the troll fishery Alternatives in Table 9 and income impact values provided for the recreational fishery Alternatives in Table 10 are not directly comparable. Long-term social and economic effects are dependent on the impacts of this year's harvest on future production. In general the Council manages to meet escapement objectives for salmon that are expected to achieve optimum yields and rebuild depressed stocks.

Fishing effort estimates for the recreational fishery south of Cape Falcon are based on the effort estimates developed by the STT for modeling of biological impacts. STT estimates for this area use multi-year averages to predict effort for the coming year. If the multi-year average effort for a particular time period and area is higher than effort for the previous year in that stratum then the estimate may forecast an increase in effort for the coming year even though the fishery management measures may be more constrained than the previous year, or *vice-versa*. North of Cape Falcon, recreational fishery average catch per unit effort (CPUE) is applied to quotas to estimate total effort. For the summer mark-selective coho fishery, average 2009 CPUE 2009 was applied to the available coho quotas. For the June Chinook fisheries in Alternatives I and II, CPUE for the 2002 fishery was used, adjusted for the estimated increased effort required to reach a bag limit under mark-selective restrictions. Both estimates were then further adjusted for the difference in the number of trips observed in 2010 versus 2009. The expected harvests used to model effects on the commercial fishery are taken from Table 6. Additionally, last year's prices were assumed to be the best indicator of prices expected in the coming season. Commercial exvessel Chinook prices were at relatively high levels in 2010, as they have been for the past few years. To the degree that these prices were driven by the limited local supply in prior years, and harvests increase this year, then prices in 2011 may actually be lower than projected, which means that salmon exvessel revenue and commercial fisheries income impacts may be overstated. For southern areas where the commercial fishery was very limited or closed in 2010, per-fish weights and per-pound prices were projected using observed ratios between these areas and more northern areas from previous years.

Figures 1 and 2 show estimated community income impacts for the commercial troll and recreational Alternatives, respectively, compared to historic impacts in real (inflation adjusted ) dollars. In general, income impact estimates provide information on the amount of income associated with a particular activity. While reductions in income impacts may not necessarily reflect net losses to a community, they are likely to correlate with losses to those businesses and individuals with income dependence on the activity. However, fish not taken in ocean harvest are either available for inside harvest or contribute to additional escapement. Thus, total economic effects may vary more or less between the Alternatives than is indicated by the short-term effects on the ocean fisheries described above. Alternatives that provide lower ocean harvest may provide more inside harvest (more commercial revenue or more angler trips) or higher inside CPUE (lower costs for commercial fisheries, higher success rates for recreational fishers). Harvest forgone by ocean fisheries that is also not taken in inside fisheries may have a long-term impact on future production. The direction of the impact will depend on the level of escapement compared to the MSY level of escapement, and the nature of the spawner-recruit relationship.

### **8.2.1 Alternative I**

Under Alternative I, aggregated coastwide community-level commercial personal income impacts would exceed levels of last year (2010) and the recent inflation-adjusted average (2006-2010). Aggregated coastwide recreational income impacts would also be much higher. However there are notable regional differences along the coast. Compared with 2010, the area north of Cape Falcon would experience a 14 percent reduction in commercial fisheries income impacts, but this would be 70 percent higher than the 2006-2010 inflation-adjusted average, and would be partially offset by increased impacts from recreational fisheries. All areas south of Cape Falcon would see both commercial and recreational fisheries income impacts that are substantially higher than in the recent past.

There are projected to be no significant impacts under this Alternative as combined commercial and recreational community income impacts are either positive relative to recent year averages or within the historical range.

### **8.2.2 Alternative II**

Under Alternative II, aggregated coastwide community-level commercial personal income impacts would exceed levels of last year (2010) and the recent average (2006-2010). Aggregated coastwide recreational income impacts would also be much higher. However there are notable regional differences along the coast. Compared with 2010, the area north of Cape Falcon would experience a 33 percent reduction in commercial fisheries income impacts, but this would be 33 percent higher than the 2006-2010 average. Recreational fisheries income impacts are slightly lower than last year but slightly higher than the recent average (2006-2010). All areas south of Cape Falcon would see both commercial and recreational fisheries income impacts that are substantially higher than in the recent past.

There are projected to be no significant impacts under this Alternative as combined commercial and recreational community income impacts are either positive relative to recent year averages or within the historical range.

### **8.2.3 Alternative III**

Under Alternative III, aggregated coastwide community-level commercial personal income impacts would exceed levels of last year (2010) and the recent average (2006-2010). Aggregated coastwide recreational income impacts are also higher. However there are notable regional differences along the coast. Compared with 2010, areas north of Cape Falcon would experience a 51 percent reduction in commercial fisheries income impacts, but would still be slightly higher than the 2006-2010 average. Income impacts from recreational fisheries north of Cape Falcon would be below 2010 levels and also below the 2006-2010 average. South of Cape Falcon, all areas would see increased commercial fisheries

income impacts, and all areas except Cape Falcon to Humbug Mountain would see increased recreational fisheries income impacts. Cape Falcon to Humbug Mountain would experience a reduction of nearly one-half compared with 2010 income impacts, and a reduction of more than 60 percent compared with the recent years' average (2006-2010).

There are projected to be no significant impacts under this Alternative as combined commercial and recreational community income impacts are either positive relative to recent year averages or within the historical range.

#### **8.2.4 Summary of Impacts on the Socioeconomic Environment**

In aggregate coastwide, the Alternatives for the commercial fishery are expected to generate more revenue and income than in 2010, and more than the 2006-2010 average. However this result masks regional differences along the coast. While revenues and income impacts from commercial fisheries south of Cape Falcon are substantially higher than in the recent past for all areas under all three Alternatives, north of Cape Falcon revenues and income impacts are lower than in 2010 under all three Alternatives, and under Alternative III they are lower than the 2006-2010 average. Recreational income impacts are projected to be considerably higher in aggregate coastwide than in 2010 and the 2006-2010 average. However ports North of Cape Falcon may see reductions under Alternatives II and III; and under Alternative III the Cape Falcon to Humbug Mountain region shows a relatively large decrease compared to the recent past.

#### **8.3 *Non-target Species***

Impacts to groundfish stocks from salmon troll fisheries continue to be managed as part of the open access groundfish fishery sector, and are at similar levels compared to recent years. The 2011 ocean salmon regulation Alternatives are not expected to differ substantially from earlier analyses with respect to groundfish impacts (NMFS 2003; Appendix B); therefore, effects from the Alternatives to groundfish stocks are not significant.

Impacts to Pacific halibut from salmon troll fisheries continue to be managed under limits established through the International Pacific Halibut Commission (IPHC) process and under the Area 2A (Council area) catch sharing plan. The 2011 ocean salmon regulation Alternatives include Pacific halibut landing restrictions within the range enacted in the past, and are not expected to differ substantially from earlier analyses with respect to Pacific halibut impacts (NMFS 2003; Appendix B); therefore, effects from the Alternatives to Pacific Halibut are not significant.

Ocean salmon fisheries have not changed substantially in terms of season length, areas, depth, bag limits, etc. Nor is there any new information to suggest that the incidental nature of encounters of non-target species in ocean salmon fisheries has changed. Therefore, the impacts from the 2011 salmon regulation Alternatives to non-target species such as groundfish, Pacific halibut, highly migratory species, and coastal pelagic species are not expected to be significant, and there is no discernable difference between the effects of the Alternatives on these resources.

#### **8.4 *Marine Mammals***

The commercial salmon troll fisheries off the coasts of Washington, Oregon, and California are classified as Category III fisheries, indicating a remote or no likelihood causing of incidental mortality or serious injury to marine mammals (75 FR 68468). Recreational salmon fisheries use similar gear and techniques as the commercial fisheries and are assumed to have similar encounter rates and impacts. The non-ESA listed marine mammal species that are known to interact with ocean salmon fisheries are California sea lion and harbor seals. Populations of both these species are at stable and historically high levels. There is no new information to suggest that the nature of interactions between California sea lions or harbor seals

in ocean salmon fisheries has changed. Therefore, the impacts from the 2011 salmon regulation Alternatives to non-ESA listed marine mammals are not expected to be significant, and there is no discernable difference between the effects of the Alternatives on these resources.

### **8.5 *ESA Listed Species***

Steller sea lion interaction with the Pacific Coast salmon fisheries is rare and NMFS has determined mortality and serious injury incidental to commercial salmon troll fishing operations have a negligible effect on this species (NMFS 2003; Appendix B). Available information indicates that Pacific Coast salmon fisheries are not likely to jeopardize the existence of the Guadalupe fur seal. No sea turtles have been reported taken by the ocean salmon fisheries off Washington, Oregon, or California, and NMFS has determined that commercial fishing by Pacific Coast salmon fisheries would pose a negligible threat to Pacific turtle species. There is no discernable difference between the effects of the Alternatives on these resources

The NMFS BO on Southern Resident killer whale DPS (NMFS 2008; Appendix B)) concluded that ocean salmon fisheries were not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of the Southern Resident killer whales or adversely modify their critical habitat. NMFS has initiated a five year review of the Southern Resident killer whale ESA listing. There is new information that indicates salmon abundance in Puget Sound may correlate with killer whale population growth rate, and while this information is under review, it is possible that future consultation standards for Puget Sound and possibly Council area fisheries will change as a result of this new information. However, the 2011 ocean salmon regulations are covered by the NMFS 2008 BO, and on that basis it is expected that the 2011 regulations would not have significant impacts to Southern Resident killer whales. There is no discernable difference between the effects of the alternatives on these resources

Other ESA listed salmonid species present in Council area waters include sockeye and chum salmon, and steelhead trout. These species are rarely encountered in ocean salmon fisheries, and Alternatives for 2011 Council area ocean salmon fisheries are in compliance with applicable BOs as listed in Chapter 5 of this document. Because anticipated impacts are negligible, there are no significant impacts expected on listed sockeye or chum salmon or steelhead trout from the Alternatives analyzed in this EA, and there is no discernable difference between the effects of the Alternatives on these resources.

### **8.6 *Seabirds***

The types of vessels used in ocean salmon fisheries and the conduct of the vessels are not conducive to collisions or the introduction of rats other non-indigenous species to seabird breeding colonies. Other types of accidental bird encounters are a rare event for commercial and recreational ocean salmon fisheries (NMFS 2003; Appendix B). Therefore, there are no significant impacts expected on seabirds from the Alternatives analyzed in this EA, and there is no discernable difference between the effects of the Alternatives on these resources.

### **8.7 *Biodiversity and Ecosystem Function***

The removal of adult salmon by the ocean fisheries is not considered to significantly affect the lower trophic levels or the overall marine ecosystem because salmon are not the only or primary predator in the marine environment (NMFS 2003; Appendix B). Therefore, no significant impacts are expected on biodiversity or ecosystem function from the Alternatives analyzed in this EA, and there is no discernable difference between the effects of the Alternatives on these resources.

### **8.8 *Ocean and Coastal Habitats***

Council Area salmon fisheries do not employ bottom contact gear, and there is no evidence of direct gear effects on fish habitat from Council-managed salmon fisheries on EFH for salmon or other managed

species (PFMC 2006; Appendix B). Critical habitat for ESA listed salmon does not include Council area ocean water. Because Council area salmon fisheries are conducted at sea and without bottom contact gear, there is no interaction with unique geographic characteristics or other cultural, scientific, or historical resources such as those that might be listed on the National Register of Historical Places.

### **8.9     *Public Health and Safety***

Fisheries management can affect safety if, for example, season openings make it more likely that fishermen will have to go out in bad weather because fishing opportunities are limited. The Salmon FMP, however, has provisions to adjust management measures if unsafe weather affected fishery access. The Alternatives for 2011 ocean salmon regulations have season structures similar to those employed in previous salmon seasons and are not expected to result in any significant increase in the risk to human health or safety at sea (PFMC 2006; Appendix B). There are also no discernable differences between the effects of the Alternatives on the risk to human health or safety at sea.

## **9.0     CONCLUSION**

Based on this environmental assessment for the 2011 ocean salmon regulation Alternatives and the requisite outcome of the Council's preseason planning and decision process, no significant environmental impacts will result from final regulations selected from within the range presented in these Alternatives.

## 8.10 *Cumulative Impacts*

Cumulative effects are caused by the aggregate of past, present, and reasonably foreseeable actions, including impacts outside the scope of the proposed action (in this case annual management measures). Two broad categories of cumulative impacts can be identified for salmon species affected by Council-managed ocean commercial and recreational fisheries. The first category includes other ocean fisheries, some of which are managed by the Council, and so-called inside fisheries prosecuted in internal waters (like Puget Sound) and in rivers as salmon migrate towards their spawning grounds. Fishing mortality also has some broader ecological effects, since it removes salmon that might otherwise be consumed by other ecosystem components. The second category comprises human activities that affect the sustainability of salmon populations. Because salmon spend part of their life cycle in fresh water, they are more vulnerable to a broad range of human activities (since humans spend most of their time on land) that affect the quality of these freshwater environments. These effects are generally well known and diverse. They include physical barriers to migration (dams), changes in water flow and temperature (often a secondary effect of dams or water diversion projects), and degradation of spawning environments due to increased silt in the water from adjacent land use. A very large proportion of the long-term, and often permanent, declines in salmon stocks is attributable to this class of impacts. (For a detailed summary of non-fishing impacts to salmon habitat see Section 3.2.5 of the EFH Appendix A to Amendment 14.)

Consideration of cumulative effects is intrinsic to fishery management. When developing management measures, fishery managers try to account for all sources of mortality in a given population and the productivity of that population. This accounting does not have to be explicit, in that total mortality is exactly partitioned among each cause, except that natural and fishing mortality are distinguished. The aggregation accounts for a wide variety of effects, including past fishing mortality. Future fishing mortality is not accounted for in population models, but it can be broadly anticipated based on limits set by the management regime. Other actions (e.g., habitat degradation) are accounted for in estimates of natural mortality and population productivity. In the case of salmon, fishing mortality is reasonably accounted for because quotas or allocations to other fisheries are known or foreseeable. Natural mortality is estimated and accounts for all non-fishing impacts to a given population. By the same token, productivity estimates include reproductive success and recruitment to the adult, fishable population. This accounts for short- and long-term changes to spawning habitat, among other things. Although salmon's anadromous life cycle is its "Achilles heel" in one sense (because it exposes key life stages to human-induced impacts) it makes the task of stock assessment much easier because reproductive success can be estimated with a fair degree of certainty. Marine survival is harder to measure. But taken together, as part of the stock assessment, these measures effectively account for cumulative effects to salmon targeted by the proposed action. However, the effect of fishing on the ecosystem, due to the shift in balance between fishing and natural mortality, is much harder to predict. Fish removed by fishermen are unavailable to other trophic levels, to be eaten by predators or recycled by decomposers for example. These effects can not be readily assessed, but there is no indication fishing mortality substantially contributes to ecosystem-wide effects.

Despite the effectiveness of these management models in accounting for cumulative impacts, uncertainty by itself can be considered an additional source of cumulative impacts. Although easier for salmon than other marine species, it is inherently difficult to precisely measure many population parameters. These multiple uncertainties have a compound effect, and in this sense, uncertainty produces cumulative effects that must be accounted for in decision making. For example, drop-off mortality cannot be measured directly and must be estimated. Similarly, mortality from recreational fishing is, in many cases, difficult to estimate because it is hard to monitor fisheries with many thousands of participants fishing in the ocean, rivers, and streams. The cumulative effect of error in parameter estimates ultimately determines managers' success in setting management targets that ensure sustained exploitation across all users. The



discussion of abundance predictors and comparison of preseason predictions with postseason estimates, found in the *Review of 2010 Ocean Salmon Fisheries*, shows predictions are generally accurate. In comparison to other fisheries, these cumulative errors have not detracted from management performance.

The alternatives do not differ greatly in the context of cumulative impacts, since all other impacts besides those resulting from the proposed action, discussed here, apply equally to each of the alternatives. For this reason, the direct impacts of the alternatives, in this case the level of fishing mortality that would result, correlates directly with cumulative impacts. As a result, alternatives that allow greater harvest (e.g., Alternative I in comparison to Alternative III) produce a greater cumulative impact.

Cumulative impacts on salmon stocks and their habitat could be significant if conservation objectives are not met for Salmon FMU stocks, which could result in adversely affecting the productivity of those stocks and associated economic benefits of fisheries, and could diminish the quality of habitat used by juvenile salmon and other terrestrial organisms. The final action, Section III of this EA, meets conservation objectives for all Salmon FMU stocks.

## 10.0 LIST OF AGENCIES AND PERSONS CONSULTED

The following public meetings were held as part of the salmon management process (Council-sponsored meetings in bold):

- October 23, 2010: **Salmon Technical Team/Scientific and Statistical Committee Salmon Subcommittee joint meeting**, Portland, Oregon.
- January 18-21, 2011: **Salmon Technical Team (Review preparation)**, Portland, Oregon.
- February 2-3: California Fish and Game Commission meeting, Sacramento, California.
- February 4-5: Washington Fish and Wildlife Commission meeting, Olympia, Washington.
- February 22-25: **Salmon Technical Team (Preseason Report I preparation)**, Portland, Oregon.
- March 1: California Department of Fish and Game Public Meeting, Santa Rosa, California.  
  
Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife public meeting, Olympia, Washington.
- March 2: Oregon Salmon Industry Group meeting, Newport, Oregon.
- March 3: California Fish and Game Commission meeting, Los Angeles, California.
- March 4-5: Washington Fish and Wildlife Commission meeting, Spokane, Washington.
- March 4-9: **Pacific Fishery Management Council meeting**, Vancouver, Washington.
- March 14: California Fish and Game Commission teleconference meeting.
- March 15: North of Falcon and *U.S. v. Oregon Forums*, Olympia, Washington.
- March 16-17: Oregon Fish and Wildlife Commission meeting, Newport, Oregon.
- March 28-29: **Public hearings on management options** in Westport, Washington; Coos Bay, Oregon; and Eureka, California.
- April 5: North of Falcon and *U.S. v. Oregon Forums*, Lynwood, Washington.
- April 6-7: California Fish and Game Commission meeting, Folsom, California.
- April 8-14: **Pacific Fishery Management Council meeting**, San Mateo, California.
- April 15: Washington Fish and Wildlife Commission teleconference meeting.
- April 21: California Fish and Game Commission teleconference meeting.
- April 22: Oregon Fish and Wildlife Commission meeting, Salem, Oregon.

The following organizations were consulted and/or participated in preparation of supporting documents:

California Department of Fish and Game  
Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife  
Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife

National Marine Fisheries Service, Sustainable Fisheries Division, Northwest Region  
National Marine Fisheries Service, Sustainable Fisheries Division, Southwest Region  
National Marine Fisheries Service, Northwest Fisheries Science Center  
National Marine Fisheries Service, Southwest Fisheries Science Center  
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Columbia River Fisheries Program Office

Northwest Indian Fish Commission  
Columbia River Intertribal Fish Commission  
West Coast Indian Tribes

## **11.0 REFERENCES**

- National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS). 2003. Final Programmatic environmental impact statement for Pacific salmon fisheries management off the coasts of Southeast Alaska, Washington, Oregon, and California, and in the Columbia River basin. National Marine Fisheries Service Northwest Region, Seattle.
- NMFS. 2008. Endangered Species Act-section 7 formal consultation biological opinion: Effects of the 2008 Pacific Coast salmon plan fisheries on the southern resident killer whale distinct population segment (*Orcinus orca*) and their critical habitat. National Marine Fisheries Service Northwest Region, Seattle.
- Pacific Fishery Management Council (PFMC). 2006. Environmental assessment for the proposed 2006 management measures for the ocean salmon fishery managed under the Pacific Coast salmon plan. Pacific Fishery Management Council, Portland, Oregon.
- PFMC. 2011a. Review of 2010 ocean salmon fisheries. Pacific Fishery Management Council, Portland, Oregon.
- PFMC. 2011b. Preseason Report I: Stock abundance analysis and environmental assessment part 1 for 2011 ocean salmon fishery management measures. Pacific Fishery Management Council, Portland, Oregon.

TABLE 1. Commercial troll management Alternatives adopted by the Council for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2011 (Page 1 of 10)		
A. SEASON ALTERNATIVE DESCRIPTIONS		
ALTERNATIVE I	ALTERNATIVE II	ALTERNATIVE III
North of Cape Falcon	North of Cape Falcon	North of Cape Falcon
Supplemental Management Information	Supplemental Management Information	Supplemental Management Information
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Overall non-Indian TAC: 97,000 (non-mark-selective equivalent of 90,000) Chinook and 95,000 coho marked with a healed adipose fin clip (marked).</li> <li>Non-Indian commercial troll TAC: 45,000 Chinook and 15,200 marked coho.</li> <li>Trade of Chinook or coho between non-Indian commercial and recreational fisheries: May be considered at the April Council meeting.</li> <li>Overall Chinook and/or coho TACs may need to be reduced or fisheries adjusted to meet NMFS ESA guidance, FMP requirements, upon conclusion of negotiations in the North of Falcon forum, or upon receipt of preseason catch and abundance expectations for Canadian and Alaskan fisheries.</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Overall non-Indian TAC: 77,000 (non-mark-selective equivalent of 70,000) Chinook and 80,000 coho marked with a healed adipose fin clip (marked).</li> <li>Non-Indian commercial troll TAC: 35,000 Chinook and 12,800 marked coho.</li> <li>Trade of Chinook or coho between non-Indian commercial and recreational fisheries: May be considered at the April Council meeting.</li> <li>Overall Chinook and/or coho TACs may need to be reduced or fisheries adjusted to meet NMFS ESA guidance, FMP requirements, upon conclusion of negotiations in the North of Falcon forum, or upon receipt of preseason catch and abundance expectations for Canadian and Alaskan fisheries.</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Overall non-Indian TAC: 57,000 (non-mark-selective equivalent of 50,000) Chinook and <b>a quota equivalent to 65,000 coho marked</b> with a healed adipose fin clip (marked).</li> <li>Non-Indian commercial troll TAC: 25,000 Chinook, a coho TAC consisting of a 6,262 mark-selective quota and a 2,800 non-mark-selective quota (<b>equivalent to a 10,400 marked coho TAC</b>).</li> <li>Trade of Chinook or coho between non-Indian commercial and recreational fisheries: May be considered at the April Council meeting.</li> <li>Overall Chinook and/or coho TACs may need to be reduced or fisheries adjusted to meet NMFS ESA guidance, FMP requirements, upon conclusion of negotiations in the North of Falcon forum, or upon receipt of preseason catch and abundance expectations for Canadian and Alaskan fisheries.</li> </ol>
<b>U.S./Canada Border to Cape Falcon</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>May 1 through earlier of June 30 or 33,750 Chinook quota.</li> </ul> <p>Seven days per week (C.1). All salmon except coho (C.7). Cape Flattery, Mandatory Yelloweye Rockfish Conservation Area, and Columbia Control Zones closed (C.5). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). An inseason conference call will occur when it is projected that 22,500 Chinook have been landed to consider modifying the open period to five days per week and adding landing and possession limits to ensure the guideline is not exceeded.</p>	<b>U.S./Canada Border to Cape Falcon</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>May 1 through earlier of June 30 or 23,450 Chinook quota.</li> </ul> <p>Friday through Tuesday, landing and possession limit of 120 Chinook per open period (C.1). All salmon except coho (C.7). Cape Flattery, Mandatory Yelloweye Rockfish Conservation Area, and Columbia Control Zones closed (C.5). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). An inseason conference call will occur when it is projected that 15,600 Chinook have been landed to consider modifying the open period, landing, and possession limits to extend the fishery through the end of June.</p>	<b>U.S./Canada Border to Cape Falcon</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>May 1 through earlier of June 30 or 16,750 Chinook quota.</li> </ul> <p>Saturday through Tuesday, landing and possession limit of 100 Chinook per open period (C.1). All salmon except coho (C.7). Cape Flattery, Mandatory Yelloweye Rockfish Conservation Area, and Columbia Control Zones closed (C.5). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3).</p>
<p>Vessels must land and deliver their fish within 24 hours of any closure of this fishery. Under state law, vessels must report their catch on a state fish receiving ticket. Vessels fishing or in possession of salmon while fishing north of Leadbetter Point must land and deliver their fish within the area and north of Leadbetter Point. Vessels fishing or in possession of salmon while fishing south of Leadbetter Point must land and deliver their fish within the area and south of Leadbetter Point, except that Oregon permitted vessels may also land their fish in Garibaldi, Oregon. Oregon State regulations require all fishers landing salmon into Oregon from any fishery between Leadbetter Point, Washington and Cape Falcon, Oregon must notify ODFW within one hour of delivery or prior to transport away from the port of landing by either calling 541-867-0300 Ext. 271 or sending notification via e-mail to nfallcon.trollreport@state.or.us. Notification shall include vessel name and number, number of salmon by species, port of landing and location of delivery, and estimated time of delivery. Inseason actions may modify harvest guidelines in later fisheries to achieve or prevent exceeding the overall allowable troll harvest impacts (C.8).</p>		

TABLE 1. Commercial troll management Alternatives adopted by the Council for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2011. (Page 2 of 10)		
A. SEASON ALTERNATIVE DESCRIPTIONS		
ALTERNATIVE I	ALTERNATIVE II	ALTERNATIVE III
<p><b>U.S./Canada Border to Cape Falcon</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>July 1 through earlier of September 15 or 11,250 preseason Chinook guideline (C.8) or a 15,200 marked coho quota (C.8.d).</li> </ul> <p>Friday through Tuesday; landing and possession limit of 100 Chinook and 90 coho per vessel per open period north of Leadbetter Point or 100 Chinook and 90 coho south of Leadbetter Point (C.1). All Salmon except no chum retention north of Cape Alava, Washington in August and September (C.7). All coho must be marked (C.8.d). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). Cape Flattery, Mandatory Yelloweye Rockfish Conservation Area, and Columbia Control Zones closed (C.5).</p>	<p><b>U.S./Canada Border to Cape Falcon</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>July 1 through earlier of September 15 or 11,550 preseason Chinook guideline (C.8) or a 12,800 marked coho quota (C.8.d).</li> </ul> <p>Friday through Tuesday; landing and possession limit of 70 Chinook and 80 coho per vessel per open period north of Leadbetter Point or 70 Chinook and 80 coho south of Leadbetter Point (C.1). All Salmon except no chum retention north of Cape Alava, Washington in August and September (C.7). All coho must be marked (C.8.d). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). Cape Flattery, Mandatory Yelloweye Rockfish Conservation Area, and Columbia Control Zones closed (C.5).</p>	<p><b>U.S./Canada Border to Cape Falcon</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>July 1 through earlier of September 15 or 8,250 preseason Chinook guideline (C.8) or <b>a coho quota equivalent to 10,400 marked coho</b> (C.8.d).</li> </ul> <p>Saturday through Tuesday; landing and possession limit of 60 Chinook and 65 marked coho per vessel per open period north of Leadbetter Point or 60 Chinook and 65 marked coho south of Leadbetter Point through August 15, 40 Chinook and 75 coho (<b>non-mark-selective</b>) per vessel per open period north of Leadbetter Point or 40 Chinook and 75 coho (<b>non-mark-selective</b>) south of Leadbetter Point thereafter (C.1). All Salmon except no chum retention north of Cape Alava, Washington in August and September (C.7). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). Cape Flattery, Mandatory Yelloweye Rockfish Conservation Area, and Columbia Control Zones closed (C.5).</p>
<p>Vessels must land and deliver their fish within 24 hours of any closure of this fishery. Under state law, vessels must report their catch on a state fish receiving ticket. Vessels fishing or in possession of salmon while fishing north of Leadbetter Point must land and deliver their fish within the area and north of Leadbetter Point. Vessels fishing or in possession of salmon while fishing south of Leadbetter Point must land and deliver their fish within the area and south of Leadbetter Point, except that Oregon permitted vessels may also land their fish in Garibaldi, Oregon. Oregon State regulations require all fishers landing salmon into Oregon from any fishery between Leadbetter Point, Washington and Cape Falcon, Oregon must notify ODFW within one hour of delivery or prior to transport away from the port of landing by either calling 541-867-0300 Ext. 271 or sending notification via e-mail to <a href="mailto:nfalcon.trollreport@state.or.us">nfalcon.trollreport@state.or.us</a>. Notification shall include vessel name and number, number of salmon by species, port of landing and location of delivery, and estimated time of delivery. Inseason actions may modify harvest guidelines in later fisheries to achieve or prevent exceeding the overall allowable troll harvest impacts (C.8).</p>		

TABLE 1. Commercial troll management Alternatives adopted by the Council for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2011. (Page 3 of 10)		
A. SEASON ALTERNATIVE DESCRIPTIONS		
ALTERNATIVE I	ALTERNATIVE II	ALTERNATIVE III
South of Cape Falcon	South of Cape Falcon	South of Cape Falcon
Supplemental Management Information	Supplemental Management Information	Supplemental Management Information
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Sacramento River Basin recreational fishery catch assumption: 61,100 adult Sacramento River fall Chinook.</li> <li>2. Sacramento River fall Chinook spawning escapement of 375,300 adults.</li> <li>3. Klamath River recreational fishery allocation: 7,800 adult Klamath River fall Chinook.</li> <li>4. Klamath tribal allocation: 34,800 adult Klamath River fall Chinook.</li> <li>5. Fisheries may need to be adjusted to meet NMFS ESA consultation standards, FMP requirements, other management objectives, or upon receipt of new allocation recommendations from the California Fish and Game Commission.</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Sacramento River Basin recreational fishery catch assumption: 61,300 adult Sacramento River fall Chinook.</li> <li>2. Sacramento River fall Chinook spawning escapement of 376,800 adults.</li> <li>3. Klamath River recreational fishery allocation: 9,100 adult Klamath River fall Chinook.</li> <li>4. Klamath tribal allocation: 34,600 adult Klamath River fall Chinook.</li> <li>5. Fisheries may need to be adjusted to meet NMFS ESA consultation standards, FMP requirements, other management objectives, or upon receipt of new allocation recommendations from the California Fish and Game Commission.</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Sacramento River Basin recreational fishery catch assumption: 60,000 adult Sacramento River fall Chinook.</li> <li>2. Sacramento River fall Chinook spawning escapement of 368,700 adults.</li> <li>3. Klamath River recreational fishery allocation: 9,100 adult Klamath River fall Chinook.</li> <li>4. Klamath tribal allocation: 34,500 adult Klamath River fall Chinook.</li> <li>5. Fisheries may need to be adjusted to meet NMFS ESA consultation standards, FMP requirements, other management objectives, or upon receipt of new allocation recommendations from the California Fish and Game Commission.</li> </ol>
<p><b>Cape Falcon to Humbug Mt.</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• April 15 through August 31; October 1-31 (C.9). Seven days per week. All salmon except coho; landing and possession limit of 50 Chinook per vessel per calendar week in October (C.7). All vessels fishing in the area must land their fish in the State of Oregon. See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3) and Oregon State regulations for a description of special regulations at the mouth of Tillamook Bay.</li> </ul> <p>In 2012, the season will open March 15 for all salmon except coho. This opening could be modified following Council review at its March 2012 meeting.</p>	<p><b>Cape Falcon to Humbug Mt.</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• April 15 through July 9, July 18 through August 31, October 1-31. (C.9). Seven days per week. All salmon except coho; landing and possession limit of 50 Chinook per vessel per calendar week in October (C.7). All vessels fishing in the area must land their fish in the State of Oregon. See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3) and Oregon State regulations for a description of special regulations at the mouth of Tillamook Bay.</li> </ul> <p>In 2012, same as Alternative I</p>	<p><b>Cape Falcon to Humbug Mt.</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• April 15 through July 9, July 18 through August 13, August 21-31 (C.9). Seven days per week. All salmon except coho (C.7). All vessels fishing in the area must land their fish in the State of Oregon. See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3) and Oregon State regulations for a description of special regulations at the mouth of Tillamook Bay.</li> </ul> <p>In 2012, same as Alternative I</p>

TABLE 1. Commercial troll management Alternatives adopted by the Council for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2011. (Page 4 of 10)		
A. SEASON ALTERNATIVE DESCRIPTIONS		
ALTERNATIVE I	ALTERNATIVE II	ALTERNATIVE III
<p><b>Humbug Mt. to OR/CA Border (Oregon KMZ)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• May 1-31;</li> <li>• June 1 through earlier of June 30, or a 2,000 Chinook quota;</li> <li>• July 1 through earlier of July 31, or a 1,200 Chinook quota;</li> <li>• Aug. 1 through earlier of Aug. 31, or a 1,000 Chinook quota (C.9).</li> </ul> <p>Seven days per week. All salmon except coho (C.7). Chinook 28 inch total length minimum size limit (B). June 1 through August 31, landing and possession limit of 30 Chinook per vessel per day. Any remaining portion of the June and/or July Chinook quotas may be transferred inseason on an impact neutral basis to the next open quota period (C.8). All vessels fishing in this area must land and deliver all fish within this area or Port Orford, within 24 hours of any closure in this fishery, and prior to fishing outside of this area (C.1, C.6). Oregon State regulations require all fishers landing salmon from any quota managed season within this area to notify Oregon Dept. of Fish and Wildlife (ODFW) within 1 hour of delivery or prior to transport away from the port of landing by either calling (541) 867-0300 ext. 252 or sending notification via e-mail to KMZOR.trollreport@state.or.us. Notification shall include vessel name and number, number of salmon by species, port of landing and location of delivery, and estimated time of delivery. See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3).</p> <p>In 2012, the season will open March 15 for all salmon except coho, with a 28 inch Chinook minimum size limit. This opening could be modified following Council review at its March 2012 meeting.</p>	<p><b>Humbug Mt. to OR/CA Border (Oregon KMZ)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• May 1-31;</li> <li>• June 1 through earlier of June 30, or a 1,000 Chinook quota;</li> <li>• July 1 through earlier of July 31, or a 1,200 Chinook quota;</li> <li>• Aug. 1 through earlier of Aug. 31, or a 1,500 Chinook quota (C.9).</li> </ul> <p>Seven days per week. All salmon except coho (C.7). Chinook 28 inch total length minimum size limit (B). June 1 through August 31, landing and possession limit of 30 Chinook per vessel per day. All vessels fishing in this area must land and deliver all fish within this area or Port Orford, within 24 hours of any closure in this fishery, and prior to fishing outside of this area (C.1, C.6). Oregon State regulations require all fishers landing salmon from any quota managed season within this area to notify Oregon Dept. of Fish and Wildlife (ODFW) within 1 hour of delivery or prior to transport away from the port of landing by either calling (541) 867-0300 ext. 252 or sending notification via e-mail to KMZOR.trollreport@state.or.us. Notification shall include vessel name and number, number of salmon by species, port of landing and location of delivery, and estimated time of delivery. See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3).</p> <p>In 2012, same as Alternative I.</p>	<p><b>Humbug Mt. to OR/CA Border (Oregon KMZ)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• May 1-31;</li> <li>• June 1 through earlier of June 30, or a 1,000 Chinook quota;</li> <li>• July 1 through earlier of July 31, or a 1,000 Chinook quota;</li> <li>• Aug. 1 through earlier of Aug. 31, or a 1,000 Chinook quota (C.9).</li> </ul> <p>Seven days per week. All salmon except coho (C.7). Chinook 28 inch total length minimum size limit (B). June 1 through August 31, landing and possession limit of 30 Chinook per vessel per day and 90 Chinook per vessel per calendar week. All vessels fishing in this area must land and deliver all fish within this area or Port Orford, within 24 hours of any closure in this fishery, and prior to fishing outside of this area (C.1, C.6). Oregon State regulations require all fishers landing salmon from any quota managed season within this area to notify Oregon Dept. of Fish and Wildlife (ODFW) within 1 hour of delivery or prior to transport away from the port of landing by either calling (541) 867-0300 ext. 252 or sending notification via e-mail to KMZOR.trollreport@state.or.us. Notification shall include vessel name and number, number of salmon by species, port of landing and location of delivery, and estimated time of delivery. See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3).</p> <p>In 2012, same as Alternative I.</p>

TABLE 1. Commercial troll management Alternatives adopted by the Council for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2011. (Page 5 of 10)		
A. SEASON ALTERNATIVE DESCRIPTIONS		
ALTERNATIVE I	ALTERNATIVE II	ALTERNATIVE III
<p><b>OR/CA Border to Humboldt South Jetty (California KMZ)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• June 25 through earlier of June 30, or a 1,500 Chinook quota;</li> <li>• July 2-6 and 9-13 or attainment of a 1,500 Chinook quota;</li> <li>• Aug. 1 through earlier of Aug. 10, or a 1,500 Chinook quota</li> <li>• Sept. 15 through earlier of Sept 30, or a 4,000 Chinook quota (C.9).</li> </ul> <p>Seven days per week except in July. All salmon except coho (C.7). Chinook 27 inch total length minimum size limit (B). Landing and possession limit of 15 Chinook per vessel during June, July, and August quota fisheries; 30 Chinook per vessel per day during the September quota fishery. All vessels fishing in this area must land and deliver all fish within this area, within 24 hours of any closure in this fishery, and prior to fishing outside of this area (C.1, C.6). See compliance requirements (C.1) and gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). Klamath Control Zone closed (C.5.e). See California State regulations for additional closures adjacent to the Smith and Klamath rivers. When the fishery is closed between the OR/CA border and Humbug Mt. and open to the south, vessels with fish on board caught in the open area off California may seek temporary mooring in Brookings, Oregon prior to landing in California only if such vessels first notify the Chetco River Coast Guard Station via VHF channel 22A between the hours of 0500 and 2200 and provide the vessel name, number of fish on board, and estimated time of arrival.</p>	<p><b>OR/CA Border to Humboldt South Jetty (California KMZ)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• July 1 through earlier of July 10, or a 750 Chinook quota;</li> <li>• Aug. 1 through earlier of Aug. 10, or a 750 Chinook quota (C.9).</li> </ul> <p>Seven days per week. All salmon except coho (C.7). Chinook 27 inch total length minimum size limit (B). Landing and possession limit of 15 Chinook per vessel per day. All vessels fishing in this area must land and deliver all fish within this area, within 24 hours of any closure in this fishery, and prior to fishing outside of this area (C.1, C.6). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). Klamath Control Zone closed (C.5.e). See California State regulations for additional closures adjacent to the Smith and Klamath rivers. When the fishery is closed between the OR/CA border and Humbug Mt. and open to the south, vessels with fish on board caught in the open area off California may seek temporary mooring in Brookings, Oregon prior to landing in California only if such vessels first notify the Chetco River Coast Guard Station via VHF channel 22A between the hours of 0500 and 2200 and provide the vessel name, number of fish on board, and estimated time of arrival.</p>	<p><b>OR/CA Border to Humboldt South Jetty</b> Closed.</p>
<p><b>Humboldt South Jetty to Horse Mt.</b> Closed.</p>	<p><b>Humboldt South Jetty to Horse Mt.</b> Closed.</p>	<p><b>Humboldt South Jetty to Horse Mt.</b> Closed.</p>
<p>State regulations require all salmon be made available to a CDFG representative for sampling immediately at port of landing. Any person in possession of a salmon with a missing adipose fin, upon request by an authorized agent or employee of the CDFG, shall immediately relinquish the head of the salmon to the state. (California Fish and Game Code §8226)</p>		



TABLE 1. Commercial troll management Alternatives adopted by the Council for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2011. (Page 6 of 10)		
A. SEASON ALTERNATIVE DESCRIPTIONS		
ALTERNATIVE I	ALTERNATIVE II	ALTERNATIVE III
<b>Horse Mt. to Point Arena (Fort Bragg)</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• June 25 through earlier of June 30, or a 1,500 Chinook quota;</li> <li>• July 2-6 and 9-13 or attainment of a 1,500 Chinook quota;</li> <li>• Aug. 1-29;</li> <li>• Sept. 1-30 (C.9).</li> </ul> <p>Seven days per week except in July. All salmon except coho (C.7). Chinook 27 inch total length minimum size limit (B). Landing and possession limit of 15 Chinook per vessel per day during quota fisheries. Any remaining portion of the June Chinook quota may be transferred inseason on an impact neutral basis to the July quota (C.8). All vessels fishing in this area during quota fisheries must land and deliver all fish within this area, within 24 hours of any closure in this fishery, and prior to fishing outside of this area. In August and September, all fish must be landed in California and offloaded within 24 hours of the August 29 closure (C.1, C.6). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3).</p>	<b>Horse Mt. to Point Arena (Fort Bragg)</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• July 1 through earlier of July 10, or a 1,200 Chinook quota;</li> <li>• Aug. 1-29;</li> <li>• Sept. 1-30 (C.9).</li> </ul> <p>Seven days per week. All salmon except coho (C.7). Chinook 27 inch total length minimum size limit (B). Landing and possession limit of 15 Chinook per vessel per day in the July quota fishery. All vessels fishing in this area must land and deliver all fish within this area, within 24 hours of any closure in this fishery, and prior to fishing outside of this area. In August and September, all fish must be landed in California and offloaded within 24 hours of the August 29 closure (C.1, C.6). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3).</p>	<b>Horse Mt. to Point Arena (Fort Bragg)</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Aug. 1-29;</li> <li>• Sept. 1-15 (C.9)</li> </ul> <p>Seven days per week. All salmon except coho (C.7). Chinook 27 inch total length minimum size limit (B ). All fish must be landed in California and offloaded within 24 hours of the August 29 closure (C.1, C.6). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3).</p>
State regulations require all salmon be made available to a CDFG representative for sampling immediately at port of landing. Any person in possession of a salmon with a missing adipose fin, upon request by an authorized agent or employee of the CDFG, shall immediately relinquish the head of the salmon to the state. (California Fish and Game Code §8226)		

TABLE 1. Commercial troll management Alternatives adopted by the Council for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2011. (Page 7 of 10)		
A. SEASON ALTERNATIVE DESCRIPTIONS		
ALTERNATIVE I	ALTERNATIVE II	ALTERNATIVE III
<p><b>Pt. Arena to Pigeon Pt. (San Francisco)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• May 1-31</li><li>• June 25 through July 6</li><li>• July 9-27</li><li>• July 30 through Aug. 29</li><li>• September 1-30 (C.9).</li></ul> <p>Seven days per week through July 6; Saturday through Wednesday July 9-27; Seven days per week thereafter. All salmon except coho (C.7). Chinook minimum size limit of 27 inches total length (B). All fish must be landed in California and offloaded within 24 hours of the August 29 closure. All fish caught in the area when the Fort Bragg quota fisheries are open must be landed south of Point Arena (C.1, C.6). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3).</p> <p><b>Pt. Reyes to Pt. San Pedro (Fall Area Target Zone)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• October 3-14.</li></ul> <p>Monday through Friday. All salmon except coho (C.1). Chinook minimum size limit 27 inches total length (B). All vessels fishing in this area must land and deliver all fish between Point Arena and Pigeon Point (C.1, C.6). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3).</p>	<p><b>Pt. Arena to Pigeon Pt. (San Francisco)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• May 1-31</li><li>• July 1 through Aug. 29</li><li>• September 1-30 (C.9).</li></ul> <p>Seven days per week. All salmon except coho (C.7). Chinook minimum size limit of 27 inches total length (B). All fish must be landed in California and offloaded within 24 hours of the August 29 closure. All fish caught in the area when the Fort Bragg quota fisheries are open must be landed south of Point Arena (C.1, C.6). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3).</p>	<p><b>Pt. Arena to Pigeon Pt. (San Francisco)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• May 1 through June 7</li><li>• July 1 through Aug. 29</li><li>• September 1-15 (C.9).</li></ul> <p>Seven days per week. All salmon except coho (C.7). Chinook minimum size limit of 27 inches total length (B). All fish must be landed in California and offloaded within 24 hours of the August 29 closure (C.1, C.6). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3).</p>
<p><b>Pigeon Pt. to U.S./Mexico Border (Monterey)</b></p> <p>Same as Pt. Arena to Pigeon Pt.</p>	<p><b>Pigeon Pt. to U.S./Mexico Border (Monterey)</b></p> <p>Same as Pt. Arena to Pigeon Pt.</p>	<p><b>Pigeon Pt. to U.S./Mexico Border (Monterey)</b></p> <p>Same as Pt. Arena to Pigeon Pt.</p>
<p>State regulations require all salmon be made available to a CDFG representative for sampling immediately at port of landing. Any person in possession of a salmon with a missing adipose fin, upon request by an authorized agent or employee of the CDFG, shall immediately relinquish the head of the salmon to the state. (California Fish and Game Code §8226)</p>		

B. MINIMUM SIZE (Inches) (See C.1)					
Area (when open)	Chinook		Coho		Pink
	Total Length	Head-off	Total Length	Head-off	
North of Cape Falcon	28.0	21.5	16.0	12.0	None
Cape Falcon to OR/CA Border	28.0	21.5	-	-	None
OR/CA Border to U.S./Mexico Border	27.0	20.5	-	-	None

TABLE 1. Commercial troll management Alternatives adopted by the Council for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2011. (Page 8 of 10)

**C. REQUIREMENTS, DEFINITIONS, RESTRICTIONS, OR EXCEPTIONS**

C.1. Compliance with Minimum Size or Other Special Restrictions: All salmon on board a vessel must meet the minimum size, landing/possession limit, or other special requirements for the area being fished and the area in which they are landed if the area is open. Salmon may be landed in an area that has been closed more than 96 hours only if they meet the minimum size, landing/possession limit, or other special requirements for the area in which they were caught. Salmon may be landed in an area that has been closed less than 96 hours only if they meet the minimum size, landing/possession limit, or other special requirements for the areas in which they were caught and landed.

States may require fish landing/receiving tickets be kept on board the vessel for 90 days after landing to account for all previous salmon landings.

C.2. Gear Restrictions:

- a. Salmon may be taken only by hook and line using single point, single shank, barbless hooks.
- b. Cape Falcon, Oregon, to the OR/CA border: No more than 4 spreads are allowed per line.
- c. OR/CA border to U.S./Mexico border: No more than 6 lines are allowed per vessel, and barbless circle hooks are required when fishing with bait by any means other than trolling.

C.3. Gear Definitions:

*Trolling defined:* Fishing from a boat or floating device that is making way by means of a source of power, other than drifting by means of the prevailing water current or weather conditions.

*Troll fishing gear defined:* One or more lines that drag hooks behind a moving fishing vessel. In that portion of the fishery management area (FMA) off Oregon and Washington, the line or lines must be affixed to the vessel and must not be intentionally disengaged from the vessel at any time during the fishing operation.

*Spread defined:* A single leader connected to an individual lure and/or bait.

*Circle hook defined:* A hook with a generally circular shape and a point which turns inward, pointing directly to the shank at a 90° angle.

C.4. Transit Through Closed Areas with Salmon on Board: It is unlawful for a vessel to have troll or recreational gear in the water while transiting any area closed to fishing for a certain species of salmon, while possessing that species of salmon; however, fishing for species other than salmon is not prohibited if the area is open for such species, and no salmon are in possession.

C.5. Control Zone Definitions:

- a. *Cape Flattery Control Zone* - The area from Cape Flattery (48°23'00" N. lat.) to the northern boundary of the U.S. EEZ; and the area from Cape Flattery south to Cape Alava (48°10'00" N. lat.) and east of 125°05'00" W. long.
- b. *Mandatory Yelloweye Rockfish Conservation Area* – The area in Washington Marine Catch Area 3 from 48°00.00' N. lat.; 125°14.00' W. long. to 48°02.00' N. lat.; 125°14.00' W. long. and connecting back to 48°00.00' N. lat.; 125°16.50' W. long. and connecting back to 48°00.00' N. lat.; 125°14.00' W. long.
- c. *Columbia Control Zone* - An area at the Columbia River mouth, bounded on the west by a line running northeast/southwest between the red lighted Buoy #4 (46°13'35" N. lat., 124°06'50" W. long.) and the green lighted Buoy #7 (46°15'09' N. lat., 124°06'16" W. long.); on the east, by the Buoy #10 line which bears north/south at 357° true from the south jetty at 46°14'00" N. lat., 124°03'07" W. long. to its intersection with the north jetty; on the north, by a line running northeast/southwest between the green lighted Buoy #7 to the tip of the north jetty (46°15'48" N. lat., 124°05'20" W. long.), and then along the north jetty to the point of intersection with the Buoy #10 line; and, on the south, by a line running northeast/southwest between the red lighted Buoy #4 and tip of the south jetty (46°14'03" N. lat., 124°04'05" W. long.), and then along the south jetty to the point of intersection with the Buoy #10 line.
- d. *Klamath Control Zone* - The ocean area at the Klamath River mouth bounded on the north by 41°38'48" N. lat. (approximately six nautical miles north of the Klamath River mouth); on the west, by 124°23'00" W. long. (approximately 12 nautical miles off shore); and on the south, by 41°26'48" N. lat. (approximately six nautical miles south of the Klamath River mouth).

TABLE 1. Commercial troll management Alternatives adopted by the Council for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2011. (Page 9 of 10)
<b>C. REQUIREMENTS, DEFINITIONS, RESTRICTIONS, OR EXCEPTIONS (continued)</b>

C.6. Notification When Unsafe Conditions Prevent Compliance with Regulations: If prevented by unsafe weather conditions or mechanical problems from meeting special management area landing restrictions, vessels must notify the U.S. Coast Guard and receive acknowledgment of such notification prior to leaving the area. This notification shall include the name of the vessel, port where delivery will be made, approximate amount of salmon (by species) on board, the estimated time of arrival, and the specific reason the vessel is not able to meet special management area landing restrictions.

In addition to contacting the U.S. Coast Guard, vessels fishing south of the Oregon/California border must notify CDFG within one hour of leaving the management area by calling 800-889-8346 and providing the same information as reported to the U.S. Coast Guard. All salmon must be offloaded within 24 hours of reaching port.

C.7. Incidental Halibut Harvest: During authorized periods, the operator of a vessel that has been issued an incidental halibut harvest license may retain Pacific halibut caught incidentally in Area 2A while trolling for salmon. Halibut retained must be no less than 32 inches in total length, measured from the tip of the lower jaw with the mouth closed to the extreme end of the middle of the tail, and must be landed with the head on. License applications for incidental harvest must be obtained from the International Pacific Halibut Commission (phone: 206-634-1838). Applicants must apply prior to April 1 of each year. Incidental harvest is authorized only during May and June troll seasons and after June 30 if quota remains and if announced on the NMFS hotline (phone: 800-662-9825). ODFW and Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife (WDFW) will monitor landings. If the landings are projected to exceed the 25,035 pound preseason allocation or the total Area 2A non-Indian commercial halibut allocation, NMFS will take inseason action to prohibit retention of halibut in the non-Indian salmon troll fishery.

*Alternative I:* Beginning May 1, license holders may land no more than one Pacific halibut per each 2 Chinook, except one Pacific halibut may be landed without meeting the ratio requirement, and no more than 35 halibut may be landed per trip. Pacific halibut retained must be no less than 32 inches in total length (with head on).

*Alternative II:* Beginning May 1, license holders may land no more than one Pacific halibut per each 3 Chinook, except one Pacific halibut may be landed without meeting the ratio requirement, and no more than 35 halibut may be landed per trip. Pacific halibut retained must be no less than 32 inches in total length (with head on).

*Alternative III:* Beginning May 1, license holders may land no more than one Pacific halibut per each 4 Chinook, except one Pacific halibut may be landed without meeting the ratio requirement, and no more than 25 halibut may be landed per trip. Pacific halibut retained must be no less than 32 inches in total length (with head on).

A "C-shaped" yelloweye rockfish conservation area is an area to be voluntarily avoided for salmon trolling. NMFS and the Council request salmon trollers voluntarily avoid this area in order to protect yelloweye rockfish. The area is defined in the Pacific Council Halibut Catch Sharing Plan in the North Coast subarea (Washington marine area 3), with the following coordinates in the order listed:

48°18' N. lat.; 125°18' W. long.;  
 48°18' N. lat.; 124°59' W. long.;  
 48°11' N. lat.; 124°59' W. long.;  
 48°11' N. lat.; 125°11' W. long.;  
 48°04' N. lat.; 125°11' W. long.;  
 48°04' N. lat.; 124°59' W. long.;  
 48°00' N. lat.; 124°59' W. long.;  
 48°00' N. lat.; 125°18' W. long.;  
 and connecting back to 48°18' N. lat.; 125°18' W. long.

TABLE 1. Commercial troll management Alternatives adopted by the Council for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2011. (Page 10 of 10)
<b>C. REQUIREMENTS, DEFINITIONS, RESTRICTIONS, OR EXCEPTIONS (continued)</b>

- C.8. Inseason Management: In addition to standard inseason actions or modifications already noted under the season description, the following inseason guidance is provided to NMFS:
- a. Chinook remaining from the May through June non-Indian commercial troll harvest guideline north of Cape Falcon may be transferred to the July through September harvest guideline on a fishery impact equivalent basis.
  - b. Chinook remaining from the June and/or July non-Indian commercial troll quotas in the Oregon KMZ may be transferred to the Chinook quota for the next open period on a fishery impact equivalent basis.
  - c. Chinook remaining from the June non-Indian commercial troll quota in the Fort Bragg area may be transferred to the July Fort Bragg quota on a fishery impact equivalent basis.
  - d. NMFS may transfer fish between the recreational and commercial fisheries north of Cape Falcon on a fishery impact equivalent basis if there is agreement among the areas' representatives on the Salmon Advisory Subpanel (SAS).
  - e. At the March 2012 meeting, the Council will consider inseason recommendations for special regulations for any experimental fisheries (proposals must meet Council protocol and be received in November 2011).
  - f. If retention of unmarked coho is permitted by inseason action, the allowable coho quota will be adjusted to ensure preseason projected mortality of critical stocks is not exceeded.
  - g. Landing limits may be modified inseason to sustain season length and keep harvest within overall quotas.
- C.9. State Waters Fisheries: Consistent with Council management objectives:
- a. The State of Oregon may establish additional late-season fisheries in state waters.
  - b. The State of California may establish limited fisheries in selected state waters. Check state regulations for details.
- C.10. For the purposes of California Department of Fish and Game (CDFG) Code, Section 8232.5, the definition of the Klamath Management Zone (KMZ) for the ocean salmon season shall be that area from Humbug Mt., Oregon, to Horse Mt., California.

TABLE 2. Recreational management Alternatives adopted by the Council for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2011. (Page 1 of 9)		
A. SEASON ALTERNATIVE DESCRIPTIONS		
ALTERNATIVE I	ALTERNATIVE II	ALTERNATIVE III
North of Cape Falcon	North of Cape Falcon	North of Cape Falcon
Supplemental Management Information	Supplemental Management Information	Supplemental Management Information
<p>1. Overall non-Indian TAC: 97,000 (non-mark-selective equivalent of 90,000) Chinook and 95,000 coho marked with a healed adipose fin clip (marked).</p> <p>2. Recreational TAC: 52,000 (non-mark selective equivalent of 45,000) Chinook and 79,800 marked coho; all retained coho must be marked.</p> <p>3. Trade of Chinook or coho between non-Indian commercial and recreational fisheries: May be considered at the April Council meeting.</p> <p>4. No Area 4B add-on fishery.</p> <p>5. Buoy 10 fishery opens Aug. 1 with an expected landed catch of 6,000 marked coho in August and September.</p> <p>6. Overall Chinook and/or coho TACs may need to be reduced or fisheries adjusted to meet NMFS ESA guidance, FMP requirements, upon conclusion of negotiations in the North of Falcon forum, or upon receipt of preseason catch and abundance expectations for Canadian and Alaskan fisheries.</p>	<p>1. Overall non-Indian TAC: 77,000 (non-mark-selective equivalent of 70,000) Chinook and 80,000 coho marked with a healed adipose fin clip (marked).</p> <p>2. Recreational TAC: 42,000 (non-mark selective equivalent of 35,000) Chinook and 67,200 marked coho; all retained coho must be marked.</p> <p>3. Trade of Chinook or coho between non-Indian commercial and recreational fisheries: May be considered at the April Council meeting.</p> <p>4. No Area 4B add-on fishery.</p> <p>5. Buoy 10 fishery opens Aug. 1 with an expected landed catch of 6,000 marked coho in August and September.</p> <p>6. Overall Chinook and/or coho TACs may need to be reduced or fisheries adjusted to meet NMFS ESA guidance, FMP requirements, upon conclusion of negotiations in the North of Falcon forum, or upon receipt of preseason catch and abundance expectations for Canadian and Alaskan fisheries.</p>	<p>1. Overall non-Indian TAC: 57,000 (non-mark-selective equivalent of 50,000) Chinook and <b>a quota equivalent to 65,000 coho marked</b> with a healed adipose fin clip (marked).</p> <p>2. Recreational TAC: 32,000 (non-mark selective equivalent of 25,000) Chinook and 54,600 marked coho; all retained coho must be marked.</p> <p>3. Trade of Chinook or coho between non-Indian commercial and recreational fisheries: May be considered at the April Council meeting.</p> <p>4. Area 4B add-on fishery of with a quota of 4,000 marked coho following the closure of the Neah Bay fishery (C.6).</p> <p>5. Buoy 10 fishery opens Aug. 1 with an expected landed catch of 7,000 marked coho in August and September.</p> <p>6. Overall Chinook and/or coho TACs may need to be reduced or fisheries adjusted to meet NMFS ESA guidance, FMP requirements, upon conclusion of negotiations in the North of Falcon forum, or upon receipt of preseason catch and abundance expectations for Canadian and Alaskan fisheries.</p>
<p><b>U.S./Canada Border to Leadbetter Point</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>June 4 through earlier of June 25 or a <b>coastwide marked Chinook quota of 12,000</b> (equivalent to a 5,000 non-selective Chinook quota) (C.5).</li> </ul> <p>Seven days per week. Two fish per day, all salmon except coho, <b>all Chinook must be marked with a healed adipose fin clip (C.1)</b>. Chinook 24-inch total length minimum size limit (B). See gear restrictions (C.2). Inseason management may be used to sustain season length and keep harvest within the overall Chinook recreational TAC for north of Cape Falcon (C.5).</p>	<p><b>U.S./Canada Border to Leadbetter Point</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>June 11 through earlier of June 30 or a coastwide <b>marked Chinook quota of 12,000</b>(C.5).</li> </ul> <p>Seven days per week. Two fish per day, all salmon except coho, <b>all Chinook must be marked with a healed adipose fin clip (C.1)</b>. Chinook 24-inch total length minimum size limit (B). See gear restrictions (C.2). Inseason management may be used to sustain season length and keep harvest within the overall Chinook recreational TAC for north of Cape Falcon (C.5).</p>	
<p><b>Leadbetter Point to Cape Falcon</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>June 11 through earlier of June 25 or a <b>coastwide marked Chinook quota of 12,000</b> (equivalent to a 5,000 non-selective Chinook quota) (C.5).</li> </ul> <p>Seven days per week. Two fish per day, all salmon except coho, <b>all Chinook must be marked with a healed adipose fin clip (C.1)</b>. Chinook 24-inch total length minimum size limit (B). See gear restrictions (C.2). Inseason management may be used to sustain season length and keep harvest within the overall Chinook recreational TAC for north of Cape Falcon (C.5).</p>	<p><b>Leadbetter Point to Cape Falcon</b></p> <p>Same as Alternative 1</p>	

TABLE 2. Recreational management Alternatives adopted by the Council for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2011. (Page 2 of 9)		
A. SEASON ALTERNATIVE DESCRIPTIONS		
ALTERNATIVE I	ALTERNATIVE II	ALTERNATIVE III
<p><b>U.S./Canada Border to Cape Alava (Neah Bay)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>June 26 through earlier of September 18 or 8,300 marked coho subarea quota with a subarea guideline of 4,400 Chinook (C.5).</li> </ul> <p>Seven days per week. All salmon except no chum beginning August 1; two fish per day plus two additional pink salmon; all retained coho must be marked (C.1). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). Inseason management may be used to sustain season length and keep harvest within the overall Chinook recreational TAC for north of Cape Falcon (C.5).</p>	<p><b>U.S./Canada Border to Cape Alava (Neah Bay)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>July 1 through earlier of September 18 or 6,990 marked coho subarea quota with a subarea guideline of 3,300 Chinook (C.5).</li> </ul> <p>Seven days per week. All salmon except no chum beginning August 1; two fish per day, no more than one of which can be a Chinook plus one additional pink salmon; all retained coho must be marked (C.1). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). Inseason management may be used to sustain season length and keep harvest within the overall Chinook recreational TAC for north of Cape Falcon (C.5).</p>	<p><b>U.S./Canada Border to Cape Alava (Neah Bay)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>June 24 through earlier of September 18 or 4,940 marked coho subarea quota with subarea guidelines of 1,340 marked Chinook prior to July 23 and 2,200 non-mark selective Chinook thereafter. (C.5).</li> </ul> <p>Tuesday through Saturday. All salmon, two fish per day; beginning July 26 no more than one Chinook can be retained. All coho must be marked. All Chinook must be marked prior to July 24 (C.1). See gear restrictions (C.2). Beginning August 1, Chinook non-retention east of the Bonilla-Tatoosh line (C.4.a) during Council managed ocean fishery. Inseason management may be used to sustain season length and keep harvest within the overall Chinook recreational TAC for north of Cape Falcon (C.5).</p>
<p><b>Cape Alava to Queets River (La Push Subarea)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>June 26 through earlier of September 18 or 2,020 marked coho subarea quota with a subarea guideline of 1,850 Chinook (C.5).</li> <li>September 24 through earlier of October 9 or 50 marked coho quota or 50 Chinook quota (C.5) in the area north of 47°50'00 N. lat. and south of 48°00'00" N. lat.</li> </ul> <p>Seven days per week. All salmon; two fish per day plus two additional pink salmon; all retained coho must be marked (C.1). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). Inseason management may be used to sustain season length and keep harvest within the overall Chinook recreational TAC for north of Cape Falcon (C.5).</p>	<p><b>Cape Alava to Queets River (La Push Subarea)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>July 1 through earlier of September 18 or 1,700 marked coho subarea quota with a subarea guideline of 1,450 Chinook (C.5).</li> <li>September 24 through earlier of October 9 or 50 marked coho quota or 50 Chinook quota (C.5) in the area north of 47°50'00 N. lat. and south of 48°00'00" N. lat.</li> </ul> <p>Seven days per week. All salmon; two fish per day, no more than one of which can be a Chinook plus one additional pink salmon; all retained coho must be marked (C.1). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). Inseason management may be used to sustain season length and keep harvest within the overall Chinook recreational TAC for north of Cape Falcon (C.5).</p>	<p><b>Cape Alava to Queets River (La Push Subarea)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>June 24 through earlier of September 18 or 1,420 marked coho subarea quota with subarea guidelines of 560 marked Chinook prior to July 23 and 900 non-mark selective Chinook thereafter. (C.5).</li> <li>September 24 through earlier of October 9 or 50 marked coho quota or 50 Chinook quota (C.5) in the area north of 47°50'00 N. lat. and south of 48°00'00" N. lat.</li> </ul> <p>Tuesday through Saturday. All salmon, two fish per day; beginning July 26 no more than one Chinook can be retained. All coho must be marked. All Chinook must be marked prior to July 24 (C.1). See gear restrictions (C.2). Inseason management may be used to sustain season length and keep harvest within the overall Chinook recreational TAC for north of Cape Falcon (C.5).</p>

TABLE 2. Recreational management Alternatives adopted by the Council for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2011. (Page 3 of 9)		
A. SEASON ALTERNATIVE DESCRIPTIONS		
ALTERNATIVE I	ALTERNATIVE II	ALTERNATIVE III
<p><b>Queets River to Leadbetter Point (Westport Subarea)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>June 26 through earlier of September 18 or 29,530 marked coho subarea quota with a subarea guideline of 23,400 Chinook (C.5).</li> </ul> <p>Sunday through Thursday. All salmon, two fish per day plus two additional pink salmon; all retained coho must be marked (C.1). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). Grays Harbor Zone closed beginning August 1 (C.4.b). Inseason management may be used to sustain season length and keep harvest within the overall Chinook recreational TAC for north of Cape Falcon (C.5).</p>	<p><b>Queets River to Leadbetter Point (Westport Subarea)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>July 3 through earlier of September 18 or 24,860 marked coho subarea quota with a subarea guideline of 17,500 Chinook (C.5).</li> </ul> <p>Sunday through Thursday. All salmon, two fish per day, no more than one of which can be a Chinook plus one additional pink salmon; all retained coho must be marked (C.1). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). Grays Harbor Zone closed beginning August 1 (C.4.b). Inseason management may be used to sustain season length and keep harvest within the overall Chinook recreational TAC for north of Cape Falcon (C.5).</p>	<p><b>Queets River to Leadbetter Point (Westport Subarea)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>June 26 through earlier of September 18 or 20,890 marked coho subarea quota with subarea guidelines of 7,000 marked Chinook prior to July 22 and 11,675 non-mark selective Chinook thereafter (C.5).</li> </ul> <p>Sunday through Thursday. All salmon, two fish per day; beginning July 24 no more than one Chinook can be retained. All coho must be marked. All Chinook must be marked prior to July 22 (C.1). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). Inseason management may be used to sustain season length and keep harvest within the overall Chinook recreational TAC for north of Cape Falcon (C.5).</p>
<p><b>Leadbetter Point to Cape Falcon (Columbia River Subarea)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>June 26 through earlier of September 30 or 39,900 marked coho subarea quota with a subarea guideline of 10,300 Chinook (C.5).</li> </ul> <p>Seven days per week. All salmon, two fish per day. All retained coho must be marked (C.1). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). Columbia Control Zone closed (C.4.c). Inseason management may be used to sustain season length and keep harvest within the overall Chinook recreational TAC for north of Cape Falcon (C.5).</p>	<p><b>Leadbetter Point to Cape Falcon (Columbia River Subarea)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>June 26 through earlier of September 30 or 33,600 marked coho subarea quota with a subarea guideline of 7,700 Chinook (C.5).</li> </ul> <p>Seven days per week. All salmon, two fish per day, no more than one of which can be a Chinook. All retained coho must be marked (C.1). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). Columbia Control Zone closed (C.4.c). Inseason management may be used to sustain season length and keep harvest within the overall Chinook recreational TAC for north of Cape Falcon (C.5).</p>	<p><b>Leadbetter Point to Cape Falcon (Columbia River Subarea)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>July 3 through earlier of September 30 or 27,300 marked coho subarea quota with subarea guidelines of 3,100 marked Chinook prior to July 22 and 5,175 non-mark selective Chinook thereafter (C.5).</li> </ul> <p>Seven days per week in July and September; Sunday through Thursday in August. All salmon, two fish per day; beginning July 23 no more than one Chinook can be retained. All coho must be marked. All Chinook must be marked prior to July 22 (C.1). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). Columbia Control Zone closed (C.4.c). Inseason management may be used to sustain season length and keep harvest within the overall Chinook recreational TAC for north of Cape Falcon (C.5).</p>



TABLE 2. Recreational management Alternatives adopted by the Council for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2011. (Page 4 of 9)		
A. SEASON ALTERNATIVE DESCRIPTIONS		
South of Cape Falcon	South of Cape Falcon	South of Cape Falcon
ALTERNATIVE I	ALTERNATIVE II	ALTERNATIVE III
Supplemental Management Information	Supplemental Management Information	Supplemental Management Information
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Sacramento River Basin recreational fishery catch assumption: 61,100 adult Sacramento River fall Chinook.</li> <li>2. Sacramento River fall Chinook spawning escapement of 375,300 adults.</li> <li>3. Klamath River recreational fishery allocation: 7,800 adult Klamath River fall Chinook.</li> <li>4. Klamath tribal allocation: 34,800 adult Klamath River fall Chinook.</li> <li>5. Overall recreational TAC: 21,500 marked coho.</li> <li>6. Fisheries may need to be adjusted to meet NMFS ESA consultation standards, FMP requirements, other management objectives, or upon receipt of new allocation recommendations from the California Fish and Game Commission.</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Sacramento River Basin recreational fishery catch assumption: 61,300 adult Sacramento River fall Chinook.</li> <li>2. Sacramento River fall Chinook spawning escapement of 376,800 adults.</li> <li>3. Klamath River recreational fishery allocation: 9,100 adult Klamath River fall Chinook.</li> <li>4. Klamath tribal allocation: 34,600 adult Klamath River fall Chinook.</li> <li>5. Overall recreational coho TAC: 15,000 marked coho and 3,000 non-mark-selective quotas.</li> <li>6. Fisheries may need to be adjusted to meet NMFS ESA consultation standards, FMP requirements, other management objectives, or upon receipt of new allocation recommendations from the California Fish and Game Commission.</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sacramento River Basin recreational fishery catch assumption: 60,000 adult Sacramento River fall Chinook.</li> <li>2. Sacramento River fall Chinook spawning escapement of 368,700 adults.</li> <li>3. Klamath River recreational fishery allocation: 9,100 adult Klamath River fall Chinook.</li> <li>4. Klamath tribal allocation: 34,500 adult Klamath River fall Chinook.</li> <li>5. Overall recreational coho TAC: 10,500 non-mark-selective coho quota.</li> <li>6. Fisheries may need to be adjusted to meet NMFS ESA consultation standards, FMP requirements, other management objectives, or upon receipt of new allocation recommendations from the California Fish and Game Commission.</li> </ol>

TABLE 2. Recreational management Alternatives adopted by the Council for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2011. (Page 5 of 9)		
A. SEASON ALTERNATIVE DESCRIPTIONS		
South of Cape Falcon	South of Cape Falcon	South of Cape Falcon
ALTERNATIVE I	ALTERNATIVE II	ALTERNATIVE III
<p><b>Cape Falcon to Humbug Mt.</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Except as provided below during the all-salmon mark-selective coho fishery, the season will be March 15 through October 31 (C.6).</li> </ul> <p>All salmon except coho; two fish per day (C.1). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>All-salmon mark-selective coho fishery: Cape Falcon to OR/CA Border: June 25 through earlier of September 5 or a landed catch of 21,500 marked coho. The all salmon except coho season reopens the earlier of September 6 or attainment of the coho quota.</li> </ul> <p>Seven days per week. All salmon, two fish per day. All retained coho must be marked (C.1).</p> <p>Fishing in the Stonewall Bank yelloweye rockfish conservation area restricted to trolling only on days the all depth recreational halibut fishery is open (call the halibut fishing hotline 1-800-662-9825 for specific dates) (C.3.b, C.4.d). Open days may be adjusted inseason to utilize the available quota (C.5).</p> <p>In 2012, the season between Cape Falcon and Humbug Mt. will open March 15 for all salmon except coho, two fish per day (B, C.1, C.2, C.3).</p>	<p><b>Cape Falcon to Humbug Mt.</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Except as provided below during the all-salmon mark-selective <b>and non-mark-selective coho fisheries</b>, the season will be March 15 through September 30 (C.6).</li> </ul> <p>All salmon except coho; two fish per day (C.1). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cape Falcon to Humbug Mt. all-salmon mark-selective coho fishery: July 2 through earlier of August 13 or a landed catch of 15,000 marked coho.</li> </ul> <p>Seven days per week. All salmon, two fish per day. All retained coho must be marked (C.1). Any remainder of the mark selective coho quota will be transferred on an impact neutral basis to the September non-selective coho quota listed below. The all salmon except coho season reopens the earlier of August 14 or attainment of the coho quota, through August 31.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cape Falcon to Humbug Mt. <b>non-mark-selective coho fishery</b>: September 1 through the earlier of September 10 or a landed catch of 3,000 <b>non-mark-selective coho quota (C.5)</b>.</li> </ul> <p>Thursday through Saturday. All salmon, two fish per day. The all salmon except coho season reopens the earlier of September 11 or attainment of the coho quota (C.5).</p> <p>Fishing in the Stonewall Bank yelloweye rockfish conservation area restricted to trolling only on days the all depth recreational halibut fishery is open (call the halibut fishing hotline 1-800-662-9825 for specific dates) (C.3.b, C.4.d). Open days may be adjusted inseason to utilize the available quota (C.5).</p> <p>In 2012, same as Alternative I.</p>	<p><b>Cape Falcon to Humbug Mt.</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Except as provided below during the all-salmon <b>non-mark-selective coho fishery</b>, the season will be March 15 through September 10 (C.6).</li> </ul> <p>Seven days per week. All salmon except coho; two fish per day (C.1). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cape Falcon to Humbug Mt. <b>non-mark-selective coho fishery</b>: August 18 through the earlier of September 10 or a landed catch of 10,500 <b>non-mark-selective coho quota</b>.</li> </ul> <p>Thursday through Saturday. All salmon, two fish per day. The all salmon except coho season will reopen if the coho quota is attained prior to September 10.</p> <p>Fishing in the Stonewall Bank yelloweye rockfish conservation area restricted to trolling only on days the all depth recreational halibut fishery is open (call the halibut fishing hotline 1-800-662-9825 for specific dates) (C.3.b, C.4.d). Open days may be adjusted inseason to utilize the available quota (C.5).</p> <p>In 2012, same as Alternative I.</p>

TABLE 2. Recreational management Alternatives adopted by the Council for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2011. (Page 6 of 9)		
A. SEASON ALTERNATIVE DESCRIPTIONS		
ALTERNATIVE I	ALTERNATIVE II	ALTERNATIVE III
<b>Humbug Mt. to OR/CA Border. (Oregon KMZ)</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Except as provided above during the all-salmon mark-selective coho fishery, the season will be May 7 through September 5 (C.6).</li> </ul> <p>Seven days per week. All salmon except coho, two fish per day except as noted above in the all-salmon mark-selective coho fishery (C.1). Chinook minimum size limit of 24 inches total length (B). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3).</p>	<b>Humbug Mt. to OR/CA Border. (Oregon KMZ)</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>May 21 through September 5 (C.6).</li> </ul> <p>Seven days per week. All salmon except coho, two fish per day (C.1). Chinook minimum size limit of 24 inches total length (B). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3).</p>	<b>Humbug Mt. to OR/CA Border. (Oregon KMZ)</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>May 28 through September 5 (C.6).</li> </ul> <p>Seven days per week. All salmon except coho, two fish per day (C.1). Chinook minimum size limit of 24 inches total length (B). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3).</p>
<b>OR/CA Border to Horse Mt. (California KMZ)</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>May 7 through September 5 (C.6).</li> </ul> <p>Seven days per week. All salmon except coho, two fish per day (C.1). Chinook minimum size limit of 24 inches total length (B). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). Klamath Control Zone closed in August (C.4.e). See California State regulations for additional closures adjacent to the Smith, Eel, and Klamath rivers.</p>	<b>OR/CA Border to Horse Mt. (California KMZ)</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>May 21 through September 5 (C.6).</li> </ul> <p>Seven days per week. All salmon except coho, two fish per day (C.1). Chinook minimum size limit of 24 inches total length (B). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). Klamath Control Zone closed in August (C.4.e). See California State regulations for additional closures adjacent to the Smith, Eel, and Klamath rivers.</p>	<b>OR/CA Border to Horse Mt. (California KMZ)</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>May 28 through September 5 (C.6).</li> </ul> <p>Seven days per week. All salmon except coho, two fish per day (C.1). Chinook minimum size limit of 24 inches total length (B). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). Klamath Control Zone closed in August (C.4.e). See California State regulations for additional closures adjacent to the Smith, Eel, and Klamath rivers.</p>
<b>Horse Mt. to Point Arena (Fort Bragg)</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>April 2 through November 13.</li> </ul> <p>Seven days per week. All salmon except coho, two fish per day (C.1). Chinook minimum size limit of 24 inches total length (B). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3).</p> <p>In 2012, season opens February 18 for all salmon except coho, two fish per day (C.1). Chinook minimum size limit of 24 inches total length (B); and the same gear restrictions as in 2011 (C.2, C.3).</p>	<b>Horse Mt. to Point Arena (Fort Bragg)</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>April 2 through October 16.</li> </ul> <p>Seven days per week. All salmon except coho, two fish per day (C.1). Chinook minimum size limit of 24 inches total length (B). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3).</p> <p>In 2012, season opens March 17 for all salmon except coho, two fish per day (C.1). Chinook minimum size limit of 24 inches total length (B); and the same gear restrictions as in 2011 (C.2, C.3).</p>	<b>Horse Mt. to Point Arena (Fort Bragg)</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>April 2 through September 18.</li> </ul> <p>Seven days per week. All salmon except coho, two fish per day (C.1). Chinook minimum size limit of 24 inches total length (B). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3).</p> <p>In 2012, season opens April 7 for all salmon except coho, two fish per day (C.1). Chinook minimum size limit of 24 inches total length (B); and the same gear restrictions as in 2011 (C.2, C.3).</p>
<b>Point Arena to Pigeon Point (San Francisco)</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>April 2 through November 13.</li> </ul> <p>Seven days per week. All salmon except coho, two fish per day (C.1). Chinook minimum size limit of 24 inches total length (B). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3).</p> <p>In 2012, season opens April 7 for all salmon except coho, two fish per day (C.1). Chinook minimum size limit of 24 inches total length (B); and the same gear restrictions as in 2011 (C.2, C.3).</p>	<b>Point Arena to Pigeon Point (San Francisco)</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>April 2 through October 16.</li> </ul> <p>Seven days per week. All salmon except coho, two fish per day (C.1). Chinook minimum size limit of 24 inches total length (B). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3).</p> <p>In 2012, same as Alternative I.</p>	<b>Point Arena to Pigeon Point (San Francisco)</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>April 2 through September 18.</li> </ul> <p>Seven days per week. All salmon except coho, two fish per day (C.1). Chinook minimum size limit of 24 inches total length (B). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3).</p> <p>In 2012, same as Alternative I.</p>
<p>State regulations require all salmon be made available to a CDFG representative for sampling immediately at port of landing. Any person in possession of a salmon with a missing adipose fin, upon request by an authorized agent or employee of the CDFG, shall immediately relinquish the head of the salmon to the state. (California Fish and Game Code §8226)</p>		

TABLE 2. Recreational management Alternatives adopted by the Council for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2011. (Page 7 of 9)		
A. SEASON ALTERNATIVE DESCRIPTIONS		
ALTERNATIVE I	ALTERNATIVE II	ALTERNATIVE III
<b>Pigeon Point to U.S./Mexico Border (Monterey South)</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>April 2 through October 2.</li> </ul> Seven days per week. All salmon except coho, two fish per day (C.1). Chinook minimum size limit of 24 inches total length (B). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3).  In 2012, season opens April 7 for all salmon except coho, two fish per day (C.1). Chinook minimum size limit of 24 inches total length (B); and the same gear restrictions as in 2011 (C.2, C.3).	<b>Pigeon Point to U.S./Mexico Border (Monterey)</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>April 2 through September 18.</li> </ul> Seven days per week. All salmon except coho, two fish per day (C.1). Chinook minimum size limit of 24 inches total length (B). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3).  In 2012, same as Alternative I.	<b>Pigeon Point to U.S./Mexico Border (Monterey)</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>April 2 through September 5.</li> </ul> Seven days per week. All salmon except coho, two fish per day (C.1). Chinook minimum size limit of 24 inches total length (B). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3).  In 2012, same as Alternative I.
State regulations require all salmon be made available to a CDFG representative for sampling immediately at port of landing. Any person in possession of a salmon with a missing adipose fin, upon request by an authorized agent or employee of the CDFG, shall immediately relinquish the head of the salmon to the state. (California Fish and Game Code §8226)		

<b>B. MINIMUM SIZE (Inches) (See C.1)</b>
---

Area (when open)	Chinook	Coho	Pink
North of Cape Falcon	24.0	16.0	None
Cape Falcon to OR/CA Border	24.0	16.0	None
OR/CA Border to U.S./Mexico Border.	24.0	-	24.0

<b>C. REQUIREMENTS, DEFINITIONS, RESTRICTIONS, OR EXCEPTIONS</b>
--

C.1. Compliance with Minimum Size and Other Special Restrictions: All salmon on board a vessel must meet the minimum size or other special requirements for the area being fished and the area in which they are landed if that area is open. Salmon may be landed in an area that is closed only if they meet the minimum size or other special requirements for the area in which they were caught.

*Ocean Boat Limits:* Off the coast of Washington, Oregon, and California, each fisher aboard a vessel may continue to use angling gear until the combined daily limits of salmon for all licensed and juvenile anglers aboard has been attained (additional state restrictions may apply).

TABLE 2. Recreational management Alternatives adopted by the Council for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2011. (Page 8 of 9)
<b>C. REQUIREMENTS, DEFINITIONS, RESTRICTIONS, OR EXCEPTIONS</b>

- C.2. **Gear Restrictions:** Salmon may be taken only by hook and line using barbless hooks. All persons fishing for salmon, and all persons fishing from a boat with salmon on board, must meet the gear restrictions listed below for specific areas or seasons.
- a. *U.S./Canada Border to Point Conception, California:* No more than one rod may be used per angler; and no more than two single point, single shank barbless hooks are required for all fishing gear. [Note: ODFW regulations in the state-water fishery off Tillamook Bay may allow the use of barbed hooks to be consistent with inside regulations.]
  - b. *Horse Mt., California, to Point Conception, California:* Single point, single shank, barbless circle hooks (see gear definitions below) are required when fishing with bait by any means other than trolling, and no more than two such hooks shall be used. When angling with two hooks, the distance between the hooks must not exceed five inches when measured from the top of the eye of the top hook to the inner base of the curve of the lower hook, and both hooks must be permanently tied in place (hard tied). Circle hooks are not required when artificial lures are used without bait.
- C.3. **Gear Definitions:**
- a. *Recreational fishing gear defined:* Angling tackle consisting of a line with no more than one artificial lure and/or natural bait attached. Off Oregon and Washington, the line must be attached to a rod and reel held by hand or closely attended; the rod and reel must be held by hand while playing a hooked fish. No person may use more than one rod and line while fishing off Oregon or Washington. Off California, the line must be attached to a rod and reel held by hand or closely attended; weights directly attached to a line may not exceed four pounds (1.8 kg). While fishing off California north of Point Conception, no person fishing for salmon, and no person fishing from a boat with salmon on board, may use more than one rod and line. Fishing includes any activity which can reasonably be expected to result in the catching, taking, or harvesting of fish.
  - b. *Trolling defined:* Angling from a boat or floating device that is making way by means of a source of power, other than drifting by means of the prevailing water current or weather conditions.
  - c. *Circle hook defined:* A hook with a generally circular shape and a point which turns inward, pointing directly to the shank at a 90° angle.
- C.4. **Control Zone Definitions:**
- a. *The Bonilla-Tatoosh Line:* A line running from the western end of Cape Flattery to Tatoosh Island Lighthouse (48°23'30" N. lat., 124°44'12" W. long.) to the buoy adjacent to Duntze Rock (48°28'00" N. lat., 124°45'00" W. long.), then in a straight line to Bonilla Point (48°35'30" N. lat., 124°43'00" W. long.) on Vancouver Island, British Columbia.
  - b. *Grays Harbor Control Zone* - The area defined by a line drawn from the Westport Lighthouse (46° 53'18" N. lat., 124° 07'01" W. long.) to Buoy #2 (46° 52'42" N. lat., 124°12'42" W. long.) to Buoy #3 (46° 55'00" N. lat., 124°14'48" W. long.) to the Grays Harbor north jetty (46° 36'00" N. lat., 124°10'51" W. long.).
  - c. *Columbia Control Zone:* An area at the Columbia River mouth, bounded on the west by a line running northeast/southwest between the red lighted Buoy #4 (46°13'35" N. lat., 124°06'50" W. long.) and the green lighted Buoy #7 (46°15'09" N. lat., 124°06'16" W. long.); on the east, by the Buoy #10 line which bears north/south at 357° true from the south jetty at 46°14'00" N. lat., 124°03'07" W. long. to its intersection with the north jetty; on the north, by a line running northeast/southwest between the green lighted Buoy #7 to the tip of the north jetty (46°15'48" N. lat., 124°05'20" W. long. and then along the north jetty to the point of intersection with the Buoy #10 line; and on the south, by a line running northeast/southwest between the red lighted Buoy #4 and tip of the south jetty (46°14'03" N. lat., 124°04'05" W. long.), and then along the south jetty to the point of intersection with the Buoy #10 line.
  - d. *Stonewall Bank Yelloweye Rockfish Conservation Area:* The area defined by the following coordinates in the order listed:  
44°37.46' N. lat.; 124°24.92' W. long.;  
44°37.46' N. lat.; 124°23.63' W. long.;  
44°28.71' N. lat.; 124°21.80' W. long.;  
44°28.71' N. lat.; 124°24.10' W. long.;  
44°31.42' N. lat.; 124°25.47' W. long.;  
and connecting back to 44°37.46' N. lat.; 124°24.92' W. long.
  - e. *Klamath Control Zone:* The ocean area at the Klamath River mouth bounded on the north by 41°38'48" N. lat. (approximately six nautical miles north of the Klamath River mouth); on the west, by 124°23'00" W. long. (approximately 12 nautical miles off shore); and, on the south, by 41°26'48" N. lat. (approximately 6 nautical miles south of the Klamath River mouth).

TABLE 2. Recreational management Alternatives adopted by the Council for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2011. (Page 9 of 9)

**C. REQUIREMENTS, DEFINITIONS, RESTRICTIONS, OR EXCEPTIONS**

- C.5. Inseason Management: Regulatory modifications may become necessary inseason to meet preseason management objectives such as quotas, harvest guidelines, and season duration. In addition to standard inseason actions or modifications already noted under the season description, the following inseason guidance is provided to NMFS:
- a. Actions could include modifications to bag limits, or days open to fishing, and extensions or reductions in areas open to fishing.
  - b. Coho may be transferred inseason among recreational subareas north of Cape Falcon on a fishery impact equivalent basis to help meet the recreational season duration objectives (for each subarea) after conferring with representatives of the affected ports and the Council's SAS recreational representatives north of Cape Falcon.
  - c. Chinook and coho may be transferred between the recreational and commercial fisheries north of Cape Falcon on a fishery impact equivalent basis if there is agreement among the representatives of the Salmon Advisory Subpanel (SAS).
  - d. If retention of unmarked coho is permitted in the area from the U.S./Canada border to Cape Falcon, Oregon, by inseason action, the allowable coho quota will be adjusted to ensure preseason projected mortality of critical stocks is not exceeded.
  - e. Marked coho remaining from the June/July through August Cape Falcon to OR/CA border recreational coho quota may be transferred inseason to the September Cape Falcon to Humbug Mt. non-mark-selective recreational fishery on a fishery impact equivalent basis.
- C.6. Additional Seasons in State Territorial Waters: Consistent with Council management objectives, the States of Washington, Oregon, and California may establish limited seasons in state waters. Check state regulations for details.

TABLE 3. Treaty Indian troll management Alternatives adopted by the Council for ocean salmon fisheries, 2011. (Page 1 of 2)		
A. SEASON ALTERNATIVE DESCRIPTIONS		
ALTERNATIVE I	ALTERNATIVE II	ALTERNATIVE III
Supplemental Management Information	Supplemental Management Information	Supplemental Management Information
<p>1. Overall Treaty-Indian TAC: 55,000 Chinook and 50,000 coho.</p> <p>2. Overall Chinook and/or coho TACs may need to be reduced or fisheries adjusted to meet NMFS ESA guidance, FMP requirements, upon conclusion of negotiations in the North of Falcon forum, or upon receipt of preseason catch and abundance expectations for Canadian and Alaskan fisheries</p>	<p>1. Overall Treaty-Indian TAC: 45,000 Chinook and 42,000 coho.</p> <p>2. Overall Chinook and/or coho TACs may need to be reduced or fisheries adjusted to meet NMFS ESA guidance, FMP requirements, upon conclusion of negotiations in the North of Falcon forum, or upon receipt of preseason catch and abundance expectations for Canadian and Alaskan fisheries</p>	<p>1. Overall Treaty-Indian TAC: 35,000 Chinook and 30,000 coho.</p> <p>2. Overall Chinook and/or coho TACs may need to be reduced or fisheries adjusted to meet NMFS ESA guidance, FMP requirements, upon conclusion of negotiations in the North of Falcon forum, or upon receipt of preseason catch and abundance expectations for Canadian and Alaskan fisheries</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>May 1 through the earlier of June 30 or 27,500 Chinook quota.</li> </ul> <p>All salmon except coho. If the Chinook quota for the May-June fishery is not fully utilized, the excess fish cannot be transferred into the later all-salmon season. If the Chinook quota is exceeded, the excess will be deducted from the later all-salmon season. See size limit (B) and other restrictions (C).</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>May 1 through the earlier of June 30 or 22,500 Chinook quota.</li> </ul> <p>All salmon except coho. If the Chinook quota for the May-June fishery is not fully utilized, the excess fish cannot be transferred into the later all-salmon season on an impact neutral basis. If the Chinook quota is exceeded, the excess will be deducted from the later all-salmon season. See size limit (B) and other restrictions (C).</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>May 1 through the earlier of June 30 or 17,500 Chinook quota.</li> </ul> <p>All salmon except coho. If the Chinook quota for the May-June fishery is not fully utilized, the excess fish cannot be transferred into the later all-salmon season. If the Chinook quota is exceeded, the excess will be deducted from the later all-salmon season. See size limit (B) and other restrictions (C).</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>July 1 through the earlier of September 15, or 27,500 preseason Chinook quota, or 50,000 coho quota.</li> </ul> <p>All Salmon. See size limit (B) and other restrictions (C).</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>July 1 through the earlier of September 15, or 22,500 preseason Chinook quota, or 42,000 coho quota.</li> </ul> <p>All salmon. See size limit (B) and other restrictions (C).</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>July 1 through the earlier of September 15, or 17,500 preseason Chinook quota, or 30,000 coho quota.</li> </ul> <p>All salmon. See size limit (B) and other restrictions (C).</p>

TABLE 3. Treaty Indian troll management Alternatives adopted by the Council for ocean salmon fisheries, 2011. (Page 2 of 2)

B. MINIMUM SIZE (Inches)					
Area (when open)	Chinook		Coho		Pink
	Total Length	Head-off	Total Length	Head-off	
North of Cape Falcon	24.0 (61.0 cm)	18.0 (45.7 cm)	16.0 (40.6 cm)	12.0 (30.5 cm)	None

### C. REQUIREMENTS, DEFINITIONS, RESTRICTIONS, OR EXCEPTIONS

C.1. Tribe and Area Boundaries. All boundaries may be changed to include such other areas as may hereafter be authorized by a Federal court for that tribe's treaty fishery.

S'KLALLAM - Washington State Statistical Area 4B (All).

MAKAH - Washington State Statistical Area 4B and that portion of the FMA north of 48°02'15" N. lat. (Norwegian Memorial) and east of 125°44'00" W. long.

QUILEUTE - That portion of the FMA between 48°07'36" N. lat. (Sand Pt.) and 47°31'42" N. lat. (Queets River) and east of 125°44'00" W. long.

HOH - That portion of the FMA between 47°54'18" N. lat. (Quillayute River) and 47°21'00" N. lat. (Quinault River) and east of 125°44'00" W. long.

QUINAULT - That portion of the FMA between 47°40'06" N. lat. (Destruction Island) and 46°53'18"N. lat. (Point Chehalis) and east of 125°44'00" W. long.

C.2. Gear restrictions

- Single point, single shank, barbless hooks are required in all fisheries.
- No more than eight fixed lines per boat.
- No more than four hand held lines per person in the Makah area fishery (Washington State Statistical Area 4B and that portion of the FMA north of 48°02'15" N. lat. (Norwegian Memorial) and east of 125°44'00" W. long.)

C.3. Quotas

- The quotas include troll catches by the S'Klallam and Makah tribes in Washington State Statistical Area 4B from May 1 through September 15.
- The Quileute Tribe will continue a ceremonial and subsistence fishery during the time frame of September 15 through October 15 in the same manner as in 2004-2010. Fish taken during this fishery are to be counted against treaty troll quotas established for the 2011 season (estimated harvest during the October ceremonial and subsistence fishery: 100 Chinook; 200 coho).

C.4. Area Closures

- The area within a six nautical mile radius of the mouths of the Queets River (47°31'42" N. lat.) and the Hoh River (47°45'12" N. lat.) will be closed to commercial fishing.
- A closure within two nautical miles of the mouth of the Quinault River (47°21'00" N. lat.) may be enacted by the Quinault Nation and/or the State of Washington and will not adversely affect the Secretary of Commerce's management regime.



TABLE 4. Chinook and coho harvest quotas and guidelines (\*) for 2011 ocean salmon fishery management Alternatives adopted by the Council.

Fishery or Quota Designation	Chinook for Alternative			Coho for Alternative		
	I	II	III	I	II	III
<b>NORTH OF CAPE FALCON</b>						
TREATY INDIAN OCEAN TROLL						
U.S./Canada Border to Cape Falcon (All Except Coho)	27,500	22,500	17,500	-	-	-
U.S./Canada Border to Cape Falcon (All Species)	27,500	22,500	17,500	50,000	42,000	30,000
Subtotal Treaty Indian Ocean Troll	55,000	45,000	35,000	50,000	42,000	30,000
NON-INDIAN COMMERCIAL TROLL						
U.S./Canada Border to Cape Falcon (All Except Coho)	33,750	23,450	16,750	-	-	-
U.S./Canada Border to Cape Falcon (All Species)	11,250	11,550	8,250	15,200 <sup>a/</sup>	12,800 <sup>a/</sup>	9,100 <sup>b/</sup>
Subtotal Non-Indian Commercial Troll	45,000	35,000	25,000	15,200	12,800	9,100
RECREATIONAL <sup>a/</sup>						
U.S./Canada Border to Cape Falcon (All Except Coho)	12,000 <sup>c/</sup>	12,000 <sup>c/</sup>	- *	-	-	-
U.S./Canada Border to Cape Alava	4,400 *	3,300 *	3,540	8,300	6,990	4,940
Cape Alava to Queets River	1,900 *	1,500 *	1,510	2,070	1,750	1,470
Queets River to Leadbetter Pt.	23,400 *	17,500 *	18,675	29,530	24,860	20,890
Leadbetter Pt. to Cape Falcon <sup>e/</sup>	10,300 *	7,700 *	8,275	39,900	33,600	27,300
Subtotal Recreational	52,000	42,000	32,000 <sup>d/</sup>	79,800	67,200	54,600
TOTAL NORTH OF CAPE FALCON	152,000	122,000	92,000	145,000	122,000	93,700
<b>SOUTH OF CAPE FALCON</b>						
COMMERCIAL TROLL						
Humbug Mt. to OR/CA Border	4,200	3,700	3,000	-	-	-
OR/CA Border to Horse Mt.	8,500	1,500	-	-	-	-
Horse Mt. to Pt. Arena	3,000	1,200	-	-	-	-
Subtotal Troll	15,700	6,400	3,000	-	-	-
RECREATIONAL						
Cape Falcon to Oregon/California Border	-	-	-	21,500 <sup>a/</sup>	18,000 <sup>b/</sup>	10,500
TOTAL SOUTH OF CAPE FALCON	15,700	6,400	3,000	21,500	18,000	10,500

a/ The total coho quota consists of both mark-selective and non-mark-selective quotas.

b/ The coho quota is a landed catch of coho marked with a healed adipose fin clip.

c/ The Chinook guideline is a landed catch of Chinook marked with a healed adipose fin clip, and is equivalent to a non-mark-selective quota of 5,000 Chinook.

d/ The Chinook guideline includes a separate 12,000 mark-selective Chinook guideline (equivalent to a 5,000 non-mark-selective guideline) and a 20,000 non-mark-selective Chinook guideline.

e/ Does not include Buoy 10 fishery. Expected catch in August and September: Option I - 6,000 marked coho; Option II - 6,000 marked coho; Option III - 7,000 marked

TABLE 5. Projected key stock escapements (thousands of fish) or management criteria for 2011 ocean fishery Alternatives adopted by the Council.<sup>a/</sup> (Page 1 of 2)

Key Stock/Criteria	Projected Ocean Escapement <sup>b/</sup> or Other Criteria (Council Area Impacts in Pareds)			Spawner Objective or Other Comparative Standard as Noted
	Alternative I	Alternative II	Alternative III	
CHINOOK				
Columbia Upriver Brights	417.5	418.5	419.5	74.0 Minimum ocean escapement to attain 60.0 adults over McNary Dam, with normal distribution and no mainstem harvest.
Mid-Columbia Brights	104.9	105.2	105.4	11.0 Minimum ocean escapement to attain 4.7 adults for Bonneville Hatchery and 2.0 for Little White Salmon Hatchery egg-take, assuming average conversion and no mainstem harvest.
Columbia Lower River Hatchery Tules	125.7	129.3	134.7	23.8 Minimum ocean escapement to attain 12.6 adults for hatchery egg-take, with average conversion and no lower river mainstem or tributary harvest.
Columbia Lower River Natural Tules (threatened)	39.3%	36.8%	34.4%	≤ 37.0% Total adult equivalent fishery exploitation rate; 2011 ESA guidance (NMFS ESA consultation standard).
Columbia Lower River Wild <sup>c/</sup> (threatened)	13.1	13.1	13.2	6.9 Minimum ocean escapement to attain MSY spawner goal of 5.7 for N. Lewis River fall Chinook (NMFS ESA consultation standard).
Spring Creek Hatchery Tules	112.1	116.7	122.5	8.2 Minimum ocean escapement to attain 7.0 adults for Spring Creek Hatchery egg-take, assuming average conversion and no mainstem harvest.
Snake River Fall (threatened) SRFI	41.6%	37.5%	33.6%	≤ 70.0% Of 1988-1993 base period exploitation rate for all ocean fisheries (NMFS ESA consultation standard).
Klamath River Fall	35.0	35.0	35.0	35.0 Minimum number of adult spawners to natural spawning areas; FMP.
Federally recognized tribal harvest	50.0%	50.0%	50.0%	50.0% Equals 34.8, 34.6, and 34.5 (thousand) adult fish for Yurok and Hoopa tribal fisheries.
Spawner Reduction Rate	53.8%	53.8%	53.8%	≤ 66.7% FMP; equals 40.8, 40.8, and 40.8 (thousand) fewer adult spawners due to fishing.
Adult river mouth return	101.4	102.5	102.4	NA
Age 4 ocean harvest rate	16.0%	14.9%	15.3%	≤ 16.0% NMFS ESA consultation standard for threatened California Coastal Chinook.
KMZ sport fishery share	13.1%	13.2%	12.7%	No Council guidance for 2011.
River recreational fishery share	22.4%	26.4%	26.4%	≥ 15% 2011 Council Guidance. Equals 7.8, 9.1, and 9.1 (thousand) adult fish for recreational inriver fisheries.
Sacramento River Winter (endangered)	Met	Met	Met	Recreational seasons: Point Arena to Pigeon Point between the first Saturday in April and the second Sunday in November; Pigeon Point to the U.S./Mexico Border between the first Saturday in April and the first Sunday in October. Minimum size limit ≥ 20 inches total length. In addition, for 2011, fisheries south of Pt. Arena must have either a minimum size limit ≥ 24 inches total length, or be closed for two consecutive months between May 1 and August 31. Commercial seasons: Point Arena to the U.S./Mexico border between May 1 and September 30, except Point Reyes to Point San Pedro between October 1 and 15. Minimum size limit ≥ 26 inches total length. (NMFS ESA Guidance for 2011).
Sacramento River Fall	375.3	376.8	368.7	≥150-180 2011 Council and NMFS guidance for natural and hatchery adult spawners.
Ocean commercial impacts	190.9	191.1	202.8	All options include fall (Sept-Dec) 2010 impacts; equals 0 SRFC.
Ocean recreational impacts	102.7	100.7	98.4	All options include fall 2010 impacts (386 SRFC).
River recreational impacts	61.1	61.3	60.0	No guidance in 2011.
Hatchery spawner goal	Met	Met	Met	22.0 Aggregate number of adults to achieve egg take goals at Coleman, Feather River, and Nimbus hatcheries.

TABLE 5. Projected key stock escapements (thousands of fish) or management criteria for 2011 ocean fishery Alternatives adopted by the Council.<sup>a/</sup> (Page 2 of 2)

TABLE 3: Projected key stock escapements (thousands of fish) or management criteria for 2011 ocean fishery Alternatives adopted by the Council. (Page 2 of 2)

Key Stock/Criteria	Projected Ocean Escapement <sup>b/</sup> or Other Criteria (Council Area Impacts in Pareds)			Spawner Objective or Other Comparative Standard as Noted	
	Alternative I	Alternative II	Alternative III		
COHO					
Interior Fraser (Thompson River)	12.2% (5.0%)	11.0% (4.1%)	10.0% (3.1%)	≤ 10.0%	2011 Southern U.S. exploitation rate ceiling; 2002 PSC coho agreement.
Skagit	37.8% (4.5%)	37.2% (3.7%)	36.5% (2.9%)	≤ 60.0%	2011 total exploitation rate ceiling; FMP matrix <sup>d/</sup>
Stillaguamish	27.6% (3.2%)	27.1% (2.6%)	26.6% (2.0%)	≤ 50.0%	2011 total exploitation rate ceiling; FMP matrix <sup>d/</sup>
Snohomish	26.3% (3.2%)	25.8% (2.6%)	25.3% (2.0%)	≤ 60.0%	2011 total exploitation rate ceiling; FMP matrix <sup>d/</sup>
Hood Canal	41.6% (4.7%)	41.0% (3.9%)	40.4% (3.0%)	≤ 65.0%	2011 total exploitation rate ceiling; FMP matrix <sup>d/</sup>
Strait of Juan de Fuca	12.7% (3.7%)	12.2% (3.1%)	11.4% (2.4%)	≤ 40.0%	2011 total exploitation rate ceiling; FMP matrix <sup>d/</sup>
Quillayute Fall	26.2	26.5	26.7	6.3-15.8	FMP objective MSY adult spawner range <sup>d/</sup>
Hoh	9.8	10.0	10.2	2.0-5.0	FMP objective MSY adult spawner range <sup>d/</sup>
Queets Wild	10.2	10.5	10.7	5.8-14.5	FMP objective MSY adult spawner range <sup>d/</sup>
Grays Harbor	81.0	81.9	83.0	35.4	FMP objective MSY adult spawner range <sup>d/</sup>
Lower Columbia River Natural (threatened)	12.8%	10.9%	8.8%	≤ 15.0%	Total marine and mainstem Columbia River fishery exploitation rate (NMFS ESA consultation standard). Value depicted is ocean fishery exploitation rate only.
Upper Columbia <sup>e/</sup>	>50%	>50%	>50%	≥ 50%	Minimum percentage of the run to Bonneville Dam.
Columbia River Hatchery Early	154.1	162.9	175.5	36.7	Minimum ocean escapement to attain hatchery egg-take goal of 14.2 early adult coho, with average conversion and no mainstem or tributary fisheries.
Columbia River Hatchery Late	93.0	100.9	110.4	9.6	Minimum ocean escapement to attain hatchery egg-take goal of 6.2 late adult coho, with average conversion and no mainstem or tributary fisheries.
Oregon Coastal Natural	12.9%	12.9%	13.0%	≤ 15.0%	Marine and freshwater fishery exploitation rate.
Southern Oregon/Northern California Coast (threatened)	8.5%	7.9%	7.9%	≤ 13.0%	Marine fishery exploitation rate for R/K hatchery coho (NMFS ESA consultation standard).

a/ Projections in the table assume a WCVI mortality for coho of the 2010 preseason level. Chinook fisheries in Southeast Alaska, North Coast BC, and WCVI troll and outside sport fisheries were assumed to have the same exploitation rates as expected preseason in 2010, as modified by the 2008 PST agreement. Assumptions for these Chinook fisheries will be changed prior to the April meeting when allowable catch levels for 2011 under the PST are known.

b/ Ocean escapement is the number of salmon escaping ocean fisheries and entering freshwater with the following clarifications. Ocean escapement for Puget Sound stocks is the estimated number of salmon entering Area 4B that are available to U.S. net fisheries in Puget Sound and spawner escapement after impacts from the Canadian, U.S. ocean, and Puget Sound troll and recreational fisheries have been deducted. Numbers in parentheses represent Council area exploitation rates for Puget sound coho stocks. For Columbia River early and late coho stocks, ocean escapement represents the number of coho after the Buoy 10 fishery. Exploitation rates for LCN coho include all marine impacts prior to the Buoy 10 fishery. Exploitation rates for OCN coho include impacts of freshwater fisheries.

c/ Includes minor contributions from East Fork Lewis River and Sandy River.

d/ Annual management objectives may be different than FMP goals, and are subject to agreement between WDFW and the treaty tribes under U.S. District Court orders. Total exploitation rate includes Alaskan, Canadian, Council area, Puget Sound, and freshwater fisheries and is calculated as total fishing mortality divided by total fishing mortality plus spawning escapement. These total exploitation rates reflect the initial base package for inside fisheries developed by state and tribal comanagers. It is anticipated that total exploitation rates will be adjusted by state and tribal comanagers during the preseason planning process to comply with stock specific exploitation rate constraints.

e/ Includes projected impacts of inriver fisheries that have not yet been shaped.

[illegible]

TABLE 6. Preliminary projections of Chinook and coho harvest impacts for 2011 ocean salmon fishery management Alternatives adopted by the Council. (Page 2 of 2)

Area and Fishery	2011 Catch Projection			2011 Bycatch Mortality <sup>a/</sup> Projection			2011 Bycatch Projection <sup>b/</sup>			Observed in 2010	
	I	II	III	I	II	III	I	II	III	Catch	Bycatch Mortality
<b>COHO (thousands of fish)</b>											
NORTH OF CAPE FALCON											
Treaty Indian Ocean Troll <sup>f/</sup>	50.0	42.0	30.0	3.6	3.0	2.2	6.5	5.4	4.1	11.5	0.9
Non-Indian Commercial Troll <sup>f/</sup>	15.2	12.8	11.2	12.3	9.4	8.3	41.8	31.5	29.7	8.2	7.7
Recreational	79.8	67.2	54.6	19.9	16.7	12.0	90.0	76.0	51.8	42.4	10.6 <sup>g/</sup>
SOUTH OF CAPE FALCON											
Commercial Troll	-	-	-	10.2	8.7	8.2	39.2	33.4	31.7	0.0	8.2 <sup>d/</sup>
Recreational <sup>f/</sup>	21.5	18.0	10.5	14.8	14.0	9.8	69.9	69.9	51.5	12.2	6.3
TOTAL OCEAN FISHERIES											
Commercial Troll	65.2	54.8	41.2	26.1	21.1	18.7	87.5	70.3	65.5	19.7	16.7
Recreational	101.3	85.2	65.1	34.7	30.7	21.8	159.9	145.9	103.3	54.6	16.9
<b>INSIDE FISHERIES:</b>											
Area 4B <sup>f/</sup>	-	-	4.0	-	-	1.6	-	-	7.6	-	-
Buoy 10	10.0	15.0	20.0	1.2	1.1	1.3	4.5	4.3	4.7	8.0	1.4

a/ The bycatch mortality reported in this table consists of drop-off mortality (includes predation on hooked fish) plus hook-and-release mortality of Chinook and coho salmon in Council-area fisheries. Drop-off mortality for both chinook and coho is assumed to be equal to 5% of total encounters. The hook-and-release mortality (HRM) rates used for both chinook and coho are:

Commercial: 26%.

Recreational, north of Pt. Arena: 14%.

Recreational, south of Pt. Arena: 16% (based on the expected proportion of fish that will be caught using mooching versus trolling gear, and the HRMs of 42.2% and 14% for these two respective gear types).

b/ Bycatch calculated as dropoff mortality plus fish released.

c/ Includes Oregon territorial water, late season Chinook fisheries.

d/ Oregon estimates based on reported salmon released and estimated mortalities in non-retention fisheries.

e/ Based on reported released Chinook.

f/ Includes fisheries that allow retention of all legal sized coho.

g/ Calculated from observed mark rates where available; where unavailable, anticipated mark rates were used.

TABLE 7. Expected coastwide lower Columbia Natural (LCN) Oregon coastal natural (OCN) and Rogue/Klamath (RK) coho, and Lower Columbia River (LCR) natural tule Chinook exploitation rates by fishery for 2011 ocean fisheries management Alternatives adopted by the Council.

Fishery	Exploitation Rate (Percent)											
	LCN Coho			OCN Coho			RK Coho			LCR Tule		
	I	II	III	I	II	III	I	II	III	I	II	III
SOUTHEAST ALASKA	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	2.7%	2.8%	2.9%
BRITISH COLUMBIA	0.1%	0.1%	0.1%	0.3%	0.3%	0.3%	0.2%	0.2%	0.2%	11.5%	11.7%	11.9%
PUGET SOUND/STRAIT	0.2%	0.2%	0.2%	0.1%	0.1%	0.1%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.5%	0.5%	0.5%
NORTH OF CAPE FALCON												
Treaty Indian Ocean Troll	2.5%	2.1%	1.5%	0.6%	0.5%	0.4%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	5.4%	4.5%	3.6%
Recreational	5.4%	4.5%	3.5%	1.0%	0.8%	0.6%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	3.3%	2.6%	1.9%
Non-Indian Troll	1.9%	1.5%	1.1%	0.5%	0.4%	0.3%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	5.9%	4.6%	3.3%
SOUTH OF CAPE FALCON												
Recreational:										0.1%	0.1%	0.0%
Cape Falcon to Humbug Mt.	1.4%	1.2%	1.0%	2.0%	2.5%	3.0%	0.2%	0.2%	0.2%			
Humbug Mt. OR/CA border (KMZ)	0.0%	0.1%	0.1%	0.2%	0.4%	0.5%	0.4%	0.8%	0.9%			
OR/CA border to Horse Mt. (KMZ)	0.1%	0.1%	0.1%	0.8%	0.7%	0.7%	3.5%	3.4%	3.4%			
Fort Bragg	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.5%	0.5%	0.5%	1.3%	1.3%	1.2%			
South of Pt. Arena	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.4%	0.4%	0.4%	1.0%	1.0%	1.0%			
Troll:										2.0%	1.9%	1.9%
Cape Falcon to Humbug Mt.	0.9%	0.8%	0.8%	1.1%	1.0%	0.9%	0.2%	0.1%	0.1%			
Humbug Mt. OR/CA border (KMZ)	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.1%	0.1%	0.0%			
OR/CA border to Horse Mt. (KMZ)	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.2%	0.1%	0.0%	0.9%	0.2%	0.0%			
Fort Bragg	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.1%	0.1%	0.1%	0.3%	0.1%	0.2%			
South of Pt. Arena	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.2%	0.2%	0.3%	0.2%	0.2%	0.3%			
BUOY 10	0.5%	0.5%	0.6%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	7.9%	8.2%	8.5%
ESTUARY/FRESHWATER	N/A	N/A	N/A	4.8%	4.8%	4.8%	0.2%	0.2%	0.2%			
TOTAL <sup>a/</sup>	12.8%	10.9%	8.8%	12.9%	12.9%	13.0%	8.5%	7.9%	7.9%	39.3%	36.8%	34.4%

a/ Totals do not include estuary/freshwater or Buoy 10 for LCN coho and RK coho.

TABLE 8. Projected coho mark rates for 2011 fisheries under base period fishing patterns (percent marked).

Area	Fishery	June	July	August	Sept
Canada					
Johnstone Strait	Recreational	-	19%	17%	-
West Coast Vancouver Island	Recreational	31%	28%	27%	31%
North Georgia Strait	Recreational	31%	30%	30%	26%
South Georgia Strait	Recreational	32%	33%	24%	27%
Juan de Fuca Strait	Recreational	33%	35%	37%	36%
Johnstone Strait	Troll	40%	29%	22%	28%
NW Vancouver Island	Troll	35%	32%	33%	31%
SW Vancouver Island	Troll	40%	38%	39%	40%
Georgia Strait	Troll	40%	42%	43%	38%
Puget Sound					
Strait of Juan de Fuca (Area 5)	Recreational	42%	39%	38%	38%
Strait of Juan de Fuca (Area 6)	Recreational	40%	36%	37%	34%
San Juan Island (Area 7)	Recreational	30%	34%	35%	28%
North Puget Sound (Areas 6 & 7A)	Net	-	32%	30%	34%
Council Area					
Neah Bay (Area 4/4B)	Recreational	28%	42%	40%	45%
LaPush (Area 3)	Recreational	50%	45%	50%	44%
Westport (Area 2)	Recreational	57%	55%	54%	48%
Columbia River (Area 1)	Recreational	68%	65%	62%	65%
Tillamook	Recreational	56%	51%	44%	28%
Newport	Recreational	51%	45%	41%	26%
Coos Bay	Recreational	38%	34%	23%	12%
Brookings	Recreational	31%	21%	18%	7%
Neah Bay (Area 4/4B)	Troll	42%	41%	41%	41%
LaPush (Area 3)	Troll	45%	48%	43%	44%
Westport (Area 2)	Troll	43%	46%	51%	51%
Columbia River (Area 1)	Troll	57%	56%	54%	59%
Tillamook	Troll	52%	49%	49%	45%
Newport	Troll	49%	46%	42%	39%
Coos Bay	Troll	38%	35%	29%	17%
Brookings	Troll	25%	28%	30%	48%
Columbia River					
Buoy 10	Recreational	-	-	-	68%

TABLE 9. Preliminary projected exvessel value under Council-adopted 2011 non-Indian commercial troll regulatory Alternatives compared to 2010 and the 2006-2010 average (inflation adjusted).

Management Area	Alternative	Exvessel Value (thousands of dollars) <sup>a/</sup>				
		2011 Projected <sup>b/</sup>	2010 Actual	Percent Change from 2010	2006-2010 Average <sup>c/</sup>	Percent Change From 2006-2010 Average
North of Cape Falcon	I	3,402	3,956	-14%	2,003	+70%
	II	2,664		-33%		+33%
	III	1,941		-51%		-3%
Cape Falcon to Humbug Mt.	I	7,214	1,876	+285%	1,258	+474%
	II	6,881		+267%		+447%
	III	6,499		+246%		+417%
Humbug Mt. to Horse Mt.	I	1,098	69	+1,488%	219	+400%
	II	501		+624%		+128%
	III	326		+371%		+48%
Horse Mt. to Pt. Arena	I	4,343	1,080	+302%	678	+541%
	II	4,188		+288%		+518%
	III	2,739		+154%		+304%
South of Pt. Arena	I	10,445	171	+6,024%	2,209	+373%
	II	10,568		+6,096%		+378%
	III	11,378		+6,571%		+415%
Total South of Cape Falcon	I	23,099	3,195	+623%	4,364	+429%
	II	22,139		+593%		+407%
	III	20,940		+555%		+380%
West Coast Total	I	26,502	7,151	+271%	6,367	+316%
	II	24,803		+247%		+290%
	III	22,882		+220%		+259%

a/ Exvessel values are not comparable to the community income impacts shown in Table 10.

b/ Dollar value estimates are based on expected catches in the Council management area, 2010 exvessel prices and 2010 average weight per fish. Adjusted values from the north used for areas in which there was no fishery in 2010.

c/ Values adjusted to 2010 dollars.



TABLE 10. Preliminary projected angler trips and coastal community income impacts generated under Council-adopted 2011 recreational ocean salmon fishery regulatory Alternatives compared to 2010 and the 2006-2010 average (inflation adjusted).

Management Area	Alternative	Angler Trips (thousands)			Community Income Impacts (thousands of dollars) <sup>a/</sup>			Percent Change in Income Impacts	
		Estimates Based on the Alternatives	2010 Actual	2006-2010 Avg.	Estimates Based on the Alternatives	2010 Actual	2006-2010 Avg.	Compared to 2010 Actual	Compared to 2006-2010 Avg.
North of Cape Falcon	I	113	91	80	10,713	8,659	7,845	+24%	+37%
	II	86			8,208			-5%	+5%
	III	70			6,640			-23%	-15%
Cape Falcon to Humbug Mt.	I	77	37	47	4,281	2,074	2,807	+106%	+53%
	II	54			3,022			+46%	+8%
	III	19			1,061			-49%	-62%
Humbug Mt. to Horse Mt.	I	63	10	17	3,078	502	860	+513%	+258%
	II	58			2,855			+469%	+232%
	III	56			2,743			+447%	+219%
Horse Mt. to Pt. Arena	I	25	7	9	1,882	479	690	+275%	+173%
	II	24			1,860			+263%	+170%
	III	24			1,837			+250%	+166%
South of Pt. Arena	I	129	38	39	10,530	2,810	3,199	+275%	+229%
	II	124			10,185			+263%	+218%
	III	120			9,842			+250%	+208%
Total South of Cape Falcon	I	292	92	112	19,771	5,865	7,556	+237%	+162%
	II	261			17,922			+206%	+137%
	III	219			15,483			+164%	+105%
West Coast Total	I	405	183	192	30,484	14,524	15,401	+110%	+98%
	II	347			26,129			+80%	+70%
	III	289			22,123			+52%	+44%

a/ Income impacts are not comparable to the exvessel values shown in Table 9. All dollar values are adjusted to 2010 real values.

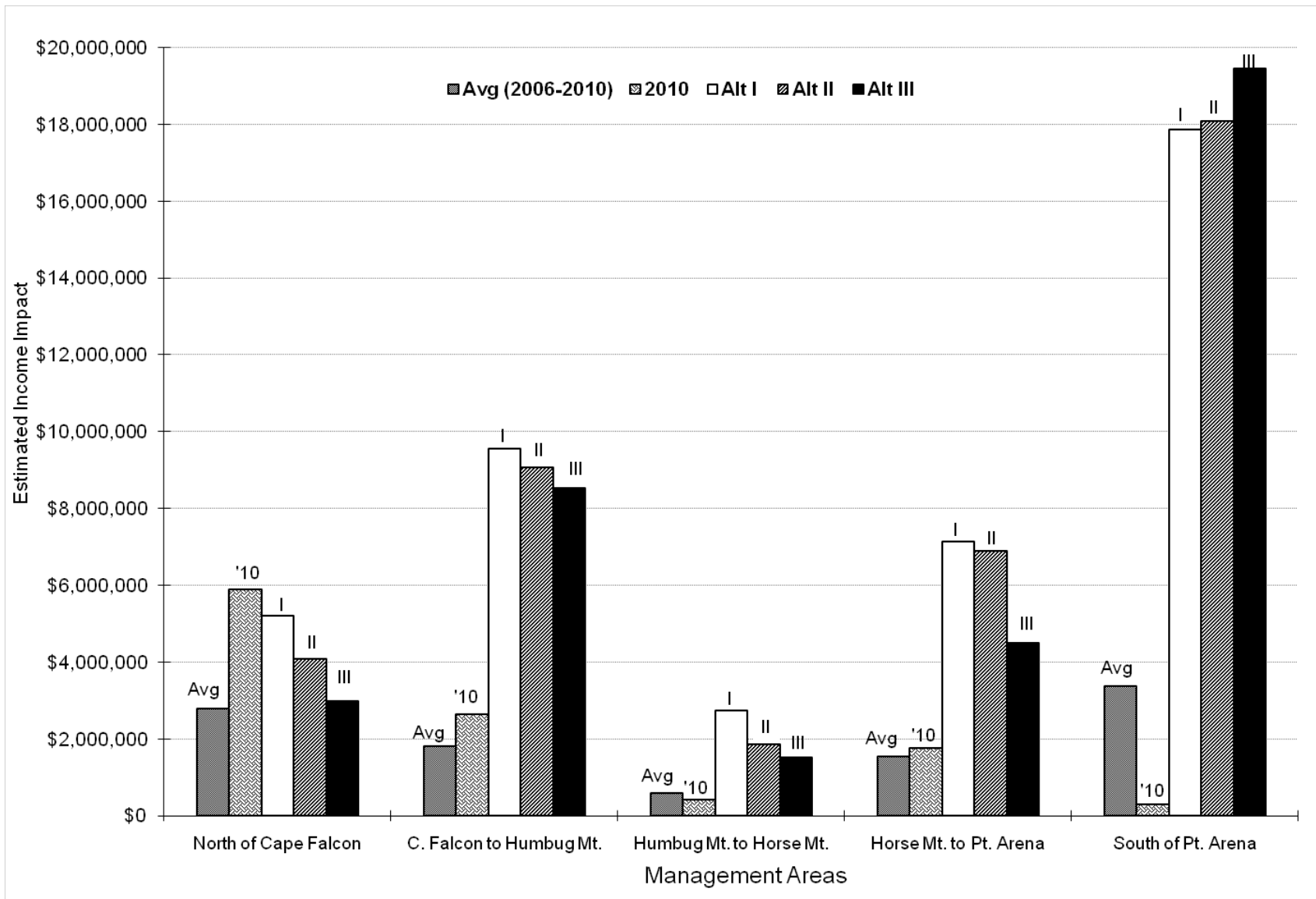


FIGURE 1. Projected community income impacts associated with the Council adopted 2011 commercial fishery Alternatives compared to 2010 and the 2006-2010 average in real (inflation adjusted) dollars.

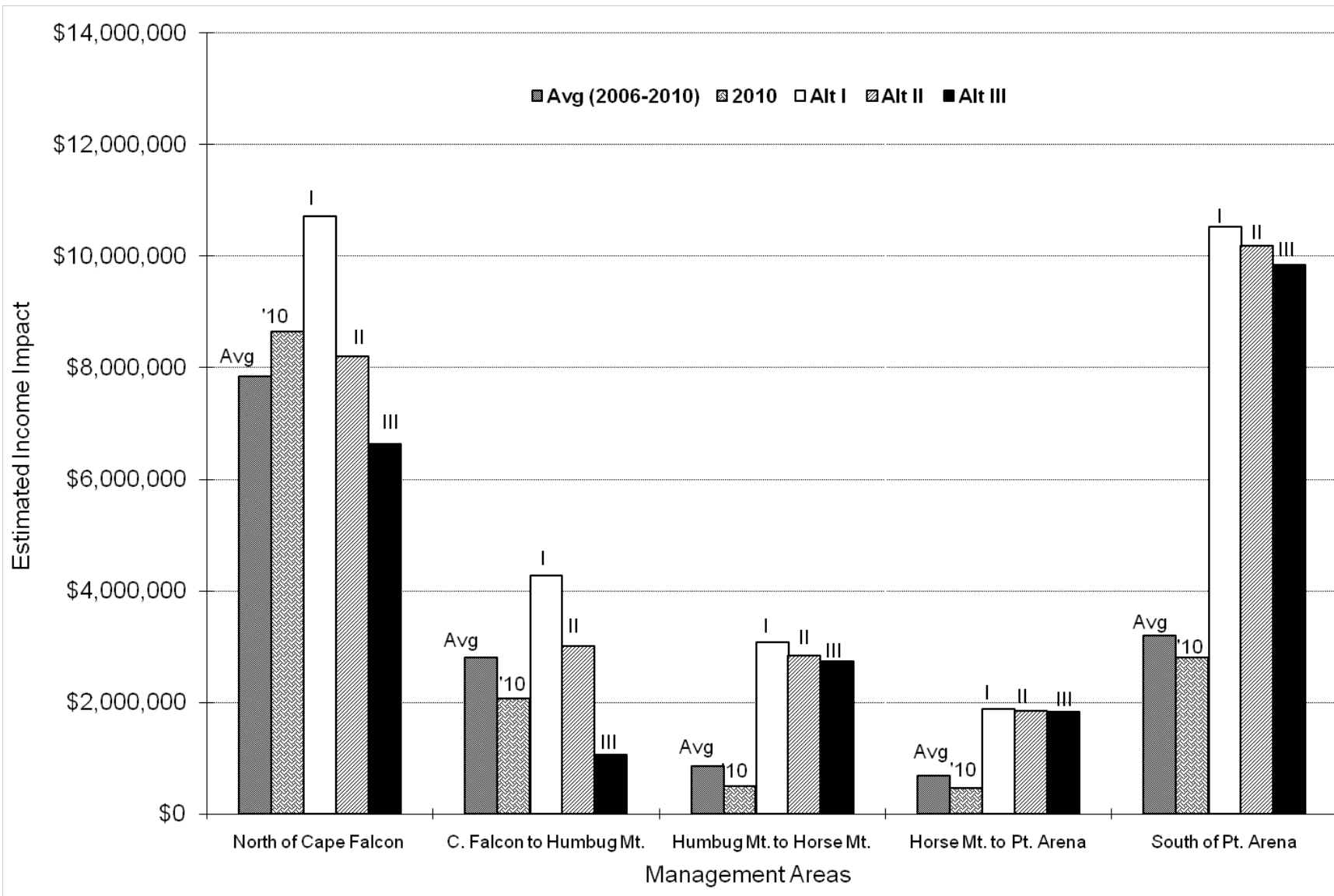


FIGURE 2. Projected community income impacts associated with the Council adopted 2011 recreational fishery Alternatives compared to 2010 and the 2006-2010 average in real (inflation adjusted) dollars.

# APPENDIX A: IMPACTS BY AREA AND MONTH FOR AGE-4 KLAMATH RIVER FALL CHINOOK

TABLE A-1. Klamath River fall Chinook **age-4 ocean HARVEST** by fishery and option. Klamath River fall Chinook age-4 HARVEST was projected for each of the proposed 2011 fishing season options. The harvest forecasts are displayed for each Alternative by fishery, port area, and month.

Commercial											Recreational													
Option I											Option I													
Port	Fall 2010			Summer 2011					Summer	Year	Port	Fall 2010			Summer 2011					Summer	Year			
Area	Sept	Oct-Dec	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Total	Total	Area	Sep	Oct	Nov-Dec	Jan-Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Total	Total	
NO				60	222	93	151	368	894	894	NO									8	8	16	16	
CO					115	240	222	597	703	1,877	CO							1	7	22	14	44	44	
KO						33	177	128	85	423	KO							4	33	88	173	298	298	
KC								234	134	185	KC							87	153	174	214	628	628	
FB								114	91	698	FB							2	21	57	70	16	166	166
SF						879	494	1,418	103	2,894	SF							24	12	44	49	2	131	131
MO						453	174	361	8	996	MO							16	4	7	14	2	43	43
Total					175	1,826	1,508	2,880	2,150	8,539	Total							43	128	300	425	429	1,325	1,325
Option II											Option II													
Port	Fall 2010			Summer 2011					Summer	Year	Port	Fall 2010			Summer 2011					Summer	Year			
Area	Sep	Oct-Dec	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Total	Total	Area	Sep	Oct	Nov-Dec	Jan-Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Total	Total	
NO				60	222	93	115	374	864	864	NO									8	4	12	12	
CO					115	240	222	454	715	1,746	CO							1	3	22	10	36	36	
KO						33	89	129	128	379	KO							2	33	90	176	301	301	
KC								68	93	161	KC							38	153	179	218	588	588	
FB								74	710	784	FB							2	21	57	71	16	167	167
SF						879		1,993	105	2,977	SF							24	12	44	50	2	132	132
MO						453		509	8	970	MO							16	4	7	15	2	44	44
Total					175	1,826	404	3,341	2,132	7,878	Total							43	77	296	435	427	1,278	1,278
Option III											Option III													
Port	Fall 2010			Summer 2011					Summer	Year	Port	Fall 2010			Summer 2011					Summer	Year			
Area	Sep	Oct-Dec	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Total	Total	Area	Sep	Oct	Nov-Dec	Jan-Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Total	Total	
NO				60	222	93	113	285	773	773	NO										3	3	3	
CO					115	240	222	446	544	1,567	CO							1	3	4	8	16	16	
KO						33	89	107	84	313	KO							1	33	88	173	295	295	
KC											KC							14	153	176	214	557	557	
FB								698	698	698	FB							2	21	57	70	16	166	166
SF						879	601	2,046	103	3,629	SF							24	12	44	49	2	131	131
MO						453	275	526	8	1,262	MO							16	4	7	14	2	43	43
Total					175	1,826	1,280	3,237	1,722	8,240	Total							43	52	296	401	417	1,209	1,209

## APPENDIX B: NEPA AND ESA ANALYSES INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE

Several documents supporting the analyses of effects to the environment from the Alternatives have been incorporated by reference. Those documents are described and passages relevant to analyses contained in this EA are excerpted below.

### NMFS 2003: West Coast Salmon Harvest Programmatic EIS

This document evaluates how NMFS reviews annual salmon fishery plans in three jurisdictions, the North Pacific Fishery Management Council for Southeast Alaska; the Pacific Fishery Management Council for the Washington, Oregon, and California coast; and *U.S. v. Oregon* for the Columbia River Basin. In general, NMFS seeks to implement fisheries that are consistent with a variety of statutory and legal obligations related to resource conservation, socioeconomic benefits associated with resource use, and treaty trust obligations. Fishery plans are developed annually within the context of framework plans to meet the year-specific circumstances related to the status of stocks affected by the fisheries. This final PEIS evaluates different ways to balance these objectives and different strategies that can be used that may provide better solutions for meeting the obligations and objectives of the respective framework plans. The alternatives considered in this final PEIS are programmatic in nature and are designed to provide an overview of fishery management methods and strategies that can be implemented as part of the annual planning processes.

This document includes the following statements relative to Council area salmon fisheries:

*While the levels of salmon catch fluctuate from year to year, the amount of groundfish taken as incidental catch is very low so that changes in the salmon fishery do not substantially alter the projections for harvest-related mortality in the groundfish fishery.*

*Other Council managed species such as halibut, highly migratory species (draft FMP), and coastal pelagic species are also landed jointly with salmon. For all of these stocks, fish caught on the same trip with salmon are documented. Data on the commercial segment of these fisheries show the co-occurrence rates for salmon and these other Council-managed species is low, as well as for non-Council-managed species. Changes in the salmon fishery are not expected to have a substantial impact on the directed fisheries for the non-salmon stocks*

*The commercial troll fishery off the coasts of Washington, Oregon, and California is classified as a Category III fishery, indicating a remote or no likelihood of known incidental mortality or serious injury of marine mammals. In general, recreational fishery uses the same gear and techniques as the commercial fisheries and can be assumed to have similar rates of encounters and results.*

*After excluding ESA listed marine mammals, only three species of marine mammals are defined as strategic under MMPA within the coverage area: short-finned pilot whales, mesoplodont beaked whales, and Minke whales (Barlow et al. 1997). This strategic classification denotes that projected human-caused mortality exceeds the species' annual potential biological removal estimate under MMPA standards. As with ESA listed marine mammal species, there is no record of these three species being affected by the ocean salmon fisheries managed by the Council.*

*Steller sea lion interaction with the Pacific Coast salmon fisheries is rare and NMFS has determined mortality and serious injury incidental to commercial fishing operations would have a negligible effect. Available information indicates that Pacific Coast salmon fisheries are not likely to jeopardize the existence of the Guadalupe fur seal. No sea turtles have been reported*

*taken by the ocean salmon fisheries off Washington, Oregon, or California. NMFS has determined that commercial fishing by Pacific Coast fisheries would pose a negligible threat to the Pacific species.*

*Short-term effects on seabirds are minimal, if any. The types of vessels used in the fishery and the conduct of the vessels are not conducive to collisions or the introduction of rats other non-indigenous species to seabird breeding colonies. Anecdotal information suggests accidental bird encounters are a rare event for commercial and recreational ocean salmon fisheries (Council 1999a). Long-term effects on seabirds from the ocean salmon fisheries are also minimal.*

*The removal of adult salmon by the ocean fisheries is not considered to significantly affect the lower trophic levels or the overall marine ecosystem because salmon are not the only or primary predator in the marine environment.*

### **PFMC 2006: EA for 2006 Ocean Salmon Management Measures**

The 2006 regulations EA analyzes the environmental and socioeconomic impacts of proposed management measures for ocean salmon fisheries occurring off the coasts of Washington, Oregon, and California. The document evaluated the 2006 annual salmon ocean harvest management measures with respect to compliance with the terms of the Salmon FMP, obligations under the Pacific Salmon Treaty (PST), and the level of protection required by all consultation standards for salmon species listed under the ESA. The range of alternatives analyzed in the 2006 Regulations EA included the effects of three levels of *de minimis* fishing strategies on KRFC when the stock was projected to fall below the 35,000 natural spawner floor for the third consecutive year. The escapement floor for naturally spawning KRFC was projected to not be attained even with complete closure of ocean salmon fisheries between Cape Falcon, Oregon, and Point Sur, California; therefore, the management measures required implementation by emergency rule. The NMFS-recommended 2006 salmon fishery management measures did not completely close fisheries between Cape Falcon and Point Sur, but limited fisheries to provide a minimum of 21,100 natural spawning adult KRFC in 2006. The 2006 EA supported NMFS' Finding of No Significant Impacts (FONSI) for the 2006 ocean salmon regulations.

*Appendix A of Amendment 14 (EFH Appendix A) describes salmon EFH and fishing and non-fishing impacts to this habitat. It found no evidence of direct gear effects on this habitat from Council-managed salmon fisheries. ... Because EFH impacts are extensively described and analyzed in EFH Appendix A, and this analysis demonstrates the fishery has no significant impacts, EFH will not be considered further in this environmental assessment.*

*Fisheries management can affect safety if, for example, season openings make it more likely that fishermen will have to go out in bad weather because fishing opportunities are limited. The EA incorporated into Amendment 8 to the Salmon FMP analyzed alternatives to adjust management measures if unsafe weather affected fishery access. The range of management measures considered for the proposed action would be within the range described in that EA. Since these types of potential impacts have been previously analyzed and found not to be significant, they are not discussed in this EA.*

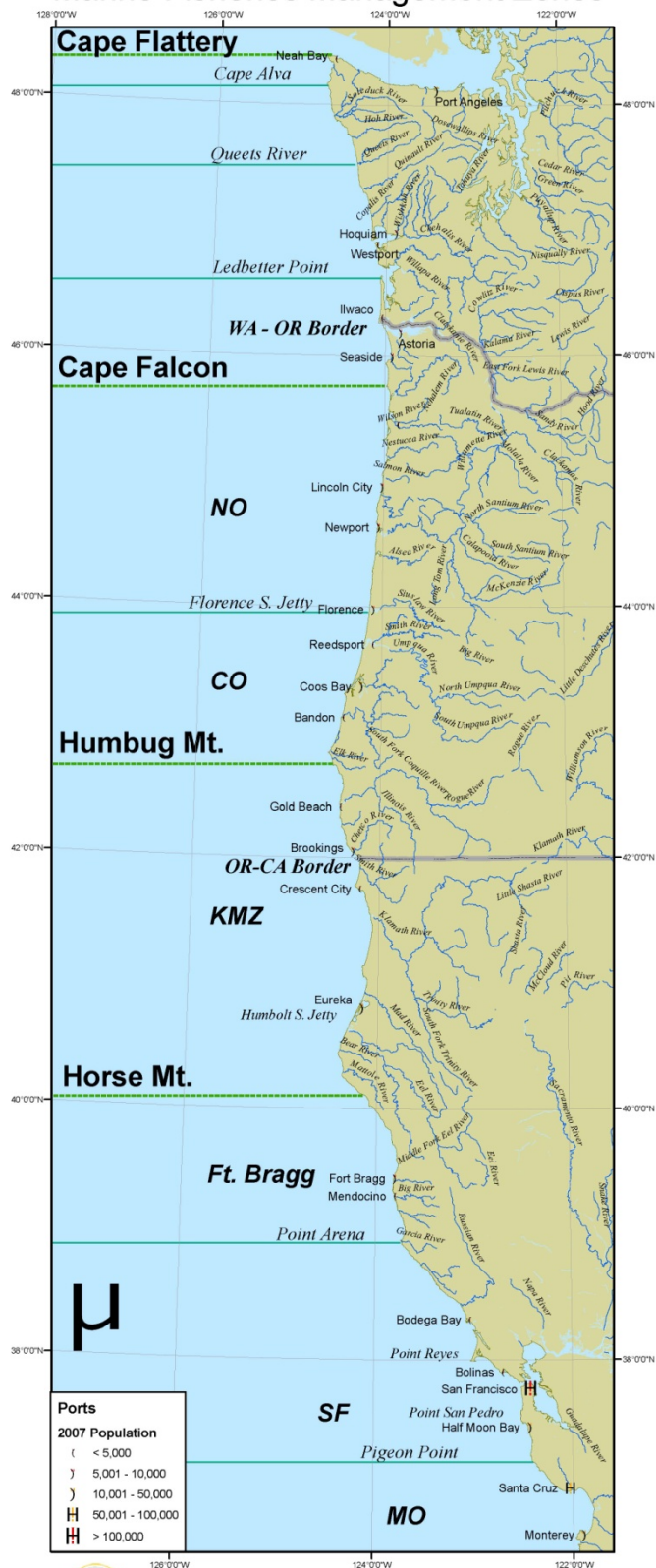
### **NMFS 2008: Biological Opinion on 2008 Ocean Fisheries Effects on Southern Resident Killer Whales**

This document constitutes the National Marine Fisheries Service's (NMFS) biological opinion regarding the effects of the 2008-2009 Pacific coast salmon fisheries on the Southern Resident killer whale distinct population segment. The fisheries assessed by this Opinion are fisheries are managed under the

jurisdiction of the Pacific Fisheries Management Council (PFMC) and target primarily Chinook and coho salmon, and pink salmon.

*After reviewing the current status of the endangered population of Southern Resident killer whales and their critical habitat, the environmental baseline for the action area, the effects of the proposed actions, and cumulative effects, it is NMFS's biological opinion that the proposed action is not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of the Southern Resident killer whales or adversely modify critical habitat.*

# Marine Fisheries Management Zones



0 25 50 100 km  
Projection: UTM Zone 10, NAD83

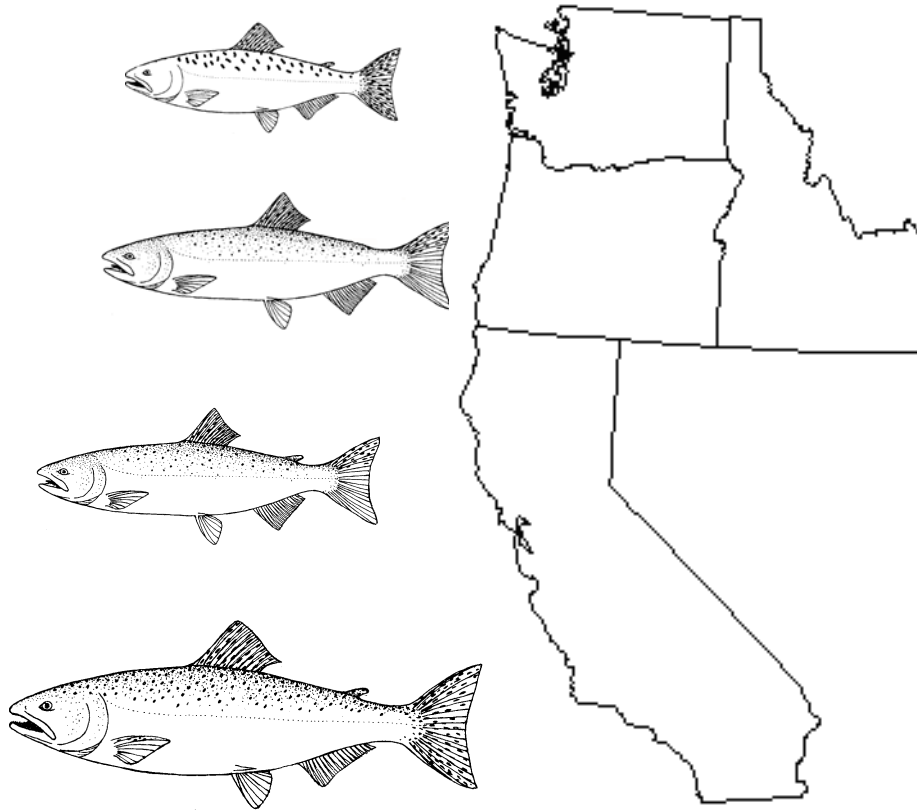
Andrew Weiss  
Fish Program  
Biological Data Systems  
Feb. 2009



# **PRESEASON REPORT III**

## **ANALYSIS OF COUNCIL ADOPTED MANAGEMENT MEASURES FOR 2011 OCEAN SALMON FISHERIES**

**PREPARED BY THE SALMON TECHNICAL TEAM**



**Pacific Fishery Management Council  
7700 NE Ambassador Place, Suite 101  
Portland, OR 97220-1384  
(503) 820-2280  
[www.pcouncil.org](http://www.pcouncil.org)**

**April 2011**

# ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

---

## SALMON TECHNICAL TEAM

**DR. ROBERT KOPE, CHAIR**

National Marine Fisheries Service, Seattle, Washington

**DR. MICHAEL O'FARRELL, VICE CHAIR**

National Marine Fisheries Service, Santa Cruz, California

**MR. CRAIG FOSTER**

Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife, Clackamas, Oregon

**MR. LARRIE LAVOY**

National Marine Fisheries Service, Lacey, Washington

**MR. KEITH LUTZ**

Northwest Indian Fisheries Commission, Olympia, Washington

**MR. DOUG MILWARD**

Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, Washington

**MS. MELODIE PALMER-ZWAHLEN**

California Department of Fish and Game, Santa Rosa, California

**MR. HENRY YUEN**

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Vancouver, Washington

## PACIFIC FISHERY MANAGEMENT COUNCIL STAFF

**MR. CHUCK TRACY**

**MR. JIM SEGER**

**MS. RENEE DORVAL**

**MS. KIM MERYDITH**

**MR. KRIS KLEINSCHMIDT**

The Salmon Technical Team and the Council staff express their thanks for the expert assistance provided by Ms. Wendy Beeghley and Ms. Cindy LeFleur, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife; Mr. Eric Schindler, Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife; Ms. Jennifer Simon, California Department of Fish and Game; Ms. Sandy Zeiner, Northwest Indian Fisheries Commission; Mr. Ed Waters, contract economist, and numerous other agency and tribal personnel in completing this report.

This document may be cited in the following manner:

Pacific Fishery Management Council. 2011. *Preseason Report III: Analysis of Council Adopted Management Measures for 2011 Ocean Salmon Fisheries*. (Document prepared for the Council and its advisory entities.) Pacific Fishery Management Council, 7700 NE Ambassador Place, Suite 101, Portland, Oregon 97220-1384.



A report of the Pacific Fishery Management Council pursuant to National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration Award Number NA10NMF4410014.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
LIST OF TABLES .....	ii
LIST OF FIGURES .....	ii
LIST OF ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS .....	iii
1.0 INTRODUCTION .....	1
2.0 SELECTION OF FINAL MANAGEMENT MEASURES .....	1
2.1 Inseason Management .....	1
2.2 State Waters Fisheries .....	2
3.0 SALMON FISHERY MANAGEMENT PLAN REQUIREMENTS .....	2
4.0 SPECIES LISTED UNDER THE ENDANGERED SPECIES ACT .....	4
5.0 OBLIGATIONS UNDER THE PACIFIC SALMON TREATY .....	5
5.1 Chinook Salmon Management .....	5
5.2 Coho Salmon Management .....	6
6.0 CHINOOK SALMON MANAGEMENT .....	8
6.1 South of Cape Falcon .....	8
6.1.1 Objectives .....	8
6.1.2 Achievement of Objectives .....	8
6.2 North of Cape Falcon .....	9
6.2.1 Objectives .....	9
6.2.2 Achievement of Objectives .....	9
7.0 COHO SALMON MANAGEMENT .....	10
7.1 Objectives .....	10
7.2 Achievement of Objectives .....	11
8.0 PINK SALMON MANAGEMENT .....	11
8.1 Objectives .....	11
8.2 Achievement of Objectives .....	11
9.0 IMPORTANT FEATURES OF THE ADOPTED MANAGEMENT MEASURES .....	11
9.1 Commercial .....	12
9.2 Recreational .....	12
9.3 Treaty Indian .....	13
10.0 SOCIOECONOMIC IMPACTS OF THE ADOPTED MANAGEMENT MEASURES .....	13

## LIST OF TABLES

	<u>Page</u>
TABLE 1. Commercial troll management measures adopted by the Council for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2011.....	15
TABLE 2. Recreational management measures adopted by the Council for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2011.....	21
TABLE 3. Treaty Indian ocean troll management measures adopted by the Council for ocean salmon fisheries, 2011.....	26
TABLE 4. Chinook and coho harvest quotas and guidelines for 2011 ocean salmon fishery management measures adopted by the Council.....	27
TABLE 5. Projected key stock escapements or management criteria for 2011 ocean fishery management measures adopted by the Council.....	28
TABLE 6. Preliminary projections of Chinook and coho harvest impacts for 2011 ocean salmon fishery management measures adopted by the Council.....	31
TABLE 7. Expected coastwide lower Columbia Natural (LCN) Oregon coastal natural (OCN) and Rogue/Klamath (RK) coho, and Lower Columbia River (LCR) natural tule Chinook exploitation rates by fishery for 2011 ocean fisheries management measures adopted by the Council .....	32
TABLE 8. Projected coho mark rates for 2011 fisheries under base period fishing patterns .....	33
TABLE 9. Preliminary projected exvessel value under Council-adopted 2011 non-Indian commercial troll management measures .....	34
TABLE 10. Preliminary projected angler trips and state level personal income impacts generated under Council-adopted 2011 recreational ocean salmon fishery management measures .....	35

## LIST OF FIGURES

	<u>Page</u>
FIGURE 1. Council-adopted non-Indian commercial salmon seasons for 2011.....	20
FIGURE 2. Council-adopted recreational salmon seasons for 2011. ....	25
FIGURE 3. Projected coastal community personal income impacts associated with the 2011 commercial troll fishery under Council-adopted management measures.....	36
FIGURE 4. Projected coastal community personal income impacts associated with the 2011 recreational fishery under Council-adopted management measures .....	37

## LIST OF ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS

AABM	Aggregate Abundance Based Management
AEQ	adult equivalent
BO	biological opinion
CDFG	California Department of Fish and Game
Council	Pacific Fishery Management Council
CPUE	catch per unit effort
EEZ	Economic Exclusive Zone
ESA	Endangered Species Act
ESU	Evolutionarily Significant Unit
FRAM	Fishery Regulation Assessment Model
FMP	fishery management plan
ISBM	Individual Stock Based Management
KMZ	Klamath Management Zone (the ocean zone between Humbug Mountain and Horse Mountain where management emphasis is on Klamath River fall Chinook)
KRFC	Klamath River fall Chinook
LCN	lower Columbia River natural (coho)
LCR	lower Columbia River (natural tule Chinook)
LRH	lower river hatchery (tule fall Chinook returning to hatcheries below Bonneville Dam)
LRW	lower river wild (Columbia River fall Chinook, primarily from the North Lewis River)
MSY	maximum sustainable yield
NEPA	National Environmental Policy Act
NMFS	National Marine Fisheries Service
ODFW	Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife
OCN	Oregon coastal natural (coho)
OPI	Oregon Production Index
PSC	Pacific Salmon Commission
PST	Pacific Salmon Treaty
RER	rebuilding exploitation rate
RMP	Resource Management Plan
RK	Rogue/Klamath (hatchery coho)
SAS	Salmon Advisory Subpanel
SCH	Spring Creek Hatchery (tule fall Chinook returning to Spring Creek Hatchery)
SF	San Francisco (Point Arena to Pigeon Point)
SI	Sacramento index
SONCC	Southern Oregon/Northern California Coastal (coho)
SRFC	Sacramento River fall Chinook
SRFI	Snake River fall (Chinook) index
SRW	Snake River wild fall Chinook
STT	Salmon Technical Team
WCVI	West Coast Vancouver Island
WDFW	Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife



## **1.0 INTRODUCTION**

This is the last in a series of three preseason reports prepared by the Pacific Fishery Management Council's (Council) Salmon Technical Team (STT) and staff. The reports document and help guide salmon fishery management in the exclusive economic zone (EEZ) from 3 to 200 nautical miles off the coasts of Washington, Oregon, and California, and within state territorial waters. This report summarizes the STT analysis of the 2011 ocean salmon fishery management measures adopted by the Council for submission to the U.S. Secretary of Commerce. This report is analogous to a description and analysis of a preferred alternative in a National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) analysis.

The Council's recommendations for the 2011 ocean salmon fishery regulations meet or exceed the obligations under the Pacific Salmon Treaty (PST) (Section 5), the level of protection required by all consultation standards for salmon species listed under the Endangered Species Act (ESA) (Section 4), and all objectives of the Pacific Coast Salmon Plan (Salmon FMP) (Section 3).

## **2.0 SELECTION OF FINAL MANAGEMENT MEASURES**

The following figures and tables describe the Council-adopted management measures covering the period from May 1, 2011 to April 30, 2012:

- Table 1-Non-Indian commercial ocean salmon management measures, pages 15-19;
- Figure 1-Geographic outline of commercial troll (non-Indian) ocean salmon seasons, page 20;
- Table 2-Recreational ocean salmon management measures, pages 21-24;
- Figure 2-Geographic outline of recreational ocean salmon seasons, page 25;
- Table 3-Treaty Indian commercial ocean management measures, page 26; and
- Table 4-Allowable catch quotas for Chinook and coho, page 27.

In addition, Tables 5, 6, and 7 provide information on the biological impacts and landing estimates for the Council's management recommendations. Table 8 displays the expected mark (healed adipose fin clip) rate for coho encountered in mark-selective and non-mark-selective fisheries. Tables 9 and 10, and Figures 3 and 4, provide information on the economic impacts of the proposed fisheries.

The 2011 seasons are constrained primarily by: (1) threatened California coastal Chinook south of Cape Falcon, (2) endangered Sacramento River winter Chinook south of Point Arena, (3) threatened lower Columbia River (LCR) natural tule fall Chinook north of Cape Falcon, (4) threatened Lower Columbia natural (LCN) coho north of the Oregon/California border, and (5) Upper Fraser (Thompson River) coho north of Cape Falcon.

Regulations and expected fishing patterns for the treaty Indian ocean fisheries were developed by the Hoh, S'Klallam, Makah, Quileute, and Quinault tribes for their respective fisheries.

### ***2.1 Inseason Management***

Inseason changes are made to meet the preseason intent of the management measures described in this document, but must also meet the Council's Salmon FMP goals, especially in regard to conservation and allocation goals, Federally-recognized Indian fishing rights, consultation standards for ESA-listed salmon stocks, and obligations under the PST.

Inseason actions that are anticipated for the 2011-2012 management season include, but are not limited to, the following possibilities:

1. Adjustments in landing limits and days open for non-Indian commercial fisheries.
2. Changing the days or number of days of fishing allowed per calendar week for recreational fisheries.
3. Transfer of coho quotas among recreational port areas north of Cape Falcon.
4. Trading portions of Chinook and coho quotas between recreational and non-Indian commercial sectors north of Cape Falcon.
5. Routine openings and closings, and other management measures associated with quota management, including modifying open areas, bag limits, species retention limits, and mark retention restrictions.
6. Transferring unused quota to subsequent fisheries on an impact neutral, fishery equivalent, basis for the north of Cape Falcon non-Indian commercial Chinook fisheries, the north of Cape Falcon recreational Chinook fisheries, the Cape Falcon to Humbug Mt. recreational coho fisheries, and the Oregon and California Klamath Management Zone (KMZ) commercial Chinook fisheries.
7. Closing Oregon recreational and commercial fisheries scheduled to open March 15, 2012 if necessary to meet 2012 management objectives.
8. Closing California recreational fisheries scheduled to open April 7, 2012 if necessary to meet 2012 management objectives.

Inseason action will generally be accomplished through National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) sponsored conference calls attended by representatives of affected state and tribal management agencies, the Council, the Salmon Advisory Subpanel (SAS), and the STT. The Council may also make recommendations for inseason actions at any of its regularly scheduled meetings.

## **2.2 State Waters Fisheries**

In addition to the seasons shown in Tables 1 and 2, the Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife (ODFW) may permit fall fisheries for salmon in certain areas within state marine waters. Potential seasons off the Oregon coast include commercial and recreational fisheries at the mouths of the Chetco and Elk Rivers and at the mouth of Tillamook Bay. Washington may also establish limited recreational salmon fisheries in state marine waters if additional impacts on critical coho and/or Chinook stocks can be accommodated within management constraints. California will not establish any state marine water salmon fisheries in 2011.

## **3.0 SALMON FISHERY MANAGEMENT PLAN REQUIREMENTS**

The Council's Salmon FMP includes objectives for setting annual management measures to regulate ocean salmon fisheries between the U.S./Canada border and the U.S./Mexico border. The objectives include biological, administrative, and allocation requirements. In recommending final management measures, the Council attempts to meet all objectives in a fair and balanced manner, while maintaining established priorities.

Biological objectives for stocks originating in the Council area or impacted by Council area ocean fisheries are listed in Table 3-1 of the Salmon FMP. The objectives generally consist of meeting spawning escapement numbers associated with maximum sustainable yield (MSY), or exploitation rate limits designed to support recovery of depressed stocks while encompassing a long term average harvest approximating MSY.

Administrative objectives are requirements for meeting other applicable law outside of the Salmon FMP. These requirements include ESA consultation standards, international treaties, and tribal trust responsibilities. The Salmon FMP defers to NMFS consultation standards for salmon stocks listed under the ESA in regards to biological conservation objectives. The Council considers the ESA requirements sufficient to meet the intent of FMP conservation objectives for the annual management measures as well as the MSA overfishing provisions requiring rebuilding of depressed stocks to MSY levels. Section 5.0



of this document provides greater detail on ESA listed stocks, while impacts of the Council adopted salmon management measures on ESA listed stocks are included in Table 5.

The Salmon FMP requires compliance with relevant terms of the PST. Section 6.0 of this document provides greater detail on PST provisions and stocks, while impacts of the Council adopted salmon management measures on those stocks are included in Table 5.

Treaty Indian trust responsibilities of the Salmon FMP require the Council to abide by Court orders in the *U.S. v. Washington* (Puget Sound), *Hoh v. Baldrige* (Washington coast), and *U.S. v. Oregon* (Columbia River) cases, and the Solicitor General opinion (Klamath River) governing allocation and management of shared salmon resources. Much of the North of Falcon forum is dedicated to annual negotiations establishing allocation among the tribes, non-Indian fishing sectors, and ocean and inside interests. The results of these negotiations allow the Council to complete final management measure recommendations while meeting its biological, administrative, and allocation objectives. Among the annual agreements reached by the co-managers in the North of Falcon forum are conservation objectives for Puget Sound and Washington coastal stocks. These objectives can supersede the Salmon FMP conservation objectives for annual management measures and for Council action when a Conservation Alert is triggered; however, they cannot be used in place of the FMP objectives for determination of an Overfishing Concern; nor can they supersede ESA consultation standards. In recent years, the annual agreed to conservation objectives for Puget Sound coho have been based on the Comprehensive Coho Agreement. In November 2009, the Council adopted permanent FMP conservation objectives for Puget Sound coho consistent with the Comprehensive Coho Agreement

The Columbia River treaty tribes establish periodic management agreements with the state co-managers and Federal agencies. These agreements are approved pursuant to provisions of *U.S. v. Oregon* procedures. Recent agreements have included an entitlement for the treaty tribes of 50 percent of the coho return destined for areas upstream from Bonneville Dam. Council area fisheries are shaped in order to meet this requirement in some years.

The Yurok and Hoopa Valley tribes are entitled to up to 50 percent of the total of Klamath River fall Chinook (KRFC) harvest, which is calculated as a harvest of KRFC equal to that taken in all non-Indian fisheries. The Council must account for all harvest impacts when assessing the achievement of KRFC conservation objectives.

In addition to the allocation objectives associated with sharing between treaty Indian and non-Indian sectors, the Salmon FMP includes formulas for sharing Chinook and coho quotas north of Cape Falcon between commercial and recreational sectors, and among recreational port areas, and for coho south of Cape Falcon between commercial and recreational sectors. The 2011 salmon management measures adopted by the Council meet the allocation requirements for fisheries in the Salmon FMP.

## 4.0 SPECIES LISTED UNDER THE ENDANGERED SPECIES ACT

Since 1989, NMFS listed the following 17 Evolutionarily Significant Units (ESUs) of salmon under the ESA:

Species	ESU	Status	Federal Register Notice			
			Most Recent		Original Listing	
Chinook Salmon ( <i>O. tshawytscha</i> )	Sacramento River Winter	Endangered	70 FR 37160	6/28/2005	54 FR 32085	8/1/1989
	Snake River Fall	Threatened	70 FR 37160	6/28/2005	57 FR 14653	4/22/1992
	Snake River Spring/Summer	Threatened	70 FR 37160	6/28/2005	57 FR 14653	4/22/1992
	Puget Sound	Threatened	70 FR 37160	6/28/2005	64 FR 14308	3/24/1999
	Lower Columbia River	Threatened	70 FR 37160	6/28/2005	64 FR 14308	3/24/1999
	Upper Willamette River	Threatened	70 FR 37160	6/28/2005	64 FR 14308	3/24/1999
	Upper Columbia River Spring	Endangered	70 FR 37160	6/28/2005	64 FR 14308	3/24/1999
	Central Valley Spring	Threatened	70 FR 37160	6/28/2005	64 FR 50394	9/16/1999
Chum Salmon ( <i>O. keta</i> )	California Coastal	Threatened	70 FR 37160	6/28/2005	64 FR 50394	9/16/1999
Coho Salmon ( <i>O. kisutch</i> )	Hood Canal Summer-Run	Threatened	70 FR 37160	6/28/2005	64 FR 14508	3/25/1999
	Columbia River	Threatened	70 FR 37160	6/28/2005	64 FR 14508	3/25/1999
Coho Salmon ( <i>O. kisutch</i> )	Central California Coastal	Endangered	70 FR 37160	6/28/2005	61 FR 56138	10/31/1996
	S. Oregon/ N. California Coastal	Threatened	70 FR 37160	6/28/2005	62 FR 24588	5/6/1997
	Oregon Coastal	Threatened	73 FR 7816	2/11/2008	63 FR 42587	8/10/1998
	Lower Columbia River	Threatened	70 FR 37160	6/28/2005		
Sockeye Salmon ( <i>O. nerka</i> )	Snake River	Endangered	70 FR 37160	6/28/2005	56 FR 58619	11/20/1991
	Ozette Lake	Threatened	70 FR 37160	6/28/2005	64 FR 14528	3/25/1999

As the listings have occurred, NMFS has initiated formal consultations and issued biological opinions (BOs) that consider the impacts resulting from implementation of the Salmon FMP, or from annual management measures, to listed salmonid species. NMFS has also reinitiated consultation on certain ESUs when new information has become available on the status of the stocks or on the impacts of the Salmon FMP on the stocks. The consultation standards referred to in this document include (1) reasonable and prudent alternatives, (2) conservation objectives for which NMFS conducted Section 7 consultations and arrived at a no-jeopardy conclusion, and (3) NMFS requirements under Section 4(d) determinations. A list of current BOs in effect, the species they apply to, and their duration follows:

Date	Evolutionarily Significant Unit covered and effective period
8-Mar-96	Snake River spring/summer and fall Chinook and sockeye (until reinitiated)
28-Apr-99	Oregon Coastal natural coho, Southern Oregon/ Northern California coastal coho, Central California coastal coho (until reinitiated)
28-Apr-00	Central Valley spring Chinook (until reinitiated)
27-Apr-01	Hood Canal summer chum 4(d) limit (until reinitiated)
30-Apr-01	Upper Willamette Chinook, Upper Columbia spring Chinook, Lake Ozette sockeye, Columbia River chum, and 10 steelhead ESUs (until reinitiated)
30-Apr-10	Sacramento River winter Chinook (until reinitiated)
30-Apr-04	Puget Sound Chinook (until reinitiated)
13-Jun-05	California coastal Chinook (until reinitiated)
28-Apr-08	Lower Columbia River natural coho (until reinitiated)
30-Apr-10	Lower Columbia River Chinook (April 30, 2012)

Amendment 12 to the Salmon FMP added the generic category “species listed under the ESA” to the list of stocks in the salmon management unit and modified respective escapement goals to include “manage consistent with NMFS jeopardy standards or recovery plans to meet immediate conservation needs and long-term recovery of the species.” Amendment 14 specified those listed ESUs and clarified which stocks in the FMP management unit were representative of the ESUs.

In a letter received by the Council on March 3, 2011, NMFS provided guidance on protective measures for species listed under the ESA during the 2011 fishing season. The letter summarized the requirements of NMFS’ BOs on the effects of potential actions under the salmon FMP on listed salmon and provided the anticipated consultation standards of the BOs in preparation for the 2011 management season, as well as further guidance and recommendations for the 2011 management season.

The ESA consultation standards, exploitation rates, and other criteria in place for the 2011 management season are presented in Table 5. Some listed stocks are either rarely caught in Council fisheries (e.g., spring Chinook from the upper Columbia River) or already receive sufficient protection from other salmon FMP and ESA standards (e.g., Central Valley spring Chinook). NMFS has determined that management actions designed to limit catch from these ESUs, beyond what will be provided by harvest constraints for other stocks, are not necessary.

Of the listed Chinook and coho, Council-managed fisheries can have a significant impact on Sacramento River winter Chinook, Central Valley spring Chinook, California coastal Chinook, Snake River wild (SRW) fall Chinook, LCR fall Chinook, and all of the coho stocks. Additional listed salmonid ESUs found within the Council area, but not significantly impacted by Council managed fisheries, include:

---

**Chinook**

S Snake River spring/summer (threatened)	P Puget Sound (threatened)
U Upper Willamette (threatened)	U Upper Columbia River spring (endangered)

**Sockeye**

S Snake River (endangered)	O Ozette Lake Sockeye (threatened)
----------------------------	------------------------------------

**Chum**

C Columbia River (threatened)	H Hood Canal summer (threatened)
-------------------------------	----------------------------------

**Steelhead**

S Southern California (endangered)	C Central Valley, California (threatened)
S South-central California coast (threatened)	C Central California coast (threatened)
U Upper Columbia River (endangered)	U Upper Willamette River (threatened)
M Middle Columbia River (threatened)	L Lower Columbia River (threatened)
S Snake River Basin (threatened)	N Northern California (threatened)
P Puget Sound (threatened)	N Northern California (threatened)

---

## 5.0 OBLIGATIONS UNDER THE PACIFIC SALMON TREATY

In 1985 the PST was signed, setting long-term goals for the benefit of the shared salmon resources of the United States and Canada. The Pacific Salmon Commission (PSC) is the body formed by the governments of Canada and the United States to implement the Pacific Salmon Treaty.

### 5.1 Chinook Salmon Management

A new agreement under the PST was negotiated in 2008 and formally accepted by both the U.S. and Canada in December of 2008. This new agreement took effect on January 1, 2009, and includes 30 percent reductions in the catch ceilings for aggregate abundance based management (AABM) fisheries off the West Coast Vancouver Island and a 15 percent reduction in the catch ceilings for AABM fisheries in Southeast Alaska Chinook relative to the catch ceilings in effect for these fisheries since 1999. Under the terms of the 2008 PST Agreement, Council fisheries for Chinook salmon continue to be subject to the

individual stock based management (ISBM) provisions of Annex 4, Chapter 3, adopted in 1999. These provisions require the adult equivalent (AEQ) exploitation rate by all U.S. fisheries south of the U.S./Canada border be reduced by 40 percent from the 1979-1982 base period for Chinook stocks failing to achieve escapement goals adopted by the PSC.

Many Chinook stocks of concern to the Council are affected by fisheries off Canada and Alaska. Maximum allowable catches by AABM fishery complexes off the West Coast Vancouver Island (WCVI), Northern British Columbia, and Southeast Alaska are determined through the annual calibration of the PSC Chinook Model. Canadian fisheries that are not included in AABM complexes are managed under ISBM constraints, which require a 36.5 percent reduction in AEQ exploitation rates relative to the 1979-1982 base period on Chinook stocks that are not expected to achieve agreed MSY spawning escapement goals. Expectations for Canadian and Alaskan fisheries harvest and stock abundance forecasts are incorporated into the Chinook Fishery Regulation Assessment Model (FRAM) to estimate total exploitation rate impacts from all marine fisheries (Table 5).

Key considerations for Canadian domestic fishery management for Chinook in 2011 include, (1) meeting domestic conservation obligations for, WCVI, Strait of Georgia, and Fraser River spring stocks; (2) Chinook harvests by native fisheries; and (3) incidental impacts during commercial and native fisheries directed at pink, sockeye, and chum salmon. It is anticipated that the details of the fishery regulatory package off WCVI will be driven by levels of allowable impact on WCVI and Lower Strait of Georgia Chinook and Interior Fraser (Thompson River) coho.

## ***5.2 Coho Salmon Management***

In 2002, the PSC adopted a management plan for coho salmon originating in Washington and Southern British Columbia river systems. The plan is directed at the conservation of key management units, four from Southern British Columbia (Interior Fraser, Lower Fraser, Strait of Georgia Mainland, and Strait of Georgia Vancouver Island) and nine from Washington (Skagit, Stillaguamish, Snohomish, Hood Canal, Strait of Juan de Fuca, Quillayute, Hoh, Queets, and Grays Harbor). Exploitation rate limits for intercepting fisheries are established for individual management units through formulas specified in the 2002 PST Southern Coho Management Plan, and are based on total allowable fishery exploitation rates. Based on preseason abundance forecasts, total allowable exploitation rates for U.S. management units in 2011 are summarized in the table below.

The categorical status of U.S. coho management units is reported to comply with obligations pursuant to the 2002 PST Southern Coho Management Plan. Categorical status is employed by the PSC under the 2002 PST Southern Coho Management Plan to indicate general ranges of allowable total exploitation rates for U.S. and Canadian coho management units. Three categories are employed: low (total exploitation rate less than 20 percent), moderate (total exploitation rate 20 percent to 40 percent), and abundant (total exploitation rate greater than 40 percent). For the Puget Sound management units, the 2002 PST Southern Coho Management Plan uses the thresholds and stepped harvest rate goals from the Comprehensive Coho Agreement, developed by Washington and the Puget Sound tribes, and adopted by the Council as FMP conservation objectives in November 2009. Actual exploitation rate constraints for Canadian fisheries on U.S. coho management units are determined by formulas that specify sharing of allowable exploitation rates and a “composite rule.” The composite rule adjusts constraints for Canadian fishery exploitation rates based on the number of U.S. management units which fall in a given category. For example, if only one Washington coastal coho management unit is in low status, Canadian fisheries are constrained to a total exploitation rate on that unit of 12 percent; if two or more Washington coastal management units are in low status, the constraint becomes 10 percent. The most restrictive exploitation rate limit for Canadian fishery impacts on U.S. coho management units is 10 percent.

Some confusion may arise from the methods employed to report the categorical status for Washington coastal coho management units. For these units, a range is reported for the allowable exploitation rates based on the relationship between the pre-season abundance forecast and the upper and lower values of the spawning escapement ranges corresponding to MSY production. Maximum exploitation rates are computed using the lower end of the escapement range and minimum exploitation rates are computed using the upper end of the escapement range. For purposes of reporting the categorical status, an allowable exploitation rate is computed using the mid-point of the MSY escapement range. For 2011, Puget Sound and Washington coast coho constraints are as follows:

U.S. Management Unit	Total Exploitation Rate Constraint <sup>a/</sup>	Categorical Status <sup>b/</sup>
Skagit	60%	Abundant
Stillaguamish	50%	Abundant
Snohomish	60%	Abundant
Hood Canal	65%	Abundant
Strait of Juan de Fuca	40%	Moderate
Quillayute Fall <sup>c/</sup>	44%-78% (61%)	Abundant
Hoh <sup>c/</sup>	57%-83% (70%)	Abundant
Queets <sup>c/</sup>	0%-56% (24%)	Moderate
Grays Harbor	60%	Abundant

- a/ Preliminary, total mortality exploitation rate ceilings. Constraints will ultimately be determined through preseason planning processes. For Puget Sound management units, the exploitation rate constraints reflect application of Comprehensive Coho Agreement rules. For the Quillayute, Hoh, and Queets management units, exploitation rate constraints represent the potential range associated with escapement goal ranges (the values in parentheses reflect the exploitation rate associated with the mid-point of the spawning escapement goal range).
- b/ Category titles correspond to the general exploitation rate ranges depicted in paragraph 3(a) of the 2002 PST Southern Coho Management Plan or the exploitation rate status determinations exchanged during the negotiations that culminated in the 2002 Southern Coho Agreement. For Puget Sound management units, the categorical status categories reflect application of Comprehensive Coho Agreement rules. No formal status classification system has yet been developed for Washington coastal management units; the categorical status levels are based on exploitation rate values depicted in parentheses.
- c/ For Washington Coastal coho management units, spawning escapement ranges correspond to estimates for MSY escapements. The exploitation rate ranges for these management units are based on preseason abundance forecasts and the upper and lower ends of the ranges. Maximum exploitation rates are computed using the lower end of the escapement range; minimum exploitation rates are computed using the upper end of the escapement range. The categorical status is determined based on the mid-point of the escapement range. Note that the exploitation rates used to report categorical status do not represent maximum allowable rates for the management units.

Key considerations for Canadian fishery management for coho in 2011 are expected to include, (1) meeting domestic conservation obligations for Interior Fraser (including Thompson River) coho; (2) coho harvests by First Nations fisheries; (3) incidental impacts during commercial and First Nations fisheries directed at Chinook, sockeye, pink, and chum salmon; and (4) the desire to provide increased opportunity for sport fisheries through mark-selective retention regulations. The Canadian fishery regimes affecting coho will be driven by Canadian domestic allowable impacts on the Thompson River component of the Interior Fraser management unit (in previous years, Canadian fisheries were managed so as not to exceed a three percent maximum exploitation rate).

The projected status of Canadian coho management units in 2011 indicates continuing concerns for the condition of Interior Fraser coho. The Interior Fraser coho management unit is anticipated to remain in low status, resulting in a requirement to constrain the total mortality fishery exploitation rate for 2011 Southern U.S. fisheries to a maximum of 10.0 percent.

## 6.0 CHINOOK SALMON MANAGEMENT

### 6.1 South of Cape Falcon

Status of Chinook stocks relevant to 2011 Chinook harvest management south of Cape Falcon are:

- *Sacramento River fall Chinook (SRFC)*. The Sacramento Index (SI) forecast is 729,900 SRFC adults, which is slightly lower than the average SI for years 1983-2010.
- *KRFC*. The age-3 forecast is 304,600 KRFC, which is very close to average for the years 1985-2010. The age-4 forecast is 61,600 fish, which is below average. The age-5 forecast is 5,000 fish. Last year's preseason forecast was 223,400 age-3, 106,300 age-4, and 1,800 age-5 fish.
- *Sacramento River Winter Chinook*. No forecast is made for this stock, but returns continue to decline.

#### 6.1.1 Objectives

Key Chinook salmon management objectives shaping management measures south of Cape Falcon are:

- NMFS consultation standards and annual guidance for ESA listed stocks as provided in Section 5.0 above. Relevant stocks for the area south of Cape Falcon include Sacramento River winter Chinook, California coastal Chinook, SRW fall Chinook, and LCR natural tule Chinook.
- SRFC hatchery and natural-area spawner escapement goal of 122,000 to 180,000 adults (FMP conservation objective). NMFS also provided guidance that management Alternatives for 2011 should, at a minimum, target a spawner escapement around the upper end of the FMP conservation objective.
- KRFC natural area spawning escapement of at least 35,000 adults and spawner reduction rate not to exceed 66.7 percent (FMP conservation objective), 50:50 tribal-non-tribal sharing of adult harvest (Department of Interior Solicitor Opinion).

#### 6.1.2 Achievement of Objectives

Fishery quotas under the adopted management measures are presented in Table 4. Stock-specific management criteria and their forecast values under the adopted management measures are provided in Table 5. Projected fishery landings, bycatch, and bycatch mortality estimates are summarized in Table 6. Table 7 provides a breakdown of impacts by fishery and area for LCR tule Chinook. Descriptions pertaining to the achievement of key objectives for Chinook salmon management south of Cape Falcon are found below.

- The NMFS consultation standard for California coastal Chinook of a maximum KRFC age-4 ocean harvest rate of 16 percent is satisfied by the adopted management measures.
- The KRFC natural-area escapement of at least 35,000 adults and the maximum spawner reduction rate of 66.7 percent is satisfied by the adopted management measures.
- The SRFC conservation objective of 122,000 to 180,000 natural and hatchery adult spawners, and 2011 NMFS guidance to target the upper end of the conservation objective, is satisfied by the adopted management measures.

The adopted management measures for Chinook fisheries south of Cape Falcon satisfy NMFS ESA consultation standards and guidance, FMP conservation objectives, and all other objectives for other relevant Chinook stocks listed in Table 5.

## **6.2 North of Cape Falcon**

Abundance projections relevant to Chinook harvest management north of Cape Falcon are:

- *Columbia River hatchery tules.* Combined production of Lower River Hatchery (LRH) and Spring Creek Hatchery (SCH) stocks is predicted to be 249,900 which is slightly lower than the 2010 preseason expectation of 259,600. The 2011 LRH forecast abundance is 133,500, up significantly from 90,600 in 2010. The 2011 SCH forecast abundance is 116,400, which is down from last year's record high forecast of 169,000 but similar to the actual return to the river of 130,800 in 2010.

### **6.2.1 Objectives**

Key Chinook salmon management objectives shaping management measures north of Cape Falcon are:

- NMFS consultation standards and annual guidance for ESA listed stocks as provided in Section 5.0 above. Relevant stocks for the area north of Cape Falcon include Columbia Lower River wild (LRW) fall Chinook, LCR natural tule Chinook, SRW fall Chinook, and Puget Sound natural Chinook.

### **6.2.2 Achievement of Objectives**

Fishery quotas under the adopted management measures are presented in Table 4. Stock-specific management criteria and their forecast values are provided in Table 5. Projected fishery landings, bycatch, and bycatch mortality estimates are summarized in Table 6. Table 7 provides a breakdown of impacts by fishery and area for LCR tule Chinook.

- *LCR natural tule fall Chinook.* The exploitation rate of 37.0 percent associated with the adopted management measures meets the 37.0 percent maximum in the NMFS consultation standard. LCR tules are the constraining Chinook stock for fisheries north of Cape Falcon in 2011.
- *Puget Sound Chinook.* Council-area fisheries have a minor impact on ESA-listed Puget Sound Chinook and negligible impacts on most Chinook stocks subject to the 2008 PST Agreement. The adopted Council area fisheries in combination with the inside area fisheries developed by the co-managers will meet NMFS consultation standards for the Puget Sound Chinook ESU.
- *LRW fall Chinook.* LRW Chinook will not constrain ocean fisheries north of Cape Falcon in 2011.
- *SRW fall Chinook.* SRW Chinook will not constrain ocean fisheries north of Cape Falcon in 2011.

The adopted management measures for Chinook fisheries north of Cape Falcon satisfy NMFS ESA consultation standards and guidance, FMP conservation objectives, and all other objectives for other relevant Chinook stocks listed in Table 5.

## 7.0 COHO SALMON MANAGEMENT

Abundance projections relevant to coho harvest management in Council area fisheries are:

- *Oregon Production Index (OPI) Hatchery coho.* The 2011 forecast for hatchery coho from the Columbia River and the coast south of Cape Falcon of 375,100 is slightly lower than the 2010 forecast of 408,000. The Columbia River early coho forecast is 216,000 compared to the 2010 forecast of 245,300 and the Columbia River late coho forecast is 146,500 and nearly identical to the 2010 forecast of 144,200.
- *Oregon Coastal Natural (OCN) coho.* The 2011 OCN forecast of 249,900 is 70 percent higher than the 2010 forecast of 148,000.
- *LCN coho.* The 2011 LCN forecast is 22,700 compared to the 2010 forecast of 15,100.
- *Puget Sound coho.* All Puget Sound natural stocks are in the abundant category for 2011 except for Strait of Juan de Fuca, which is in the moderate category.
- *Interior Fraser (Thompson River) coho.* This Canadian stock continues to be depressed, and will continue to constrain 2011 ocean coho fisheries north of Cape Falcon.

### 7.1 Objectives

Key coho management objectives shaping management measures in 2011 Council area fisheries are:

- NMFS consultation standards and annual guidance for ESA listed stocks as provided in Section 5.0 above. Relevant stocks include Central California Coast coho (south of the Oregon/California border), Southern Oregon/Northern California Coastal (SONCC) coho, OCN coho, and LCN coho. Based on this guidance, the maximum allowable exploitation rates for 2011 are: a combined marine/freshwater exploitation rate not to exceed 15.0 percent for OCN coho, a combined exploitation rate in marine-area and mainstem Columbia River fisheries not to exceed 15.0 percent for LCN coho, and a marine exploitation rate not to exceed 13.0 percent for Rogue/Klamath (RK) hatchery coho, used as a surrogate for the SONCC coho ESU. Furthermore, coho retention is prohibited in all California ocean fisheries.
- Salmon FMP conservation objectives and obligations under the 2002 PST Southern Coho Management Plan for stocks originating along the Washington coast, Puget Sound, and British Columbia as provided in Section 6.2 above. Because of the overall favorable forecasts for coho stocks in 2011, Interior Fraser coho is the only key management stock for the area north of Cape Falcon. Because of their abundance status, Interior Fraser coho are subject to an exploitation rate ceiling of 10 percent in southern U.S. fisheries under the 2002 PST Southern Coho Management Plan.
- Minimum escapement of 50 percent of Upper Columbia coho above Bonneville Dam (*U.S. v. Oregon* management agreement).
- Providing sufficient escapement of Columbia River early and late coho to meet hatchery egg take goals and inriver harvest objectives.



## 7.2 Achievement of Objectives

Fishery quotas under the adopted management measures are presented in Table 4. Stock-specific management criteria and their forecast values are provided in Table 5. Projected fishery landings, bycatch, and bycatch mortality are summarized in Table 6. Table 7 provides a breakdown of impacts by fishery and area for LCN, OCN, and RK coho. Table 8 provides expected coho mark rates for west coast fisheries by month.

- *LCN coho.* The adopted management measures satisfy the 15.0 percent maximum exploitation rate with a marine exploitation rate of 10.7 percent and a Columbia River mainstem exploitation rate of 4.3 percent.
- *Interior Fraser coho.* The Southern U.S. exploitation rate in the adopted measures is 10.0, satisfying the 10.0 percent maximum required by the PST Southern Coho Management Plan.
- The adopted management measures satisfy NMFS ESA consultation standards and guidance, FMP conservation objectives, and all other objectives for other relevant coho stocks listed in Table 5.

## 8.0 PINK SALMON MANAGEMENT

Pink salmon are sufficiently abundant to merit management consideration only in odd numbered years. Abundance projections relevant to pink salmon harvest management in 2011 Council area fisheries are:

- *Puget Sound pink.* The 2011 forecast is 5.98 million, the highest forecast since at least 2001.
- *Fraser River pink.* The 2011 forecast is 17.5 million, similar to the 2009 forecast and near the recent year average.

### 8.1 Objectives

Key pink salmon management objectives shaping management measures in 2011 Council area fisheries are:

- Salmon FMP conservation objective of 900,000 natural spawners for Puget Sound pink salmon.
- PST Fraser River Panel objective of 6 million spawning escapement target for Fraser River pink salmon in 2011.

### 8.2 Achievement of Objectives

Council area fisheries have negligible impacts on pink salmon stocks, although recreational regulations generally provide additional opportunity to retain pink salmon in odd years. Inside fisheries are managed primarily through the Fraser River Panel of the PSC in order to achieve conservation objectives established by Fisheries and Oceans Canada. The adopted management measures provide sufficient ocean escapement of pink salmon to meet conservation objectives for Puget Sound and Fraser River pink salmon and to support substantial inside fishing opportunity.

## 9.0 IMPORTANT FEATURES OF THE ADOPTED MANAGEMENT MEASURES

Significant changes from recent seasons are highlighted below, but this section is not intended to be a comprehensive description of the adopted management measures. For detailed information on the adopted ocean salmon seasons see Table 1 (non-Indian Commercial), Table 2 (recreational), and Table 3 (treaty Indian).

## 9.1 *Commercial*

Adopted management measures in the area north of Cape Falcon reflect similar relative abundance of Chinook and coho as in 2010, with low abundance of OPI hatchery coho and higher abundance of tule fall Chinook. However, in 2011, allowable catch of Chinook is decreased due to the lower abundance of tule Chinook from Spring Creek Hatchery, increased impacts in the Alaskan and Canadian fisheries relative to 2010, and a reduced exploitation rate limit for LCR natural tule Chinook. Overall non-Indian coho catch quotas are identical to 2010.

Two-thirds of the troll Chinook quota is assigned to the May-June fishery, which opens initially seven days per week with no landing and possession limit. The summer all-salmon fishery is open Friday through Tuesday and includes Chinook and coho landing and possession limits for areas north and south of Leadbetter Point, similar to recent years.

The adopted management measures for areas south of Cape Falcon allow for significantly more commercial fishing opportunity relative to recent years. For the North and Central Oregon coast south of Cape Falcon, the adopted management measures have Chinook fisheries opening in mid-April and running through the end of August, with the exception of a seven day closure in mid-July. The Chinook fishery will reopen for the month of October with weekly landing and possession limits.

For the Oregon KMZ, the adopted management measures have May open, and monthly quota fisheries with daily landing and possession limits for June, July, and August. Unused quota from June and/or July can be transferred to the following quota period on an impact neutral, fishery equivalent basis.

For the California KMZ, quota fisheries will be open in early July and the first half of August, with landing and possession limits. Unused quota from July can be transferred to the August quota on an impact neutral, fishery equivalent basis.

Fort Bragg area fisheries will be open for late July, nearly all of August, and the entire month of September. All fish caught in the area when the KMZ quota fisheries are open must be landed south of Horse Mountain.

All California areas south of Point Arena will open in May. During June 1-24, only the area south of Point Sur will be open and all salmon must be landed south of Point San Pedro. The entire region south of Point Arena will reopen on June 25 with an alternating five-day open, two-day closed period in July. There will also be a two-day closure at the end of August to allow for the landing of fish prior to September 1. All fish caught in the area when the KMZ quota fisheries are open must be landed south of Horse Mountain. The area between Point Arena and Point Sur will also be open in September.

In addition, an early October fishery will be open Monday through Friday in the region between Point Reyes and Point San Pedro.

## 9.2 *Recreational*

In the area between the U.S. Canada Border and Cape Falcon, an area-wide mark-selective Chinook fishery was adopted. The fishery will be open for eight consecutive days and is operating under a quota of 4,800 marked Chinook.

The all species recreational fisheries in all subareas between the U.S. Canada Border and Cape Falcon open on June 26 operating under regulations similar to recent years. Chinook guidelines are reduced compared to 2010 while coho subarea quotas are identical to 2010. No Area 4B add-on fishery is scheduled in 2011.

For the North and Central Oregon coast south of Cape Falcon, the Chinook fishery opened March 15 and will run through September. Coho fisheries consist of a mark-selective coho quota fishery opening in early July and a non-mark selective coho quota fishery in early September. Quota remaining from the July-August mark selective coho quota may be transferred to the September non-mark-selective quota on an impact neutral, fishery equivalent basis. The September coho fishery will allow coho retention only on Thursday through Saturday, but the fishery will remain open for all salmon except coho Sunday through Wednesday. After the September coho fishery closes, the all salmon except coho fishery will reopen seven days per week for the rest of the month.

Chinook fishing in both the Oregon and California KMZ will open May 14 and run through Labor Day.

South of the KMZ, all areas opened on April 2. In the Fort Bragg and San Francisco areas, seasons will run through October 30. In the Monterey area, and south to the U.S./Mexico border, the season will run through September 18. The minimum size limit for Chinook in recreational fisheries coast-wide is 24 inches.

### **9.3 Treaty Indian**

The adopted management measures are generally similar in structure as in recent years although Chinook quotas needed to be reduced to meet the more restrictive standard for LCR natural tule stocks specified in the NMFS guidance for 2011 and increased impacts in Canadian fisheries.

## **10.0 SOCIOECONOMIC IMPACTS OF THE ADOPTED MANAGEMENT MEASURES**

The short-term economic effects of the adopted management measures for non-Indian fisheries are shown in Tables 9 and 10. Table 9 shows troll impacts expressed in terms of estimates of potential exvessel value. Table 10 shows recreational impacts in terms of the number of trips generated and community personal income impacts associated with the recreational fishery under the adopted management measures. The exvessel values provided for the troll fisheries in Table 9 and income impact values provided for the recreational fisheries in Table 10 are not directly comparable. Long-term social and economic effects are dependent on the impacts of this year's harvest on future production. In general the Council manages to meet escapement objectives for salmon that are expected to achieve optimum yields and rebuild depressed stocks.

Fishing effort estimates for the recreational salmon fisheries south of Cape Falcon are based on the effort estimates developed by the STT for modeling of biological impacts. STT estimates for this area use multi-year averages to predict effort for the coming year. If the multi-year average effort for a particular time period and area is higher than effort for the previous year then the multi-year average may forecast an increase in effort for the coming year even though the fishery regulations may be more constraining than the previous year, or vice-versa. North of Cape Falcon, recreational fishery average catch per unit effort (CPUE) is applied to quotas to estimate total effort. For the summer mark-selective coho fishery, 2009 CPUE was applied to the available coho quotas. For the June Chinook fishery, CPUE for the 2002 fishery was used. The CPUE was adjusted for the increased effort required to reach a bag limit under mark-selective restrictions. Estimates were then further adjusted for the difference in the number of trips observed in 2010 versus 2009.

The expected harvests used to estimate effects on the commercial fishery are taken from Table 6. Additionally, last year's prices were assumed to be the best indicator of prices expected in the coming season. Commercial exvessel Chinook prices were relatively high in 2010, as they have been for the past few years. To the degree that these high prices were driven by limited local supply in prior years, and harvests are relatively greater this year, then prices in 2011 may actually prove to be lower than projected,

which means that salmon exvessel revenue and commercial fisheries income impacts may be overstated. For southern areas where the commercial fishery was very limited or closed in 2010, per-fish weights and per-pound prices were projected from observed historical relationships for these variables.

Figures 3 and 4 show projected community income impacts for the commercial troll and recreational fisheries, respectively, compared to historic estimates in real (inflation adjusted) dollars. In general, income impact estimates indicate the amount of income associated with a particular activity. Reductions in income impacts may, but do not necessarily, reflect net losses to a community, but likely do correlate with losses to those businesses and individuals with income dependence on the activity. Additionally, in some cases, reductions in ocean harvest may contribute either to greater inside fishing opportunity, with resulting community income impacts in those areas, or increased escapement, which may increase future production, depending on the carrying capacity of the systems to which the stocks escape.

TABLE 1. Commercial troll management measures adopted by the Council for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2011.  
(Page 1 of 5)

<b>A. SEASON DESCRIPTIONS</b>	
<b>North of Cape Falcon</b>	
<b>Supplemental Management Information</b>	
<p>1. Overall non-Indian TAC: 64,600 (non-mark-selective equivalent of 61,800) Chinook and 80,000 coho marked with a healed adipose fin clip (marked).</p> <p>2. Non-Indian commercial troll TAC: 30,900 Chinook and 12,800 marked coho.</p> <p>3. No preseason trade of Chinook or coho between non-Indian commercial and recreational fisheries.</p>	
<p><b>U.S./Canada Border to Cape Falcon</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>May 1 through earlier of June 30 or 20,600 Chinook quota.</li> </ul> <p>Seven days per week (C.1). All salmon except coho (C.7). Cape Flattery, Mandatory Yelloweye Rockfish Conservation Area, and Columbia Control Zones closed (C.5). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). An inseason conference call will occur when it is projected that 13,700 Chinook have been landed to consider modifying the open period to five days per week and adding landing and possession limits to ensure the guideline is not exceeded.</p>	
<p><b>U.S./Canada Border to Cape Falcon</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>July 1 through earlier of September 15 or 10,300 preseason Chinook guideline (C.8) or a 12,800 marked coho quota (C.8.d).</li> </ul> <p>Friday through Tuesday; landing and possession limit of 50 Chinook and 50 coho per vessel per open period north of Leadbetter Point or 50 Chinook and 50 coho south of Leadbetter Point (C.1). All Salmon except no chum retention north of Cape Alava, Washington in August and September (C.7). All coho must be marked (C.8.d). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). Cape Flattery, Mandatory Yelloweye Rockfish Conservation Area, and Columbia Control Zones closed; Grays Harbor Control Zone closed in August and September (C.5).</p>	
<p>Vessels must land and deliver their fish within 24 hours of any closure of this fishery. Under state law, vessels must report their catch on a state fish receiving ticket. Vessels fishing or in possession of salmon while fishing north of Leadbetter Point must land and deliver their fish within the area and north of Leadbetter Point. Vessels fishing or in possession of salmon while fishing south of Leadbetter Point must land and deliver their fish within the area and south of Leadbetter Point, except that Oregon permitted vessels may also land their fish in Garibaldi, Oregon. Oregon State regulations require all fishers landing salmon into Oregon from any fishery between Leadbetter Point, Washington and Cape Falcon, Oregon must notify ODFW within one hour of delivery or prior to transport away from the port of landing by either calling 541-867-0300 Ext. 271 or sending notification via e-mail to <a href="mailto:nfalcon.trollreport@state.or.us">nfalcon.trollreport@state.or.us</a>. Notification shall include vessel name and number, number of salmon by species, port of landing and location of delivery, and estimated time of delivery. Inseason actions may modify harvest guidelines in later fisheries to achieve or prevent exceeding the overall allowable troll harvest impacts (C.8).</p>	

TABLE 1. Commercial troll management measures adopted by the Council for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2011.  
(Page 2 of 5)

A. SEASON DESCRIPTIONS
South of Cape Falcon
Supplemental Management Information
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Sacramento River Basin recreational fishery catch assumption: 61,400 adult Sacramento River fall Chinook.</li> <li>2. Sacramento River fall Chinook spawning escapement of 377,000 adults.</li> <li>3. Klamath River recreational fishery allocation: 7,900 adult Klamath River fall Chinook.</li> <li>4. Klamath tribal allocation: 34,800 adult Klamath River fall Chinook.</li> </ol>
<p><b>Cape Falcon to Humbug Mt.</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• April 15 through July 9, July 17 through August 31, October 1-31. (C.9).</li> </ul> <p>Seven days per week. All salmon except coho; landing and possession limit of 50 Chinook per vessel per calendar week in October (C.7). All vessels fishing in the area must land their fish in the State of Oregon. See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3) and Oregon State regulations for a description of special regulations at the mouth of Tillamook Bay.</p> <p>In 2012, the season will open March 15 for all salmon except coho. This opening could be modified following Council review at its March 2012 meeting.</p>
<p><b>Humbug Mt. to OR/CA Border (Oregon KMZ)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• May 1-31;</li> <li>• June 1 through earlier of June 30, or a 1,500 Chinook quota;</li> <li>• July 1 through earlier of July 31, or a 1,200 Chinook quota;</li> <li>• Aug. 1 through earlier of Aug. 31, or a 1,000 Chinook quota (C.9).</li> </ul> <p>Seven days per week. All salmon except coho (C.7). Chinook 28 inch total length minimum size limit (B). June 1 through August 31, landing and possession limit of 30 Chinook per vessel per day. Any remaining portion of the June and/or July Chinook quotas may be transferred inseason on an impact neutral basis to the next open quota period (C.8). All vessels fishing in this area must land and deliver all fish within this area or Port Orford, within 24 hours of any closure in this fishery, and prior to fishing outside of this area (C.1, C.6). Oregon State regulations require all fishers landing salmon from any quota managed season within this area to notify Oregon Dept. of Fish and Wildlife (ODFW) within 1 hour of delivery or prior to transport away from the port of landing by either calling (541) 867-0300 ext. 252 or sending notification via e-mail to KMZOR.trollreport@state.or.us. Notification shall include vessel name and number, number of salmon by species, port of landing and location of delivery, and estimated time of delivery. See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3).</p> <p>In 2012, the season will open March 15 for all salmon except coho, with a 28 inch Chinook minimum size limit. This opening could be modified following Council review at its March 2012 meeting.</p>
<p><b>OR/CA Border to Humboldt South Jetty (California KMZ)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• July 2 through the earlier of July 20 or a 1,400 Chinook quota, Saturday to Wednesday;</li> <li>• Aug. 1 through earlier of Aug. 15 or a 1,000 Chinook quota, seven days per week (C.9).</li> </ul> <p>All salmon except coho (C.7). Chinook 27 inch total length minimum size limit (B). Landing and possession limit of 15 Chinook per vessel. Any remaining portion of the July Chinook quota may be transferred inseason on an impact neutral basis to the August quota (C.8). All vessels fishing in this area must land and deliver all fish within this area, within 24 hours of any closure in this fishery, and prior to fishing outside of this area (C.1, C.6). See compliance requirements (C.1) and gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). Klamath Control Zone closed (C.5.e). See California State regulations for additional closures adjacent to the Smith and Klamath rivers. When the fishery is closed between the OR/CA border and Humbug Mt. and open to the south, vessels with fish on board caught in the open area off California may seek temporary mooring in Brookings, Oregon prior to landing in California only if such vessels first notify the Chetco River Coast Guard Station via VHF channel 22A between the hours of 0500 and 2200 and provide the vessel name, number of fish on board, and estimated time of arrival.</p>
<p><b>Humboldt South Jetty to Horse Mt.</b> Closed.</p>
<p>California State regulations require all salmon be made available to a CDFG representative for sampling immediately at port of landing. Any person in possession of a salmon with a missing adipose fin, upon request by an authorized agent or employee of the CDFG, shall immediately relinquish the head of the salmon to the state. (California Fish and Game Code §8226)</p>

TABLE 1. Commercial troll management measures adopted by the Council for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2011.  
(Page 3 of 5)

<b>A. SEASON DESCRIPTIONS</b>					
<b>South of Cape Falcon</b>					
<b>Horse Mt. to Point Arena (Fort Bragg)</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>July 23-27; July 29 through Aug. 29; Sept. 1-30 (C.9).</li> </ul> Seven days per week. All salmon except coho (C.7). Chinook 27 inch total length minimum size limit (B). All fish caught in the area when the KMZ quota fisheries are open must be landed south of Horse Mt.; all fish must be landed in California and offloaded within 24 hours of the August 29 closure (C.1, C.6). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3).					
<b>Pt. Arena to Pigeon Pt. (San Francisco)</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>May 1-31 seven days per week</li> <li>June 25 through July 5 seven days per week</li> <li>July 9-27 Saturday through Wednesday</li> <li>July 29 through Aug. 29 seven days per week</li> <li>September 1-30 seven days per week (C.9).</li> </ul> All salmon except coho (C.7). Chinook minimum size limit of 27 inches total length (B). All fish must be landed in California and offloaded within 24 hours of the August 29 closure. All fish caught in the area when the KMZ quota fisheries are open must be landed south of Horse Mt. (C.1, C.6). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). <b>Pt. Reyes to Pt. San Pedro (Fall Area Target Zone)</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>October 3-14</li> </ul> Monday through Friday. All salmon except coho (C.1). Chinook minimum size limit 27 inches total length (B). All vessels fishing in this area must land and deliver all fish between Point Arena and Pigeon Point (C.1, C.6). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3).					
<b>Pigeon Pt. to Pt. Sur (Monterey)</b> Same as Pt. Arena to Pigeon Pt.					
<b>Pt. Sur to U.S./Mexico Border (Monterey south)</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>May 1 through July 5 seven days per week</li> <li>July 9-27 Saturday through Wednesday</li> <li>July 29 through Aug. 29 seven days per week (C.9).</li> </ul> All salmon except coho (C.7). Chinook minimum size limit of 27 inches total length (B). All fish must be landed in California and offloaded within 24 hours of the August 29 closure; all fish caught in the area June 1-24 must be landed south of Pt. San Pedro; all fish caught in the area when the KMZ quota fisheries are open must be landed south of Horse Mt. (C.1, C.6). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3).					
California State regulations require all salmon be made available to a CDFG representative for sampling immediately at port of landing. Any person in possession of a salmon with a missing adipose fin, upon request by an authorized agent or employee of the CDFG, shall immediately relinquish the head of the salmon to the state. (California Fish and Game Code §8226)					
<b>B. MINIMUM SIZE (Inches) (See C.1)</b>					

Area (when open)	Chinook		Coho		Pink
	Total Length	Head-off	Total Length	Head-off	
North of Cape Falcon	28.0	21.5	16.0	12.0	None
Cape Falcon to OR/CA Border	28.0	21.5	-	-	None
OR/CA Border to U.S./Mexico Border	27.0	20.5	-	-	None

### C. REQUIREMENTS, DEFINITIONS, RESTRICTIONS, OR EXCEPTIONS

C.1. Compliance with Minimum Size or Other Special Restrictions: All salmon on board a vessel must meet the minimum size, landing/possession limit, or other special requirements for the area being fished and the area in which they are landed if the area is open. Salmon may be landed in an area that has been closed more than 96 hours only if they meet the minimum size, landing/possession limit, or other special requirements for the area in which they were caught. Salmon may be landed in an area that has been closed less than 96 hours only if they meet the minimum size, landing/possession limit, or other special requirements for the areas in which they were caught and landed.

States may require fish landing/receiving tickets be kept on board the vessel for 90 days after landing to account for all previous salmon landings.

TABLE 1. Commercial troll management measures adopted by the Council for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2011.  
(Page 4 of 5)

**C. REQUIREMENTS, DEFINITIONS, RESTRICTIONS, OR EXCEPTIONS (continued)**

**C.2. Gear Restrictions:**

- a. Salmon may be taken only by hook and line using single point, single shank, barbless hooks.
- b. Cape Falcon, Oregon, to the OR/CA border: No more than 4 spreads are allowed per line.
- c. OR/CA border to U.S./Mexico border: No more than 6 lines are allowed per vessel, and barbless circle hooks are required when fishing with bait by any means other than trolling.

**C.3. Gear Definitions:**

*Trolling defined:* Fishing from a boat or floating device that is making way by means of a source of power, other than drifting by means of the prevailing water current or weather conditions.

*Troll fishing gear defined:* One or more lines that drag hooks behind a moving fishing vessel. In that portion of the fishery management area (FMA) off Oregon and Washington, the line or lines must be affixed to the vessel and must not be intentionally disengaged from the vessel at any time during the fishing operation.

*Spread defined:* A single leader connected to an individual lure and/or bait.

*Circle hook defined:* A hook with a generally circular shape and a point which turns inward, pointing directly to the shank at a 90° angle.

**C.4. Transit Through Closed Areas with Salmon on Board:** It is unlawful for a vessel to have troll or recreational gear in the water while transiting any area closed to fishing for a certain species of salmon, while possessing that species of salmon; however, fishing for species other than salmon is not prohibited if the area is open for such species, and no salmon are in possession.

**C.5. Control Zone Definitions:**

- a. *Cape Flattery Control Zone* - The area from Cape Flattery (48°23'00" N. lat.) to the northern boundary of the U.S. EEZ; and the area from Cape Flattery south to Cape Alava (48°10'00" N. lat.) and east of 125°05'00" W. long.
- b. *Mandatory Yelloweye Rockfish Conservation Area* - The area in Washington Marine Catch Area 3 from 48°00.00' N. lat.; 125°14.00' W. long. to 48°02.00' N. lat.; 125°14.00' W. long. to 48°02.00' N. lat.; 125°16.50' W. long. to 48°00.00' N. lat.; 125°16.50' W. long. and connecting back to 48°00.00' N. lat.; 125°14.00' W. long.
- c. *Grays Harbor Control Zone* - The area defined by a line drawn from the Westport Lighthouse (46° 53'18" N. lat., 124° 07'01" W. long.) to Buoy #2 (46° 52'42" N. lat., 124°12'42" W. long.) to Buoy #3 (46° 55'00" N. lat., 124°14'48" W. long.) to the Grays Harbor north jetty (46° 36'00" N. lat., 124°10'51" W. long.).
- d. *Columbia Control Zone* - An area at the Columbia River mouth, bounded on the west by a line running northeast/southwest between the red lighted Buoy #4 (46°13'35" N. lat., 124°06'50" W. long.) and the green lighted Buoy #7 (46°15'09" N. lat., 124°06'16" W. long.); on the east, by the Buoy #10 line which bears north/south at 357° true from the south jetty at 46°14'00" N. lat., 124°03'07" W. long. to its intersection with the north jetty; on the north, by a line running northeast/southwest between the green lighted Buoy #7 to the tip of the north jetty (46°15'48" N. lat., 124°05'20" W. long.), and then along the north jetty to the point of intersection with the Buoy #10 line; and, on the south, by a line running northeast/southwest between the red lighted Buoy #4 and tip of the south jetty (46°14'03" N. lat., 124°04'05" W. long.), and then along the south jetty to the point of intersection with the Buoy #10 line.
- e. *Klamath Control Zone* - The ocean area at the Klamath River mouth bounded on the north by 41°38'48" N. lat. (approximately six nautical miles north of the Klamath River mouth); on the west, by 124°23'00" W. long. (approximately 12 nautical miles off shore); and on the south, by 41°26'48" N. lat. (approximately six nautical miles south of the Klamath River mouth).

**C.6. Notification When Unsafe Conditions Prevent Compliance with Regulations:** If prevented by unsafe weather conditions or mechanical problems from meeting special management area landing restrictions, vessels must notify the U.S. Coast Guard and receive acknowledgment of such notification prior to leaving the area. This notification shall include the name of the vessel, port where delivery will be made, approximate amount of salmon (by species) on board, the estimated time of arrival, and the specific reason the vessel is not able to meet special management area landing restrictions.

In addition to contacting the U.S. Coast Guard, vessels fishing south of the Oregon/California border must notify CDFG within one hour of leaving the management area by calling 800-889-8346 and providing the same information as reported to the U.S. Coast Guard. All salmon must be offloaded within 24 hours of reaching port.



TABLE 1. Commercial troll management measures adopted by the Council for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2011.  
(Page 5 of 5)

**C. REQUIREMENTS, DEFINITIONS, RESTRICTIONS, OR EXCEPTIONS (continued)**

C.7. **Incidental Halibut Harvest:** During authorized periods, the operator of a vessel that has been issued an incidental halibut harvest license may retain Pacific halibut caught incidentally in Area 2A while trolling for salmon. Halibut retained must be no less than 32 inches in total length, measured from the tip of the lower jaw with the mouth closed to the extreme end of the middle of the tail, and must be landed with the head on. License applications for incidental harvest must be obtained from the International Pacific Halibut Commission (phone: 206-634-1838). Applicants must apply prior to April 1 of each year. Incidental harvest is authorized only during May and June troll seasons and after June 30 if quota remains and if announced on the NMFS hotline (phone: 800-662-9825). ODFW and Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife (WDFW) will monitor landings. If the landings are projected to exceed the 28,126 pound preseason allocation or the total Area 2A non-Indian commercial halibut allocation, NMFS will take inseason action to prohibit retention of halibut in the non-Indian salmon troll fishery.

Beginning May 1, license holders may land no more than one Pacific halibut per each 3 Chinook, except one Pacific halibut may be landed without meeting the ratio requirement, and no more than 35 halibut may be landed per trip. Pacific halibut retained must be no less than 32 inches in total length (with head on).

A "C-shaped" yelloweye rockfish conservation area is an area to be voluntarily avoided for salmon trolling. NMFS and the Council request salmon trollers voluntarily avoid this area in order to protect yelloweye rockfish. The area is defined in the Pacific Council Halibut Catch Sharing Plan in the North Coast subarea (Washington marine area 3), with the following coordinates in the order listed:

48°18' N. lat.; 125°18' W. long.;  
48°18' N. lat.; 124°59' W. long.;  
48°11' N. lat.; 124°59' W. long.;  
48°11' N. lat.; 125°11' W. long.;  
48°04' N. lat.; 125°11' W. long.;  
48°04' N. lat.; 124°59' W. long.;  
48°00' N. lat.; 124°59' W. long.;  
48°00' N. lat.; 125°18' W. long.;  
and connecting back to 48°18' N. lat.; 125°18' W. long.

C.8. **Inseason Management:** In addition to standard inseason actions or modifications already noted under the season description, the following inseason guidance is provided to NMFS:

- a. Chinook remaining from the May through June non-Indian commercial troll harvest guideline north of Cape Falcon may be transferred to the July through September harvest guideline on a fishery impact equivalent basis.
- b. Chinook remaining from the June and/or July non-Indian commercial troll quotas in the Oregon KMZ may be transferred to the Chinook quota for the next open period on a fishery impact equivalent basis.
- c. Chinook remaining from the July non-Indian commercial troll quota in the California KMZ area may be transferred to the August quota on a fishery impact equivalent basis.
- d. NMFS may transfer fish between the recreational and commercial fisheries north of Cape Falcon on a fishery impact neutral, fishery equivalent basis if there is agreement among the areas' representatives on the Salmon Advisory Subpanel (SAS).
- e. At the March 2012 meeting, the Council will consider inseason recommendations for special regulations for any experimental fisheries (proposals must meet Council protocol and be received in November 2011).
- f. If retention of unmarked coho is permitted by inseason action, the allowable coho quota will be adjusted to ensure preseason projected mortality of critical stocks is not exceeded.
- g. Landing limits may be modified inseason to sustain season length and keep harvest within overall quotas.

C.9. **State Waters Fisheries:** Consistent with Council management objectives:

- a. The State of Oregon may establish additional late-season fisheries in state waters.
  - b. The State of California may establish limited fisheries in selected state waters.
- Check state regulations for details.

C.10. For the purposes of California Department of Fish and Game (CDFG) Code, Section 8232.5, the definition of the Klamath Management Zone (KMZ) for the ocean salmon season shall be that area from Humbug Mt., Oregon, to Horse Mt., California.

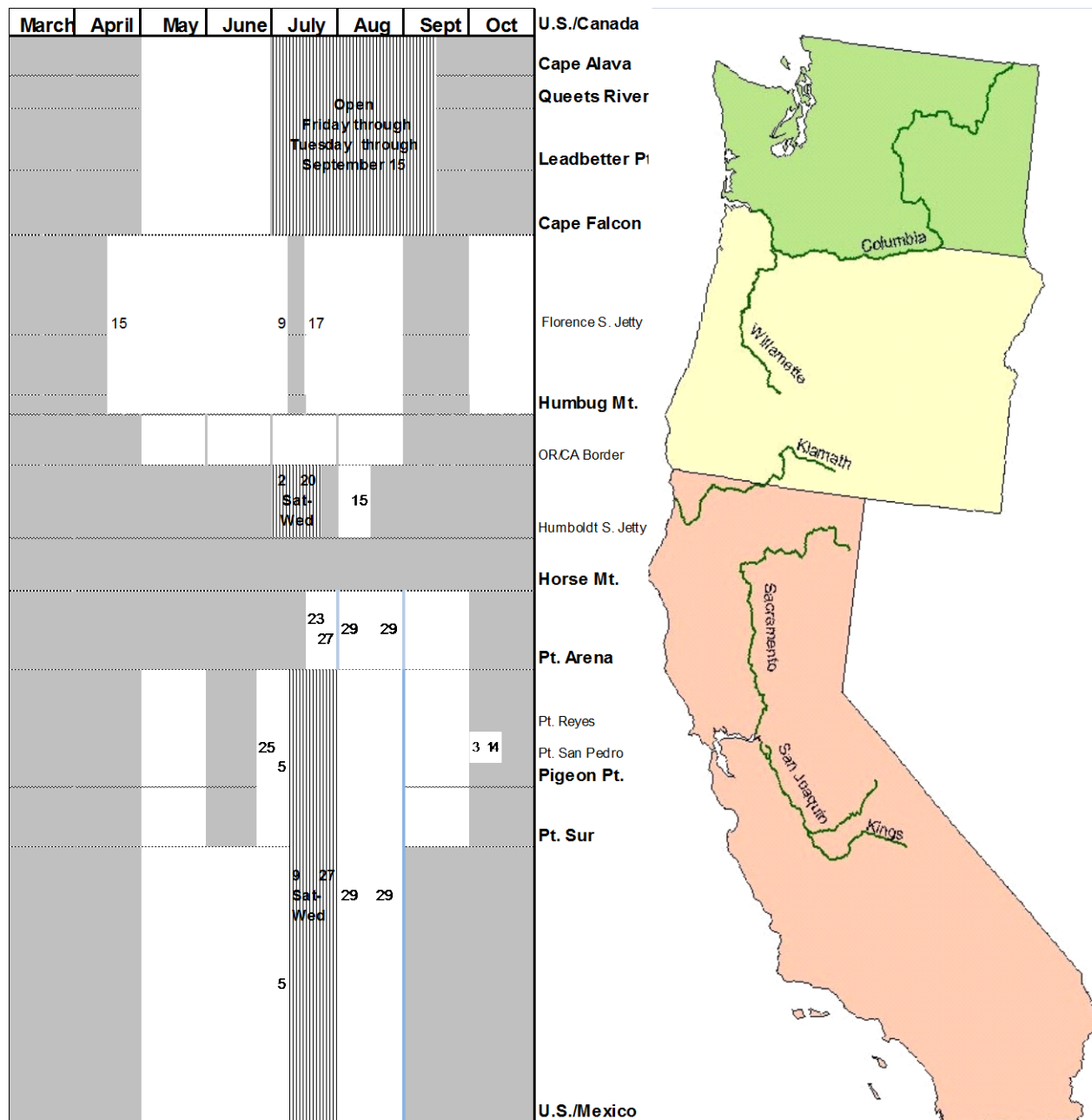


FIGURE 1. Council-adopted non-Indian commercial salmon seasons for 2011. Dates are the first or last days of the month unless otherwise specified.

TABLE 2. Recreational management measures adopted by the Council for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2011. (Page 1 of 4)

A. SEASON DESCRIPTIONS
North of Cape Falcon
Supplemental Management Information
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Overall non-Indian TAC: 64,600 (non-mark-selective equivalent of 61,800) Chinook and 80,000 coho marked with a healed adipose fin clip (marked).</li> <li>2. Recreational TAC: 33,700 (non-mark selective equivalent of 30,900) Chinook and 67,200 marked coho; all retained coho must be marked.</li> <li>3. No preseason trade of Chinook or coho between non-Indian commercial and recreational fisheries.</li> <li>4. No Area 4B add-on fishery.</li> <li>5. Buoy 10 fishery opens Aug. 1 with an expected landed catch of 7,000 marked coho in August and September.</li> </ol>
<p><b>U.S./Canada Border to Cape Falcon</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• June 18 through earlier of June 25 or a coastwide <b>marked Chinook quota of 4,800</b> (C.5). Seven days per week. Two fish per day, all salmon except coho, <b>all Chinook must be marked with a healed adipose fin clip (C.1)</b>. Chinook 24-inch total length minimum size limit (B). See gear restrictions (C.2). Inseason management may be used to sustain season length and keep harvest within the overall Chinook recreational TAC for north of Cape Falcon (C.5).</li> </ul>
<p><b>U.S./Canada Border to Cape Alava (Neah Bay)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• June 26 through earlier of September 18 or 6,990 marked coho subarea quota with a subarea guideline of 3,200 Chinook. (C.5). Seven days per week. All salmon except no chum beginning August 1; two fish per day, no more than one of which can be a Chinook, plus one additional pink salmon. All coho must be marked (C.1). See gear restrictions (C.2). Beginning August 1, Chinook non-retention east of the Bonilla-Tatoosh line (C.4.a) during Council managed ocean fishery. Inseason management may be used to sustain season length and keep harvest within the overall Chinook and coho recreational TACs for north of Cape Falcon (C.5).</li> </ul>
<p><b>Cape Alava to Queets River (La Push Subarea)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• June 26 through earlier of September 18 or 1,700 marked coho subarea quota with a subarea guideline of 1,350 Chinook. (C.5).</li> <li>• September 24 through earlier of October 9 or 50 marked coho quota or 50 Chinook quota (C.5) in the area north of 47°50'00" N. lat. and south of 48°00'00" N. lat.</li> </ul> <p>Seven days per week. All salmon; two fish per day, no more than one of which can be a Chinook, plus one additional pink salmon. All coho must be marked (C.1). See gear restrictions (C.2). Inseason management may be used to sustain season length and keep harvest within the overall Chinook and coho recreational TACs for north of Cape Falcon (C.5).</p>
<p><b>Queets River to Leadbetter Point (Westport Subarea)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• June 26 through earlier of September 18 or 24,860 marked coho subarea quota with a subarea guideline of 16,900 Chinook (C.5).</li> </ul> <p>Sunday through Thursday. All salmon; two fish per day, no more than one of which can be a Chinook. All coho must be marked (C.1). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). Grays Harbor Control Zone closed beginning August 1 (C.4). Inseason management may be used to sustain season length and keep harvest within the overall Chinook and coho recreational TACs for north of Cape Falcon (C.5).</p>
<p><b>Leadbetter Point to Cape Falcon (Columbia River Subarea)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• June 26 through earlier of September 30 or 33,600 marked coho subarea quota with a subarea guideline of 7,400 Chinook (C.5). Seven days per week. All salmon; two fish per day, no more than one of which can be a Chinook. All coho must be marked (C.1). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). Columbia Control Zone closed (C.4.c). Inseason management may be used to sustain season length and keep harvest within the overall Chinook and coho recreational TACs for north of Cape Falcon (C.5).</li> </ul>

TABLE 2. Recreational management measures adopted by the Council for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2011. (Page 2 of 4)

A. SEASON DESCRIPTIONS
South of Cape Falcon
Supplemental Management Information
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Sacramento River Basin recreational fishery catch assumption: 61,400 adult Sacramento River fall Chinook.</li> <li>2. Sacramento River fall Chinook spawning escapement of 377,000 adults.</li> <li>3. Klamath River recreational fishery allocation: 7,900 adult Klamath River fall Chinook.</li> <li>4. Klamath tribal allocation: 34,800 adult Klamath River fall Chinook.</li> <li>5. Overall recreational TAC: 15,000 marked coho and 3,000 unmarked coho.</li> </ol>
<p><b>Cape Falcon to Humbug Mt.</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Except as provided below during the all-salmon mark-selective <b>and non-mark-selective coho fisheries</b>, the season will be March 15 through September 30 (C.6).</li> </ul> <p>All salmon except coho; two fish per day (C.1). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cape Falcon to Humbug Mt. all-salmon mark-selective coho fishery: July 2 through earlier of August 13 or a landed catch of 15,000 marked coho.</li> </ul> <p>Seven days per week. All salmon, two fish per day. All retained coho must be marked (C.1). Any remainder of the mark selective coho quota will be transferred on an impact neutral basis to the September non-selective coho quota listed below. The all salmon except coho season reopens the earlier of August 14 or attainment of the coho quota, through August 31.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cape Falcon to Humbug Mt. <b>non-mark-selective coho fishery</b>: September 1 through the earlier of September 10 or a landed catch of 3,000 <b>non-mark-selective coho quota (C.5)</b>.</li> </ul> <p>Thursday through Saturday <b>all salmon</b>, two fish per day;  Sunday through Wednesday, <b>all salmon except coho</b>, two fish per day.</p> <p>The all salmon except coho season reopens the earlier of September 11 or attainment of the coho quota (C.5). Open days may be adjusted inseason to utilize the available coho quota (C.5).</p> <p>Fishing in the Stonewall Bank yelloweye rockfish conservation area restricted to trolling only on days the all depth recreational halibut fishery is open (call the halibut fishing hotline 1-800-662-9825 for specific dates) (C.3.b, C.4.d).</p> <p>In 2012, the season between Cape Falcon and Humbug Mt. will open March 15 for all salmon except coho, two fish per day (B, C.1, C.2, C.3).</p>
<p><b>Humbug Mt. to OR/CA Border. (Oregon KMZ)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• May 14 through September 5 (C.6).</li> </ul> <p>Seven days per week. All salmon except coho, two fish per day (C.1). Chinook minimum size limit of 24 inches total length (B). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3).</p>
<p><b>OR/CA Border to Horse Mt. (California KMZ)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• May 14 through September 5 (C.6).</li> </ul> <p>Seven days per week. All salmon except coho, two fish per day (C.1). Chinook minimum size limit of 24 inches total length (B). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). Klamath Control Zone closed in August (C.4.e). See California State regulations for additional closures adjacent to the Smith, Eel, and Klamath rivers.</p>
<p><b>Horse Mt. to Point Arena (Fort Bragg)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• April 2 through October 30.</li> </ul> <p>Seven days per week. All salmon except coho, two fish per day (C.1). Chinook minimum size limit of 24 inches total length (B). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3).</p> <p>In 2012, season opens April 7 for all salmon except coho, two fish per day (C.1). Chinook minimum size limit of 24 inches total length (B); and the same gear restrictions as in 2011 (C.2, C.3).</p>
<p><b>Point Arena to Pigeon Pt. (San Francisco)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• April 2 through October 30.</li> </ul> <p>Seven days per week. All salmon except coho, two fish per day (C.1). Chinook minimum size limit of 24 inches total length (B). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3).</p> <p>In 2012, season opens April 7 for all salmon except coho, two fish per day (C.1). Chinook minimum size limit of 24 inches total length (B); and the same gear restrictions as in 2011 (C.2, C.3).</p>

TABLE 2. Recreational management measures adopted by the Council for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2011. (Page 3 of 4)

A. SEASON DESCRIPTIONS			
South of Cape Falcon			
<b>Pigeon Point to U.S./Mexico Border (Monterey South)</b>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>April 2 through September 18.</li> </ul> Seven days per week. All salmon except coho, two fish per day (C.1). Chinook minimum size limit of 24 inches total length (B). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3).			
In 2012, season opens April 7 for all salmon except coho, two fish per day (C.1). Chinook minimum size limit of 24 inches total length (B); and the same gear restrictions as in 2011 (C.2, C.3).			
California State regulations require all salmon be made available to a CDFG representative for sampling immediately at port of landing. Any person in possession of a salmon with a missing adipose fin, upon request by an authorized agent or employee of the CDFG, shall immediately relinquish the head of the salmon to the state. (California Fish and Game Code §8226)			

B. MINIMUM SIZE (Inches) (See C.1)			
Area (when open)	Chinook	Coho	Pink
North of Cape Falcon	24.0	16.0	None
Cape Falcon to OR/CA Border	24.0	16.0	None
OR/CA Border to U.S./Mexico Border	24.0	-	24.0

### C. REQUIREMENTS, DEFINITIONS, RESTRICTIONS, OR EXCEPTIONS

C.1. **Compliance with Minimum Size and Other Special Restrictions:** All salmon on board a vessel must meet the minimum size or other special requirements for the area being fished and the area in which they are landed if that area is open. Salmon may be landed in an area that is closed only if they meet the minimum size or other special requirements for the area in which they were caught.

*Ocean Boat Limits:* Off the coast of Washington, Oregon, and California, each fisher aboard a vessel may continue to use angling gear until the combined daily limits of salmon for all licensed and juvenile anglers aboard has been attained (additional state restrictions may apply).

C.2. **Gear Restrictions:** Salmon may be taken only by hook and line using barbless hooks. All persons fishing for salmon, and all persons fishing from a boat with salmon on board, must meet the gear restrictions listed below for specific areas or seasons.

- U.S./Canada Border to Point Conception, California:* No more than one rod may be used per angler; and no more than two single point, single shank barbless hooks are required for all fishing gear. [Note: ODFW regulations in the state-water fishery off Tillamook Bay may allow the use of barbed hooks to be consistent with inside regulations.]
- Horse Mt., California, to Point Conception, California:* Single point, single shank, barbless circle hooks (see gear definitions below) are required when fishing with bait by any means other than trolling, and no more than two such hooks shall be used. When angling with two hooks, the distance between the hooks must not exceed five inches when measured from the top of the eye of the top hook to the inner base of the curve of the lower hook, and both hooks must be permanently tied in place (hard tied). Circle hooks are not required when artificial lures are used without bait.

C.3. **Gear Definitions:**

- Recreational fishing gear defined:* Angling tackle consisting of a line with no more than one artificial lure and/or natural bait attached. Off Oregon and Washington, the line must be attached to a rod and reel held by hand or closely attended; the rod and reel must be held by hand while playing a hooked fish. No person may use more than one rod and line while fishing off Oregon or Washington. Off California, the line must be attached to a rod and reel held by hand or closely attended; weights directly attached to a line may not exceed four pounds (1.8 kg). While fishing off California north of Point Conception, no person fishing for salmon, and no person fishing from a boat with salmon on board, may use more than one rod and line. Fishing includes any activity which can reasonably be expected to result in the catching, taking, or harvesting of fish.
- Trolling defined:* Angling from a boat or floating device that is making way by means of a source of power, other than drifting by means of the prevailing water current or weather conditions.
- Circle hook defined:* A hook with a generally circular shape and a point which turns inward, pointing directly to the shank at a 90° angle.

TABLE 2. Recreational management measures adopted by the Council for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2011. (Page 4 of 4)

**C. REQUIREMENTS, DEFINITIONS, RESTRICTIONS, OR EXCEPTIONS**

**C.4. Control Zone Definitions:**

- a. *The Bonilla-Tatoosh Line:* A line running from the western end of Cape Flattery to Tatoosh Island Lighthouse (48°23'30" N. lat., 124°44'12" W. long.) to the buoy adjacent to Duntze Rock (48°28'00" N. lat., 124°45'00" W. long.), then in a straight line to Bonilla Point (48°35'30" N. lat., 124°43'00" W. long.) on Vancouver Island, British Columbia.
- b. *Grays Harbor Control Zone* - The area defined by a line drawn from the Westport Lighthouse (46° 53'18" N. lat., 124° 07'01" W. long.) to Buoy #2 (46° 52'42" N. lat., 124°12'42" W. long.) to Buoy #3 (46° 55'00" N. lat., 124°14'48" W. long.) to the Grays Harbor north jetty (46° 36'00" N. lat., 124°10'51" W. long.).
- c. *Columbia Control Zone:* An area at the Columbia River mouth, bounded on the west by a line running northeast/southwest between the red lighted Buoy #4 (46°13'35" N. lat., 124°06'50" W. long.) and the green lighted Buoy #7 (46°15'09" N. lat., 124°06'16" W. long.); on the east, by the Buoy #10 line which bears north/south at 357° true from the south jetty at 46°14'00" N. lat., 124°03'07" W. long. to its intersection with the north jetty; on the north, by a line running northeast/southwest between the green lighted Buoy #7 to the tip of the north jetty (46°15'48" N. lat., 124°05'20" W. long. and then along the north jetty to the point of intersection with the Buoy #10 line; and on the south, by a line running northeast/southwest between the red lighted Buoy #4 and tip of the south jetty (46°14'03" N. lat., 124°04'05" W. long.), and then along the south jetty to the point of intersection with the Buoy #10 line.
- d. *Stonewall Bank Yelloweye Rockfish Conservation Area:* The area defined by the following coordinates in the order listed:  
 44°37.46' N. lat.; 124°24.92' W. long.;  
 44°37.46' N. lat.; 124°23.63' W. long.;  
 44°28.71' N. lat.; 124°21.80' W. long.;  
 44°28.71' N. lat.; 124°24.10' W. long.;  
 44°31.42' N. lat.; 124°25.47' W. long.;  
 and connecting back to 44°37.46' N. lat.; 124°24.92' W. long.
- e. *Klamath Control Zone:* The ocean area at the Klamath River mouth bounded on the north by 41°38'48" N. lat. (approximately six nautical miles north of the Klamath River mouth); on the west, by 124°23'00" W. long. (approximately 12 nautical miles off shore); and, on the south, by 41°26'48" N. lat. (approximately 6 nautical miles south of the Klamath River mouth).

**C.5. Inseason Management:** Regulatory modifications may become necessary inseason to meet preseason management objectives such as quotas, harvest guidelines, and season duration. In addition to standard inseason actions or modifications already noted under the season description, the following inseason guidance is provided to NMFS:

- a. Actions could include modifications to bag limits, or days open to fishing, and extensions or reductions in areas open to fishing.
- b. Coho may be transferred inseason among recreational subareas north of Cape Falcon on a fishery impact equivalent basis to help meet the recreational season duration objectives (for each subarea) after conferring with representatives of the affected ports and the Council's SAS recreational representatives north of Cape Falcon.
- c. Chinook and coho may be transferred between the recreational and commercial fisheries north of Cape Falcon on a fishery impact equivalent basis if there is agreement among the representatives of the Salmon Advisory Subpanel (SAS).
- d. If retention of unmarked coho is permitted in the area from the U.S./Canada border to Cape Falcon, Oregon, by inseason action, the allowable coho quota will be adjusted to ensure preseason projected mortality of critical stocks is not exceeded.
- e. Marked coho remaining from the June/July through August Cape Falcon to OR/CA border recreational coho quota may be transferred inseason to the September Cape Falcon to Humbug Mt. non-mark-selective recreational fishery on a fishery impact equivalent basis.

**C.6. Additional Seasons in State Territorial Waters:** Consistent with Council management objectives, the States of Washington, Oregon, and California may establish limited seasons in state waters. Check state regulations for details.

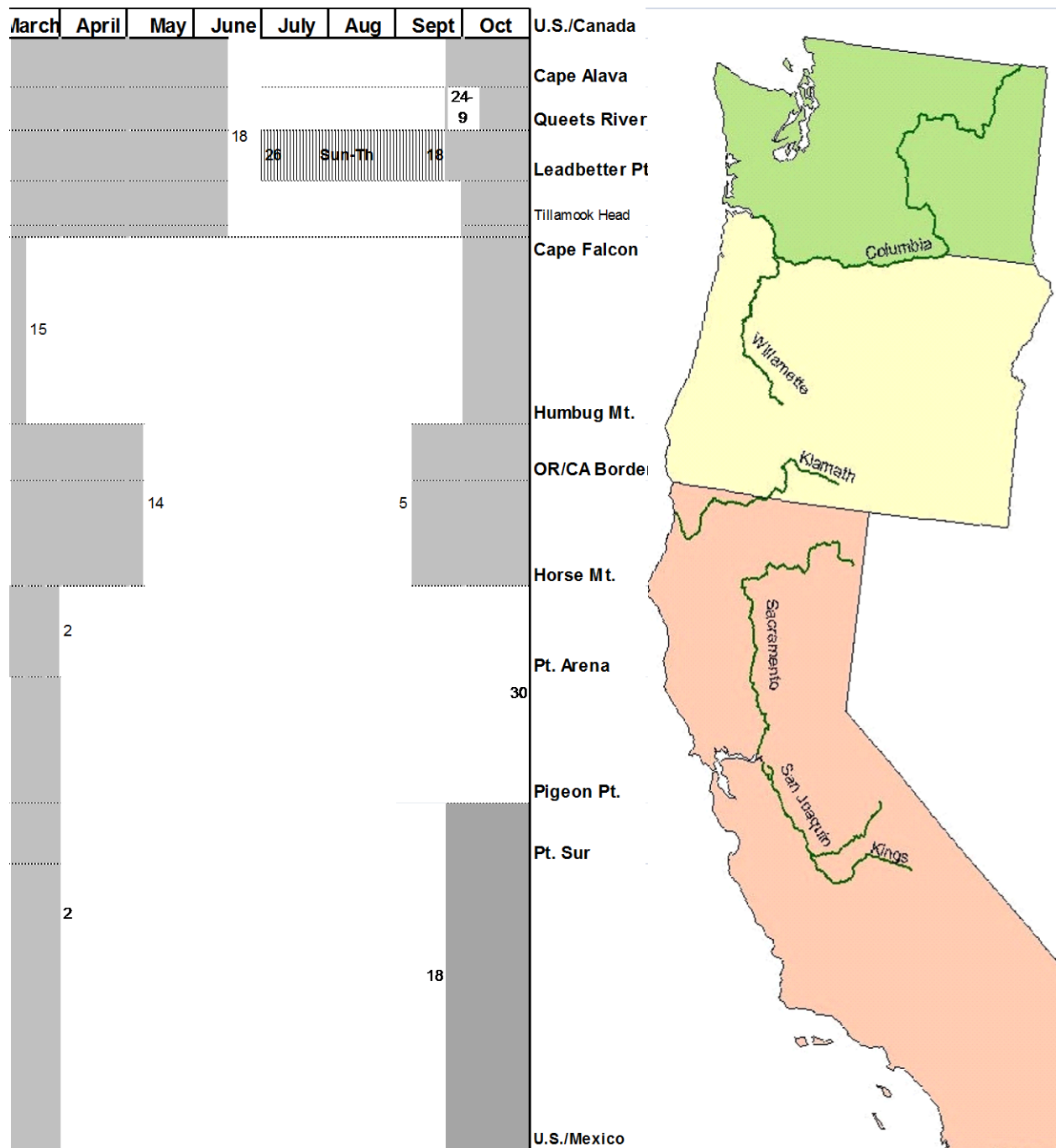


FIGURE 2. Council-adopted recreational salmon seasons for 2011. Dates are the first or last days of the month unless otherwise specified.

TABLE 3. Treaty Indian ocean troll management measures adopted by the Council for ocean salmon fisheries, 2011. (Page 1 of 1)

<b>A. SEASON DESCRIPTIONS</b>					
<b>Supplemental Management Information</b>					
1. Overall Treaty-Indian TAC: 41,000 Chinook and 42,000 coho.					
<p>May 1 through the earlier of June 30 or 19,750 Chinook quota.</p> <p>All salmon except coho. If the Chinook quota for the May-June fishery is not fully utilized, the excess fish cannot be transferred into the later all-salmon season. If the Chinook quota is exceeded, the excess will be deducted from the later all-salmon season. See size limit (B) and other restrictions (C).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>July 1 through the earlier of September 15, or 21,250 preseason Chinook quota, or 42,000 coho quota.</li> </ul> <p>All salmon. See size limit (B) and other restrictions (C).</p>					

<b>B. MINIMUM SIZE (Inches)</b>					
Area (when open)	Chinook		Coho		Pink
	Total Length	Head-off	Total Length	Head-off	
North of Cape Falcon	24.0 (61.0 cm)	18.0 (45.7 cm)	16.0 (40.6 cm)	12.0 (30.5 cm)	None

**C. REQUIREMENTS, DEFINITIONS, RESTRICTIONS, OR EXCEPTIONS**

C.1. Tribe and Area Boundaries. All boundaries may be changed to include such other areas as may hereafter be authorized by a Federal court for that tribe's treaty fishery.

S'KLALLAM - Washington State Statistical Area 4B (All).

MAKAH - Washington State Statistical Area 4B and that portion of the FMA north of 48°02'15" N. lat. (Norwegian Memorial) and east of 125°44'00" W. long.

QUILEUTE - That portion of the FMA between 48°07'36" N. lat. (Sand Pt.) and 47°31'42" N. lat. (Queets River) and east of 125°44'00" W. long.

HOH - That portion of the FMA between 47°54'18" N. lat. (Quillayute River) and 47°21'00" N. lat. (Quinault River) and east of 125°44'00" W. long.

QUINAULT - That portion of the FMA between 47°40'06" N. lat. (Destruction Island) and 46°53'18"N. lat. (Point Chehalis) and east of 125°44'00" W. long.

C.2. Gear restrictions

- Single point, single shank, barbless hooks are required in all fisheries.
- No more than eight fixed lines per boat.
- No more than four hand held lines per person in the Makah area fishery (Washington State Statistical Area 4B and that portion of the FMA north of 48°02'15" N. lat. (Norwegian Memorial) and east of 125°44'00" W. long.)

C.3. Quotas

- The quotas include troll catches by the S'Klallam and Makah tribes in Washington State Statistical Area 4B from May 1 through September 15.
- The Quileute Tribe will continue a ceremonial and subsistence fishery during the time frame of September 15 through October 15 in the same manner as in 2004-2010. Fish taken during this fishery are to be counted against treaty troll quotas established for the 2011 season (estimated harvest during the October ceremonial and subsistence fishery: 100 Chinook; 200 coho).

C.4. Area Closures

- The area within a six nautical mile radius of the mouths of the Queets River (47°31'42" N. lat.) and the Hoh River (47°45'12" N. lat.) will be closed to commercial fishing.
- A closure within two nautical miles of the mouth of the Quinault River (47°21'00" N. lat.) may be enacted by the Quinault Nation and/or the State of Washington and will not adversely affect the Secretary of Commerce's management regime.



TABLE 4. Chinook and coho harvest quotas and guidelines (\*) for 2011 ocean salmon fishery management measures adopted by the Council.

Fishery or Quota Designation	Chinook	Coho
<b>NORTH OF CAPE FALCON</b>		
TREATY INDIAN OCEAN TROLL		
U.S./Canada Border to Cape Falcon (All Except Coho)	19,750	-
U.S./Canada Border to Cape Falcon (All Species)	21,250	42,000
Subtotal Treaty Indian Ocean Troll	41,000	42,000
NON-INDIAN COMMERCIAL TROLL <sup>a/</sup>		
U.S./Canada Border to Cape Falcon (All Except Coho)	20,600	-
U.S./Canada Border to Cape Falcon (All Species)	10,300	12,800
Subtotal Non-Indian Commercial Troll	30,900	12,800
RECREATIONAL <sup>a/</sup>		
U.S./Canada Border to Cape Falcon (All Except Coho)	4,800 <sup>b/</sup>	-
U.S./Canada Border to Cape Alava	3,200 *	6,990
Cape Alava to Queets River	1,400 *	1,750
Queets River to Leadbetter Pt.	16,900 *	24,860
Leadbetter Pt. to Cape Falcon <sup>c/</sup>	7,400 *	33,600
Subtotal Recreational	33,700	67,200
TOTAL NORTH OF CAPE FALCON	105,600	122,000
<b>SOUTH OF CAPE FALCON</b>		
COMMERCIAL TROLL		
Humbog Mt. to OR/CA Border	3,700	-
OR/CA Border to Humboldt South Jetty	2,400	-
Subtotal Troll	6,100	-
RECREATIONAL <sup>d/</sup>		
Cape Falcon to OR/CA Border	-	18,000
TOTAL SOUTH OF CAPE FALCON	6,100	18,000

a/ The coho quota is a landed catch of coho marked with a healed adipose fin clip (marked).

b/ The Chinook quota is a landed catch of Chinook marked with a healed adipose fin clip (marked) and is equivalent to a non-mark-selective quota of about 2,000.

c/ Does not include Buoy 10 fishery (7,000 marked coho).

d/ The coho quota includes landed catch of 15,000 marked-selective and 3,000 non-mark selective quotas.

TABLE 5. Projected key stock escapements (thousands of fish) or management criteria for 2011 ocean fishery management measures adopted by the Council.<sup>a/</sup> (Page 1 of 3)

Projected Ocean Escapement <sup>b/</sup> or Other Criteria		Spawner Objective or Other Comparative Standard as Noted	
Key Stock/Criteria	(Council Area Fisheries)	CHINOOK	
<u>PUGET SOUND:</u>			
Elwha Summer/Fall	3.9%	≤ 10.0%	Southern U.S. Rebuilding Exploitation Rate (NMFS ESA consultation standard)
Dungeness Spring	4.0%	≤ 10.0%	Southern U.S. Rebuilding Exploitation Rate (NMFS ESA consultation standard)
Mid-Hood Canal Summer/Fall	11.8%	≤ 15.0%	Preterminal Southern U.S. CERC (NMFS ESA consultation standard)
Skokomish Summer/Fall	50.0%	≤ 50.0%	Total Rebuilding Exploitation Rate (NMFS ESA consultation standard)
Nooksack Spring	7.9%	≤ 7.0%	Southern U.S. CERC, not to exceed in four out of five years (NMFS ESA consultation standard)
	41.0%	≤ 60.0%	ISBM Index (PSC general obligation)
Skagit Summer/Fall	49.9%	≤ 50.0%	Total Rebuilding Exploitation Rate (NMFS ESA consultation standard)
	54.0%	≤ 60.0%	ISBM Index (PSC general obligation)
Skagit Spring	28.5%	≤ 38.0%	Total Rebuilding Exploitation Rate (NMFS ESA consultation standard)
	44.0%	≤ 60.0%	ISBM Index (PSC general obligation)
Stillaguamish Summer/Fall	23.4%	≤ 25.0%	Total Rebuilding Exploitation Rate (NMFS ESA consultation standard)
	36.0%	≤ 60.0%	ISBM Index (PSC general obligation)
Snohomish Summer/Fall	10.7%	≤ 15.0%	Southern U.S. Rebuilding Exploitation Rate (NMFS ESA consultation standard)
	28.0%	≤ 60.0%	ISBM Index (PSC general obligation)
Lake Washington Summer/Fall	15.8%	≤ 20.0%	Southern U.S. Rebuilding Exploitation Rate (NMFS ESA consultation standard)
	57.0%	≤ 60.0%	ISBM Index (PSC general obligation)
Green River Summer/Fall	8.4%	≤ 15.0%	Preterminal Southern U.S. Rebuilding Exploitation Rate and
	5.3 <sup>c/</sup>	≥ 5.800	Natural spawning escapement (NMFS ESA consultation standard)
	35.0%	≤ 60.0%	ISBM Index (PSC general obligation)
White River Spring	19.4%	≤ 20.0%	Total Rebuilding Exploitation Rate (NMFS ESA consultation standard)
Puyallup Summer/Fall	48.3%	≤ 50.0%	Total Rebuilding Exploitation Rate (NMFS ESA consultation standard)
Nisqually River Summer/Fall	64.8%	≤ 65.0%	Total Rebuilding Exploitation Rate (NMFS ESA consultation standard)
<u>WASHINGTON COAST:</u>			
Hoko Fall	41.9%	≤ 60.0%	ISBM Index (PSC general obligation)
Quillayute Fall	105.8%	≤ 60.0%	ISBM Index (PSC general obligation) not applicable for 2011 because escapement objective met
Hoh Fall	76.0%	≤ 60.0%	ISBM Index (PSC general obligation) not applicable for 2011 because escapement objective met
Queets Fall	32.7%	≤ 60.0%	ISBM Index (PSC general obligation)
Grays Harbor Fall	55.0%	≤ 60.0%	ISBM Index (PSC general obligation)

TABLE 5. Projected key stock escapements (thousands of fish) or management criteria for 2011 ocean fishery management measures adopted by the Council.<sup>a/</sup> (Page 2 of 3)

Key Stock/Criteria	Projected Ocean Escapement <sup>b/</sup> or Other Criteria (Council Area Fisheries)	Spawner Objective or Other Comparative Standard as Noted
<b>CHINOOK</b>		
<u>COLUMBIA RIVER</u>		
Columbia Upriver Brights	399.5	74.0 Minimum ocean escapement to attain 60.0 adults over McNary Dam, with normal distribution and no mainstem harvest.
	84.1%	≤ 60.0% ISBM Index (PSC general obligation) not applicable for 2011 because escapement objective met
Deschutes Upriver Brights	104.4%	≤ 60.0% ISBM Index (PSC general obligation) not applicable for 2011 because escapement objective met
Snake River Fall (threatened) SRFI	50.5%	≤ 70.0% Of 1988-1993 base period exploitation rate for all ocean fisheries (NMFS ESA consultation standard).
Mid-Columbia Brights	100.4	11.0 Minimum ocean escapement to attain 4.7 adults for Bonneville Hatchery and 2.0 for Little White Salmon Hatchery egg-take, assuming average conversion and no mainstem harvest.
Columbia Lower River Hatchery	128.6	23.8 Minimum ocean escapement to attain 12.6 adults for hatchery egg-take, with average conversion and no lower river mainstem or tributary harvest.
Columbia Lower River Natural Tules (threatened)	37.0%	≤ 37.0% Total adult equivalent fishery exploitation rate; 2011 ESA guidance (NMFS ESA consultation standard).
Columbia Lower River Wild <sup>d/</sup> (threatened)	13.1	6.9 Minimum ocean escapement to attain MSY spawner goal of 5.7 for N. Lewis River fall Chinook (NMFS ESA consultation standard).
	35.0%	≤ 60.0% ISBM Index (PSC general obligation)
Spring Creek Hatchery Tules	116.4	8.2 Minimum ocean escapement to attain 7.0 adults for Spring Creek Hatchery egg-take, assuming average conversion and no mainstem harvest.
Upriver Summer	39.8%	≤ 60.0% ISBM Index (PSC general obligation)
<u>OREGON COAST:</u>		
Nehalem Fall	214.6%	≤ 60.0% ISBM Index (PSC general obligation) not applicable for 2011 because escapement objective met
Siletz Fall	64.3%	≤ 60.0% ISBM Index (PSC general obligation) not applicable for 2011 because escapement objective met
Siuslaw Fall	122.7%	≤ 60.0% ISBM Index (PSC general obligation) not applicable for 2011 because escapement objective met
<u>CALIFORNIA</u>		
Klamath River Fall	35.0	35.0 Minimum number of adult spawners to natural spawning areas; FMP.
Federally recognized tribal harvest	50.0%	50.0% Equals 34.8 (thousand) adult fish for Yurok and Hoopa tribal fisheries.
Spawner Reduction Rate	53.8%	≤ 66.7% Equals 40.8 (thousand) fewer natural adult spawners due to fishing.
Adult river mouth return	101.5	NA Natural and hatchery adults.
Age-4 ocean harvest rate	16.0%	≤ 16.0% NMFS ESA consultation standard for threatened California Coastal Chinook.
KMZ sport fishery share	12.8%	No Council guidance for 2011.
River recreational fishery share	22.8%	≥ 15% 2011 Council Guidance. Equals 7.9 (thousand) adult fish for recreational inriver fisheries.
Sacramento River Winter (endangered)	Met	Recreational seasons: Point Arena to Pigeon Point between the first Saturday in April and the second Sunday in November; Pigeon Point to the U.S./Mexico Border between the first Saturday in April and the first Sunday in October. In addition, for 2011, fisheries south of Pt. Arena must have either a minimum size limit ≥ 24 inches total length, or be closed for two consecutive months between May 1 and August 31 with a minimum size limit ≥ 20 inches total length. Commercial seasons: Point Arena to the U.S./Mexico border between May 1 and September 30, except Point Reyes to Point San Pedro between October 1 and 15. Minimum size limit ≥ 26 inches total length. (NMFS ESA Guidance for 2011).
Sacramento River Fall	377.0	180.0 2011 Council and NMFS guidance for natural and hatchery adult spawners.
Ocean commercial impacts	190.3	Include fall (Sept-Dec) 2010 impacts; equals 0 SRFC.
Ocean recreational impacts	101.3	Include fall (Sept.-Dec.) 2010 impacts (386 SRFC).
River recreational impacts	61.4	No guidance in 2011.
Hatchery spawner goal	≥ 22.0	22.0 Aggregate number of adults to meet egg take goals at Coleman, Feather River and Nimbus hatcheries.

TABLE 5. Projected key stock escapements (thousands of fish) or management criteria for 2011 ocean fishery management measures adopted by the Council.<sup>a/</sup> (Page 3 of 3)

Key Stock/Criteria	Projected Ocean Escapement <sup>b/</sup> or Other Criteria (Council Area Fisheries)	Spawner Objective or Other Comparative Standard as Noted
<b>COHO</b>		
Interior Fraser (Thompson River)	10.0%(4.1%)	≤ 10.0% 2011 Southern U.S. exploitation rate ceiling; 2002 PSC coho agreement.
Skagit	35.3%(3.7%)	≤ 60.0% 2011 total exploitation rate ceiling; FMP matrix <sup>e/</sup>
Stillaguamish	25.9%(2.6%)	≤ 50.0% 2011 total exploitation rate ceiling; FMP matrix <sup>e/</sup>
Snohomish	25.8%(2.6%)	≤ 60.0% 2011 total exploitation rate ceiling; FMP matrix <sup>e/</sup>
Hood Canal	40.0%(3.8%)	≤ 65.0% 2011 total exploitation rate ceiling; FMP matrix <sup>e/</sup>
Strait of Juan de Fuca	10.8%(3.1%)	≤ 40.0% 2011 total exploitation rate ceiling; FMP matrix <sup>e/</sup>
Quillayute Fall	26.6	6.3-15.8 FMP objective MSY adult spawner range <sup>e/</sup>
Hoh	10.0	2.0-5.0 FMP objective MSY adult spawner range <sup>e/</sup>
Queets Wild	10.5	5.8-14.5 FMP objective MSY adult spawner range <sup>e/</sup>
Grays Harbor	81.4	35.4 FMP objective MSY adult spawner range <sup>e/</sup>
Lower Columbia River Natural (threatened)	15.0%	≤ 15.0% Total marine and mainstem Columbia River fishery exploitation rate (NMFS ESA consultation standard).
Upper Columbia	74.0%	≥ 50% Minimum percentage of the run to Bonneville Dam.
Columbia River Hatchery Early	162.0	36.7 Minimum ocean escapement to attain hatchery egg-take goal of 14.2 early adult coho, with average conversion and no mainstem or tributary fisheries.
Columbia River Hatchery Late	101.0	9.6 Minimum ocean escapement to attain hatchery egg-take goal of 6.2 late adult coho, with average conversion and no mainstem or tributary fisheries.
Oregon Coastal Natural	13.2%	≤ 15.0% Marine and freshwater fishery exploitation rate.
Northern California (threatened)	8.4%	≤ 13.0% Marine fishery exploitation rate for R/K hatchery coho (NMFS ESA consultation standard).

a/ Assumptions for Canadian and Southeast Alaska Chinook fisheries operating under aggregate abundance based management (AABM) regimes are based on allowable catch levels determined under the 2009 PST Chinook agreement and the 2011 calibration of the PSC Chinook Model. The allowable catch levels are for an Alaska all-gear catch of 294,800, a Northern BC troll and Queen Charlotte Islands catch of 182,400, and a WCVI troll and outside sport catch of 196,800.

b/ Ocean escapement is the number of salmon escaping ocean fisheries and entering freshwater with the following clarifications. Ocean escapement for Puget Sound stocks is the estimated number of salmon entering Area 4B that are available to U.S. net fisheries in Puget Sound and spawner escapement after impacts from the Canadian, U.S. ocean, and Puget Sound troll and recreational fisheries have been deducted. Numbers in parentheses represent Council area exploitation rates for Puget sound coho stocks. For Columbia River early and late coho stocks, ocean escapement represents the number of coho after the Buoy 10 fishery. Exploitation rates for LCN coho include all marine impacts prior to the Buoy 10 fishery. Exploitation rates for OCN coho include impacts of freshwater fisheries.

c/ Abundance in 2011 is such that the escapement goal is not achievable; however, the exploitation rate meets the NMFS RER harvest standard of 46.0%.

d/ Includes minor contributions from East Fork Lewis River and Sandy River.

e/ Annual management objectives may be different than FMP goals, and are subject to agreement between WDFW and the treaty tribes under U.S. District Court orders. Total exploitation rate includes Alaskan, Canadian, Council area, Puget Sound, and freshwater fisheries and is calculated as total fishing mortality divided by total fishing mortality plus spawning escapement.

TABLE 6. Preliminary projections of Chinook and coho harvest impacts for 2011 ocean salmon fishery management measures adopted by the Council.

				Observed in 2010	
Area and Fishery	Catch Projection	Bycatch Mortality <sup>a/</sup> Projection	Bycatch Projection <sup>b/</sup>	Catch	Bycatch Mortality <sup>c/</sup>
<b>OCEAN FISHERIES<sup>d/</sup>:</b>					
<b>CHINOOK (thousands of fish)</b>					
NORTH OF CAPE FALCON					
Treaty Indian Ocean Troll	41.0	5.2	14.0	35.3	4.5
Non-Indian Commercial Troll	30.9	7.2	23.3	46.9	8.6
Recreational <sup>d/</sup>	33.7	4.0	18.2	38.7	4.6
CAPE FALCON TO HUMBUG MT.					
Commercial Troll	100.9	13.4	33.4	27.4	5.3 <sup>e/</sup>
Recreational	9.6	0.9	1.8	2.3	0.3 <sup>e/</sup>
HUMBUG MT. TO HORSE MT.					
Commercial Troll	7.2	1.0	2.4	0.9	0.5 <sup>e/</sup>
Recreational	30.6	3.0	9.5	1.5	0.1 <sup>f/</sup>
SOUTH OF HORSE MT.					
Commercial	148.5	19.8	49.2	15.1	2.7 <sup>f/</sup>
Recreational	102.8	10.0	27.9	14.0	1.4 <sup>f/</sup>
TOTAL OCEAN FISHERIES					
Commercial Troll	328.5	46.6	122.3	125.6	21.6
Recreational	176.7	17.9	57.4	56.5	6.3
INSIDE FISHERIES:					
Area 4B	-	-	-	-	-
Buoy 10	10.7	NA	NA	6.8	NA
<b>COHO (thousands of fish)</b>					
NORTH OF CAPE FALCON					
Treaty Indian Ocean Troll <sup>g/</sup>	42.0	3.0	5.6	11.5	0.9
Non-Indian Commercial Troll	12.8	8.8	30.1	8.2	7.7
Recreational	67.2	15.9	73.7	42.4	10.6 <sup>h/</sup>
SOUTH OF CAPE FALCON					
Commercial Troll	0.0	9.9	38.0	0.0	8.2 <sup>e/</sup>
Recreational <sup>g/</sup>	18.0	14.2	87.9	12.2	6.3
TOTAL OCEAN FISHERIES					
Commercial Troll	54.8	21.7	73.7	19.7	16.7
Recreational	85.2	30.1	161.6	54.6	16.9
INSIDE FISHERIES:					
Area 4B	-	-	-	-	-
Buoy 10	7.0	1.3	5.2	8.0	1.4

a/ The bycatch mortality reported in this table consists of drop-off mortality (includes predation on hooked fish) plus hook-and-release mortality of Chinook and coho salmon in Council-area fisheries. Drop-off mortality for both Chinook and coho is assumed to be equal to 5% of total encounters. The hook-and-release mortality (HRM) rates used for both Chinook and coho are:

Commercial: 26%.

Recreational, north of Pt. Arena: 14%.

Recreational, south of Pt. Arena: 18% (based on the expected proportion of fish that will be caught using mooching versus trolling gear, and the HRMs of 42.2% and 14% for these two respective gear types).

b/ Bycatch calculated as dropoff mortality plus fish released.

c/ Unless noted otherwise, coho bycatch mortality based on preliminary post-season model run incorporating final ocean catches and updated Columbia River run sizes.

d/ Includes Oregon territorial water, late season Chinook fisheries.

e/ Oregon estimates based on reported salmon released and estimated mortalities in non-retention fisheries.

f/ Based on reported released Chinook.

g/ Includes fisheries that allow retention of all legal sized coho.

h/ Calculated from observed mark rates where available; where unavailable, anticipated mark rates were used.

TABLE 7. Expected coastwide lower Columbia Natural (LCN) Oregon coastal natural (OCN) and Rogue/Klamath (RK) coho, and Lower Columbia River (LCR) natural tule Chinook exploitation rates by fishery for 2011 ocean fisheries management measures adopted by the Council.

Fishery	Exploitation Rate (Percent)			
	LCN Coho	OCN Coho	RK Coho	LCR Tule
SOUTHEAST ALASKA	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	2.7%
BRITISH COLUMBIA	0.1%	0.3%	0.2%	16.2%
PUGET SOUND/STRAIT/WA COAST BAYS	0.2%	0.1%	0.0%	0.5%
NORTH OF CAPE FALCON				
Treaty Indian Ocean Troll	2.1%	0.5%	0.0%	3.9%
Recreational	4.4%	0.8%	0.0%	2.3%
Non-Indian Troll	1.4%	0.4%	0.0%	3.9%
SOUTH OF CAPE FALCON				
Recreational:				0.1%
Cape Falcon to Humbug Mt.	1.2%	2.5%	0.2%	
Humbug Mt. OR/CA border (KMZ)	0.1%	0.4%	0.8%	
OR/CA border to Horse Mt. (KMZ)	0.1%	0.7%	3.5%	
Fort Bragg	0.0%	0.5%	1.3%	
South of Pt. Arena	0.0%	0.4%	1.0%	
Troll:				1.9%
Cape Falcon to Humbug Mt.	0.8%	1.0%	0.1%	
Humbug Mt. OR/CA border (KMZ)	0.0%	0.0%	0.1%	
OR/CA border to Horse Mt. (KMZ)	0.0%	0.1%	0.4%	
Fort Bragg	0.0%	0.2%	0.5%	
South of Pt. Arena	0.0%	0.4%	0.3%	
BUOY 10	0.6%	0.0%	0.0%	
ESTUARY/FRESHWATER	3.8%	4.8% <sup>a/</sup>	0.2%	5.6%
TOTAL <sup>b/</sup>	15.0%	13.2%	8.4%	37.0%

a/ Includes adult mortalities associated with PSC funded Chinook escapement monitoring studies in Oregon.

b/ Totals do not include estuary/freshwater or Buoy 10 for RK coho.

TABLE 8. Projected coho mark rates for 2011 fisheries under base period fishing patterns (percent marked).

Area	Fishery	June	July	August	Sept
Canada					
Johnstone Strait	Recreational	-	19%	17%	-
West Coast Vancouver Island	Recreational	31%	28%	27%	31%
North Georgia Strait	Recreational	31%	30%	30%	26%
South Georgia Strait	Recreational	32%	33%	24%	27%
Juan de Fuca Strait	Recreational	33%	35%	37%	36%
Johnstone Strait	Troll	40%	29%	22%	28%
NW Vancouver Island	Troll	35%	32%	33%	31%
SW Vancouver Island	Troll	40%	38%	39%	40%
Georgia Strait	Troll	40%	42%	43%	38%
Puget Sound					
Strait of Juan de Fuca (Area 5)	Recreational	42%	39%	38%	38%
Strait of Juan de Fuca (Area 6)	Recreational	40%	36%	37%	34%
San Juan Island (Area 7)	Recreational	30%	34%	35%	28%
North Puget Sound (Areas 6 & 7A)	Net	-	32%	30%	34%
Council Area					
Neah Bay (Area 4/4B)	Recreational	28%	42%	40%	45%
LaPush (Area 3)	Recreational	50%	45%	50%	44%
Westport (Area 2)	Recreational	57%	55%	54%	48%
Columbia River (Area 1)	Recreational	68%	65%	62%	65%
Tillamook	Recreational	56%	51%	44%	28%
Newport	Recreational	51%	45%	41%	26%
Coos Bay	Recreational	38%	34%	23%	12%
Brookings	Recreational	31%	21%	18%	7%
Neah Bay (Area 4/4B)	Troll	42%	41%	41%	41%
LaPush (Area 3)	Troll	45%	48%	43%	44%
Westport (Area 2)	Troll	43%	46%	51%	51%
Columbia River (Area 1)	Troll	57%	56%	54%	59%
Tillamook	Troll	52%	49%	49%	45%
Newport	Troll	49%	46%	42%	39%
Coos Bay	Troll	38%	35%	29%	17%
Brookings	Troll	25%	28%	30%	48%
Columbia River					
Buoy 10	Recreational	-	-	-	68%

TABLE 9. Preliminary projected exvessel value under Council-adopted 2011 non-Indian commercial troll management measures compared to 2010 and two five year averages (2003-2007 and 2006-2010) (inflation adjusted).

Management Area	Exvessel Value (thousands of dollars) <sup>a/</sup>				Percent Change		
	2011 Projected <sup>b/</sup>	2010 Actual	2003-2007 Average <sup>c/</sup>	2006-2010 Average <sup>c/</sup>	From 2010		
					From 2010	Average	From 2006-2010 Average
North of Cape Falcon	2,380	3,956	1,759	2,003	-40%	+35%	+19%
Cape Falcon to Humbug Mt.	6,902	1,876	6,524	1,258	+268%	+6%	+449%
Humbug Mt. to Horse Mt.	573	69	445	219	+729%	+29%	+161%
Horse Mt. to Pt. Arena	2,900	1,080	3,075	678	+169%	-6%	+328%
South of Pt. Arena	7,770	171	9,052	2,209	+4,456%	-14%	+252%
Total South of Cape Falcon	18,144	3,195	19,096	4,364	+468%	-5%	+316%
West Coast Total	20,524	7,151	20,855	6,367	+187%	-2%	+222%

a/ Exvessel values are not comparable to the community income impacts shown in Table 10.

b/ Dollar value estimates are based on expected catches in the Council management areas, 2010 exvessel prices, and 2010 average weight per fish.

c/ All dollar values are inflation adjusted to 2010 real values.

d/ The 2006-2010 average includes two years in which there were no commercial fisheries in California (2008 and 2009), and no (2008) or minimal (2009) commercial fisheries in Oregon south of Cape Falcon.



TABLE 10. Preliminary projected angler trips and state level personal income impacts generated under Council-adopted 2011 recreational ocean salmon fishery management measures compared to 2010 and two five year averages (2003-2007 and 2006-2010) (inflation adjusted).

Management Area	Coastal Community Income Impacts										
	Angler Trips (thousands)				(thousands of dollars) <sup>a/</sup>				Percent Change in Income Impacts		
	2011 Projected	2010 Actual	2003-2007 Avg.	2006-2010 Avg. <sup>b/</sup>	2011 Projected	2010 Actual	2003-2007 Avg.	2006-2010 Avg.	Compared to 2010 Actual	Compared to 2003-2007 Avg.	Compared to 2006-2010 Avg.
North of Cape Falcon	69.1	91.1	105.6	79.8	6,565	8,659	10,527	7,845	-24%	-38%	-16%
Cape Falcon to Humbug Mt.	58.7	37.1	75.5	46.7	3,281	2,074	4,844	2,807	+58%	-32%	+17%
Humbug Mt. to Horse Mt.	60.2	10.2	32.6	17.0	2,967	502	1,663	860	+491%	+78%	+245%
Horse Mt. to Pt. Arena	24.5	6.7	23.3	9.0	1,871	479	1,848	690	+290%	+1%	+171%
South of Pt. Arena	126.3	37.8	109.1	39.0	10,352	2,810	9,945	3,199	+268%	+4%	+224%
Total South of Cape Falcon	269.8	91.8	240.6	111.8	18,471	5,865	18,301	7,556	+215%	+1%	+144%
West Coast Total	338.9	182.9	346.2	191.6	25,036	14,524	28,828	15,401	+72%	-13%	+63%

a/ Income impacts are sums of the impacts for individual communities within each management area. Income impacts are not comparable to the exvessel values shown in Table 9. All dollar values are inflation adjusted to 2010 real values.

b/ The 2006-2010 average includes two years in which there were no commercial fisheries in California (2008 and 2009), and no (2008) or minimal (2009) commercial fisheries in Oregon south of Cape Falcon.

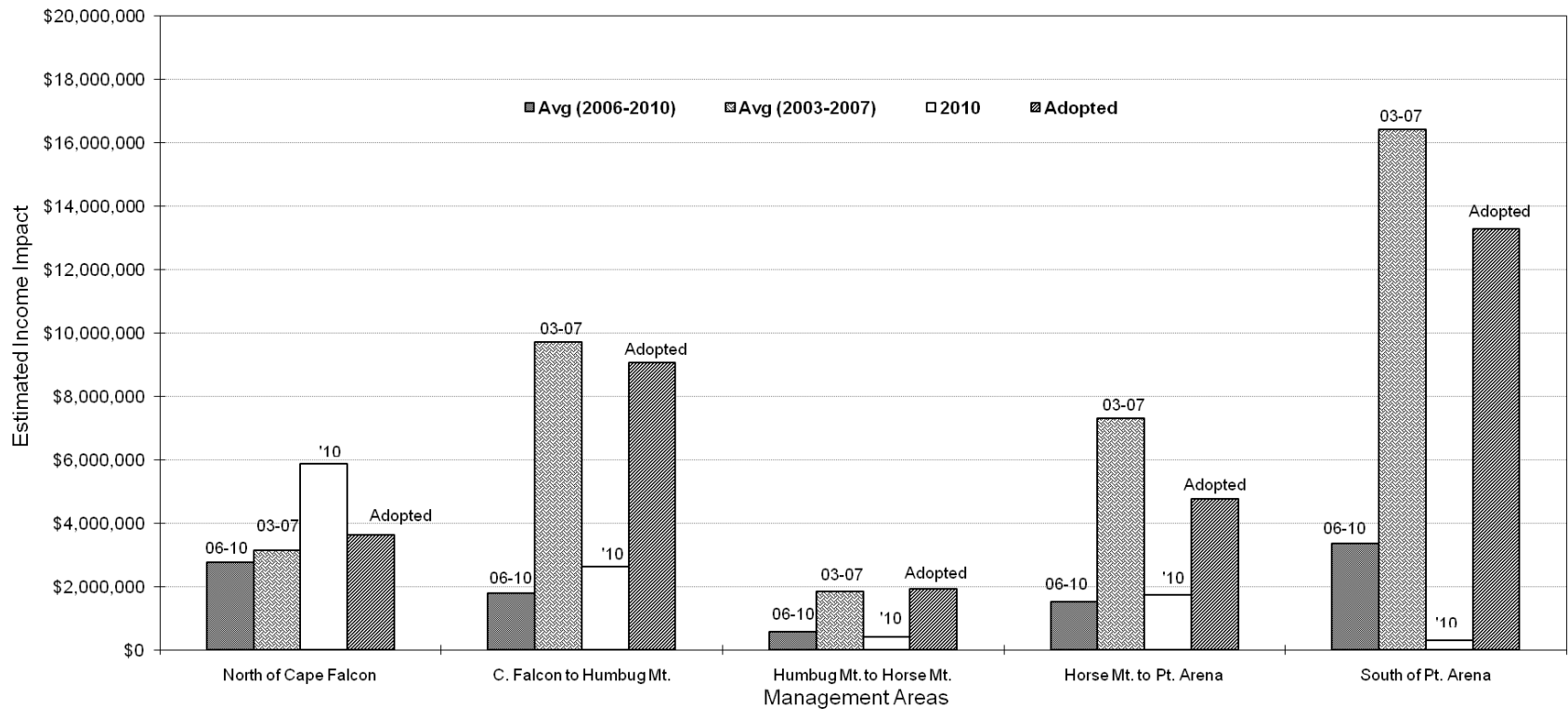


FIGURE 3. Projected coastal community personal income impacts associated with the 2011 commercial troll fishery under Council-adopted management measures compared to 2010 and the 2003-2007 and 2006-2010 averages in real (inflation adjusted) dollars.

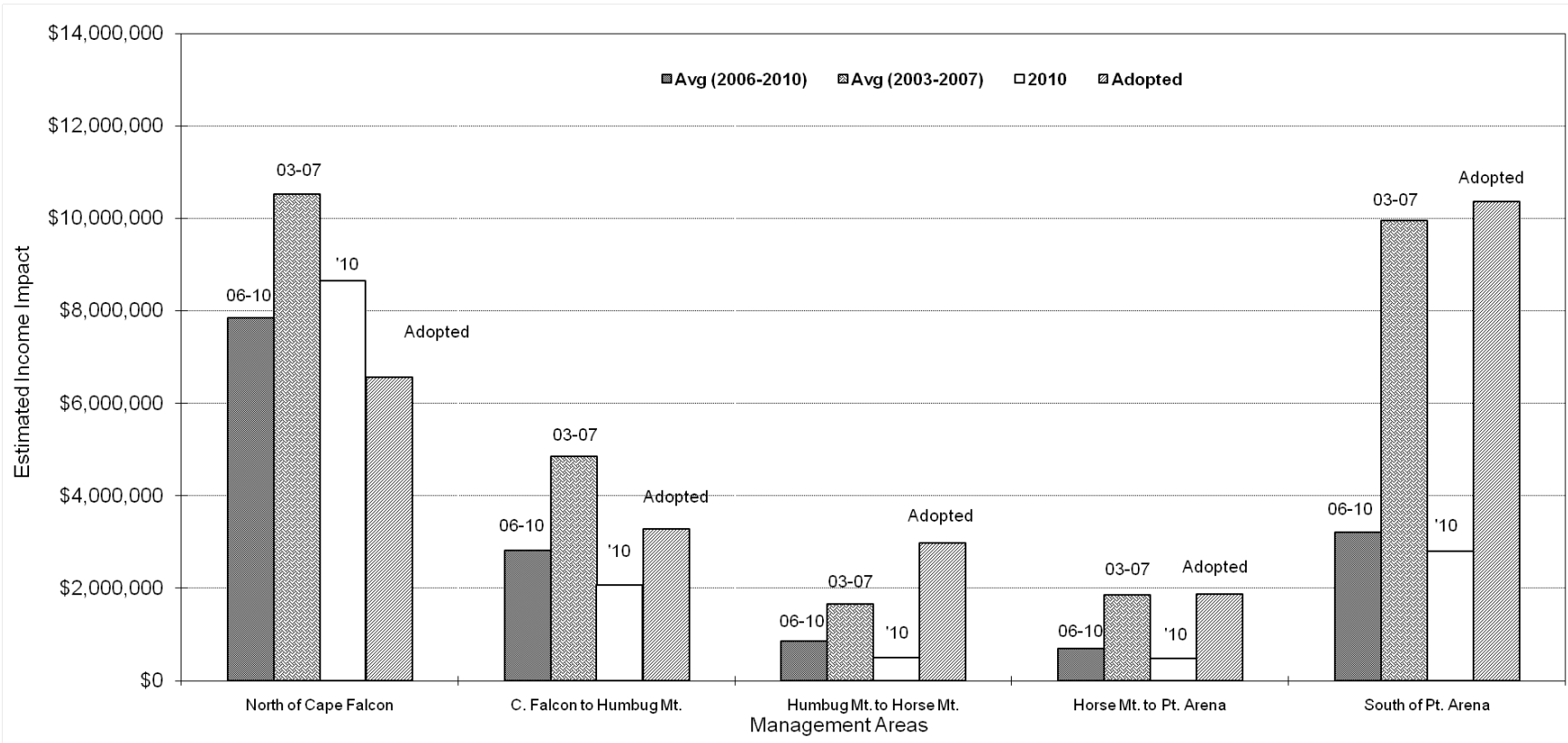
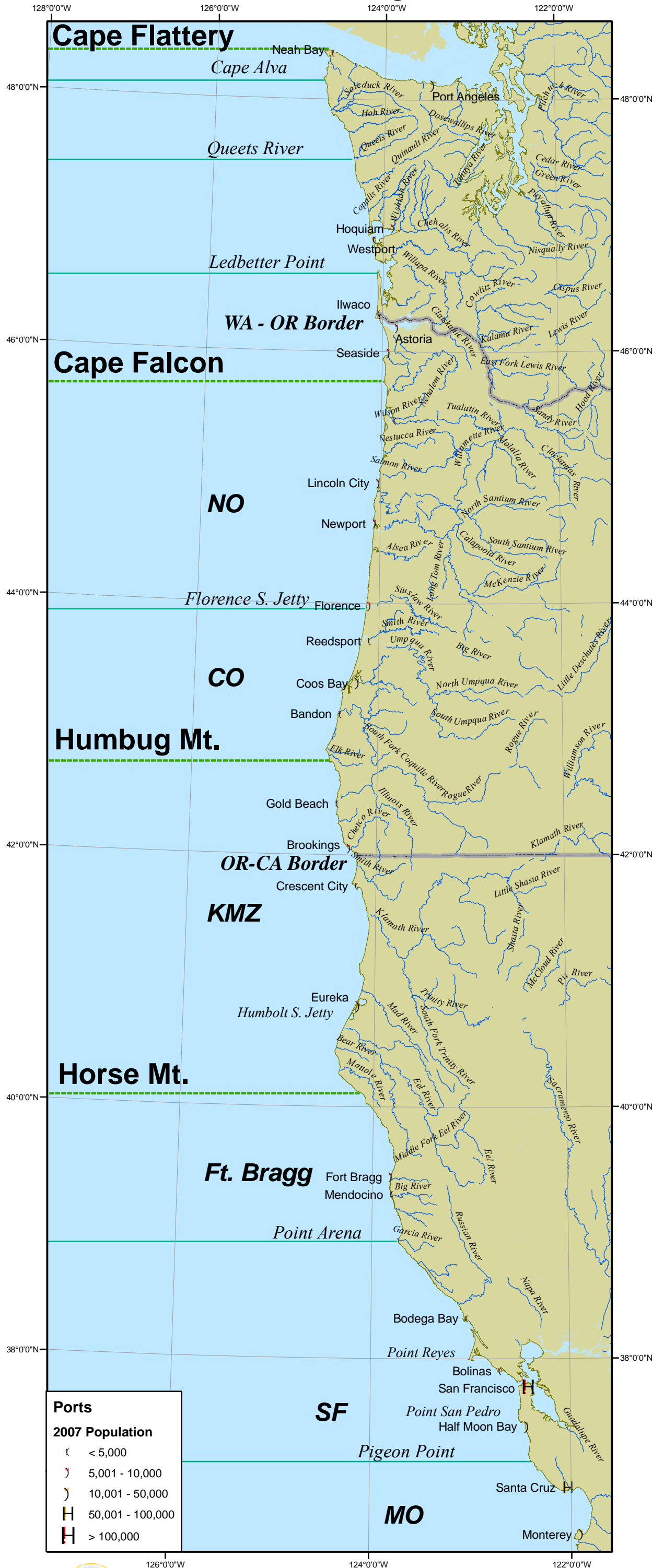


FIGURE 4. Projected coastal community personal income impacts associated with the 2011 recreational fishery under Council-adopted management measures compared to 2010 and the 2003-2007 and 2006-2010 averages in real (inflation adjusted) dollars.

# Marine Fisheries Management Zones



0 25 50 100 km

Projection: UTM Zone 10, NAD83

Andrew Weiss  
Fish Program  
Biological Data Systems  
Feb. 2009

**FINDING OF NO SIGNIFICANT IMPACT FOR  
2011 OCEAN SALMON FISHERIES MANAGEMENT MEASURES  
(XRIN 0648-XA184)**

National Marine Fisheries Service

National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration Administrative Order 216-6 (NAO 216-6) (May 20, 1999) contains criteria for determining the significance of the impacts of a proposed action. For this action, three alternatives were developed and analyzed (see Environmental Assessment (EA) Part 2). The final action is described and analyzed in Part 3 of the EA and was developed within the range of the original three alternatives. In addition, the Council on Environmental Quality (CEQ) regulations at 40 C.F.R. 1508.27 state that the significance of an action should be analyzed both in terms of “context” and “intensity.” Each criterion listed below is relevant in making a finding of no significant impact and has been considered individually, as well as in combination with the others. The significance of this action is analyzed based on the NAO 216-6 criteria and CEQ’s context and intensity criteria. These include:

**1) Can the proposed action reasonably be expected to jeopardize the sustainability of any target species that may be affected by the action?**

Response: No, the proposed action will not significantly impact the sustainability of target species due to preseason planning analyses by the Salmon Technical Team (STT) and Scientific and Statistical Committee (SSC) to structure fisheries that are consistent with the Magnuson-Stevens Act (MSA) and the conservation objectives in the Salmon Fishery Management Plan (FMP). The Salmon FMP conservation objectives are based on the best available science and are intended to prevent overfishing while achieving optimum yield from West Coast salmon fisheries as required by the MSA.

**2) Can the proposed action reasonably be expected to jeopardize the sustainability of any non-target species?**

Response: This proposed action will not result in significant impacts to the sustainability of non-target species. For ESA listed salmon species, the fisheries are structured such that impacts on listed species

are consistent with the applicable Endangered Species Act (ESA) consultation standards articulated in the biological opinions analyzing the impacts on those species, as discussed in response to Question 5 below. For non-salmon species, regulations are in place under the groundfish FMP and the Halibut Act and Area 2A Catch Sharing Plan to limit incidental catch of halibut and groundfish to ensure that impacts to these species are sustainable. These regulations include landing/possession limits, quotas, size limits, gear restrictions, and time/area closures. Encounters of non-target salmonid species in the ocean salmon fisheries are generally minimal.

**3) Can the proposed action reasonably be expected to cause substantial damage to ocean and coastal habitats and/or essential fish habitat as defined under the Magnuson-Stevens Act and identified in Fisheries Management Plans?**

Response: The proposed action will not cause substantial damage to the ocean or coastal habitats or essential fish habitat based on previous analysis (e.g., Appendix A of FMP Amendment 14). Council area ocean salmon fisheries are a hook-and-line fishery; hook-and-line gear does not adversely affect the ocean floor and thus does not damage ocean or coastal habitats. Nets and bottom contact gear are not permitted in the salmon fishery.

**4) Can the proposed action be reasonably expected to have a substantial adverse impact on public health or safety?**

Response: This proposed action would not impact public health or safety because the proposed action, consistent with the Salmon FMP, has provisions to adjust management measures if unsafe weather affects fishery access, and is consistent with previously analyzed management measures used since the FMP was adopted.

**5) Can the proposed action reasonably be expected to adversely affect endangered or threatened species, marine mammals, or critical habitat of these species?**

Response: This proposed action would not significantly affect any endangered or threatened species or its habitat. Several salmonid species that are potentially caught in the fishery are listed as threatened or endangered under the ESA. NMFS has issued biological opinions or 4(d) rules addressing the effects of the fishery on all of these species. The alternatives for the 2011 fishery were developed consistent

with the biological opinions and 4(d) rules for these species. In addition, Southern Resident Killer Whales are listed as endangered under the ESA. Alternatives were developed consistent with ESA Section 7 consultation on the Effects of the Pacific Coast Salmon Plan on the Southern Resident Killer Whale Distinct Population Segment (SRKW). This consultation, dated May 5, 2009, concluded that fisheries conducted under the Salmon FMP were not likely to jeopardize SRKW or adversely modify its critical habitat.

Ocean salmon fisheries are classified under the Marine Mammal Protection Act (MMPA) as Category III (75 FR 68468), indicating there is no record of substantive impacts to marine mammals (MMPA 118(c) D).

**6) Can the proposed action be expected to have a substantial impact on bio-diversity and/or ecosystem function within the affected area (e.g., benthic productivity, predator-prey relationships, etc)?**

Response: Significant impacts to biodiversity and ecosystem function are not anticipated because higher trophic-level species affected by the salmon fishery are primarily marine mammals, which generally are opportunistic feeders with various available prey options, and their populations have been stable or increasing. Considerations specifically related to SRKW are more complicated, but are addressed in more detail through NOAA Fisheries ESA Section 7 consultation on the fishery, as noted above. Pacific Coast salmon fisheries have a minimal impact on marine mammals, as noted above. Direct salmon fishery impacts on seabirds are minimal to non-existent. Harvest removes animals that otherwise would have remained in the ecosystem to prey on lower trophic levels; however, salmon fishery removals are not significant in this respect and wide-scale changes in oceanographic conditions, resulting from El Niño events, for example, are the primary determinants of abundance and structure of lower trophic-level populations. Impacts to biodiversity correlate positively with fishing mortality to depressed and ESA-listed wild stocks. Maintaining biodiversity by conserving salmon evolutionarily significant units is a key management goal.

**7) Are significant social or economic impacts interrelated with natural or physical environmental effects?**

Response: Social and economic impacts are responsive to the level of fishing, and level of fishing is directly related to forecasts of salmon stock abundance in relation to required conservation measures. Projections for 2011 suggest an economic value of \$20.5 million, similar to the 2003-2007 average of \$20.8 million.

**8) Are the effects on the quality of the human environment likely to be highly controversial?**

Response: The impacts of the proposed action are not expected to be controversial due to public input to the process of developing the alternatives and use of the best available science by the STT and SSC in advising the Pacific Fisheries Management Council (PFMC) during alternative development.

**9) Can the proposed action reasonably be expected to result in substantial impacts to unique areas, such as historic or cultural resources, park land, prime farmlands, wetlands, wild and scenic rivers or ecologically critical areas?**

Response: No significant impacts are expected to occur on any of the above areas. No ground disturbing activity is part of this proposed action.

**10) Are the effects on the human environment likely to be highly uncertain or involve unique or unknown risks?**

Response: The effects of this proposed action are not anticipated to involve high uncertainty or unknown risks. The proposed 2011 ocean salmon fishery would be comparable to previous fisheries developed under the FMP, which has been in place for many years. Salmon fisheries conducted under the FMP have been monitored and analyzed in the pre-season process for many years, thus risks from this fishery are relatively well known. There is some uncertainty involved in projecting stock abundance in a given year, however, such uncertainty is addressed through precautionary management measures, and weak stock management which results in lower impacts on healthy stocks which are intermixed with weak stocks in the fishery.

**11) Is the proposed action related to other actions with individually insignificant, but cumulatively significant impacts?**



Response: The action would not have any significant cumulative effects. Fisheries are managed in a sustainable manner. Managers account for impacts from other fisheries in developing the alternatives. Fisheries are conducted consistent with ESA consultations, which serve to protect multiple stocks in the mixed-stock ocean salmon fishery, especially where ocean distributions overlap.

**12) Is the proposed action likely to adversely affect districts, sites, highways, structures, or objects listed or eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places or may cause loss or destruction of significant scientific, cultural, or historical resources?**

Response: No significant effects of this proposed action are anticipated on cultural, scientific, or historical resources. No ground disturbing activity is anticipated. Treaty tribal catch allocations are factored into management measures. Tribes have representation on the PFMC and are involved in the preseason planning process.

**13) Can the proposed action reasonably be expected to result in the introduction or spread of non-indigenous species?**

Response: The proposed action is not expected to import, introduce, or contribute to the spread of non-indigenous species.

**14) Is the proposed action likely to establish a precedent for future actions with significant effects or represents a decision in principle about a future consideration?**

Response: The action will not be setting precedents for future actions with significant effects because fishery management measures are structured each year based on best available scientific information.

**15) Can the proposed action reasonably be expected to threaten a violation of Federal, state, or local law or requirements imposed for the protection of the environment?**

Response: This proposed action will not threaten a violation any federal, state, or local law or requirement for the protection of the environment.

**16) Can the proposed action reasonably be expected to result in cumulative adverse effects that could have a substantial effect on the target species or non-target species?**

Response: This action is directly related to other harvest management actions, for example, harvest of the same stocks in northern (Canadian and Alaskan) and inland (Puget Sound, Columbia River and other freshwater) fisheries. However, impacts of all fisheries are considered when estimating impacts on Salmon FMP stocks and assessing compliance with Salmon FMP conservation objectives. Because of the Salmon FMP requirement that all stocks be projected to meet their conservation objectives annually, these actions, when taken together, are not expected to have a significant adverse effect on the human environment. As noted above, 14 NEPA environmental assessments addressing these related actions have resulted in Findings of No Significant Impact.

The West Coast Salmon Harvest Programmatic EIS (PEIS) (NMFS 2003) provides a comprehensive summary of cumulative effects regarding west coast salmon, including a general inventory of actions that are known to adversely affect salmon habitat, although the proposed action is not directly related to many of these actions. The PEIS examines the degree to which necessary survival improvements will need to come from other sources of human-induced mortality and provides examples of current remedial activities designed to improve the status of salmon stocks. Cumulative impacts of annual salmon measures on salmon and their habitat are not projected to be significant as long as the conservation objectives are met.

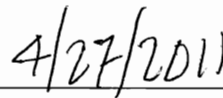
**Determination**

In view of the information presented in the EA and analysis prepared for the 2011 Ocean Salmon Fisheries Management Measures, including consistency with the Salmon FMP (PFMC 2003), it is hereby determined that the approval by NMFS of this the action will not significantly impact the quality of the human environment as described above and in the EA. In addition, all beneficial and adverse impacts of the proposed action have been addressed to reach conclusion of no significant impacts. Accordingly, preparation of an Environmental Impact Statement is not necessary.



William W. Stelle, Jr.

Northwest Region Administrator



Date